





UNIVERSITEITSBIBLIOTHEEK GENT



Ra. 13.

RIJKSUNIVERSITEIT
— GENT —

1st ed

[570 4522]

45

235
340
345

CHIN DON (Wm)

1740
J. B. Ben. Pula
253
REMAINES.

concerning
BRITAINE: 1646.

But especially England, and the
Inhabitants thereof.

THEIR

Languages.
Names.
Surnames.
Allusions.
Anagrammes.
Armonies.
Monies.

Emprefes.
Apparell.
Artillarie.
Wife Speeches.
Proverbs.
Poesies.
Epitaphes.

Reviewed, corrected, and encreased.



Printed at London by JOHN LEGG for SIMON
WATERSON, 1614.

SEMIN ENC
N ^o 7092
DATE 54-77

2

Rel

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY



TO THE RIGHT
WORTHY, AND LEARNED
SIR ROBERT COTTON
of Connington Knight,
and Baronet.



DARDON me, Right Worthy Baronet, if
at the Printers request, I addresse these RE-
MAINES with some supplement, to you
again in the same wordes, I did ten yeares
since.

Temples (saith the auncient Aristides)
are to be dedicated to the Gods, and
Bookes to good-men. Upon warrant of which words, and long
experience of your goodnesse, this silly, pittifull, and poore Trea-
tise was once unadvisedly forward to haue bin dedicated to you.
But upon more aduised consid'ration, whereas Aristides in his
wisdome knew nothing but that which was good, to be seemly and
sortable for good men, and therefore meant most certainly, that
onely good Bookes are to be dedicated to good men: It recalled it
selfe in good time, for that it cannot challenge any such title either
for matter or manner of handling, being onely the rude rabble
and out-cast rubbish (as you know) of a greater and more serious
worke. Whereas therefore neither in respect of it selfe it dare,
A 2 neither

THE EPIST. DEDICATORIE.

neither in regard of you it may present it selfe by way of Dedication, for that should implie honour vnto you, which it cannot bring, and require patronage from you, which it needeth not, being by the pitifull fillinesse thereof secured from enuie, onely reaching at eminencie. I heere sende it vnto you in loose leaues, as fit to be *Ludibri venti*: and withall submit it to your censure, not as he did *Siue legi, siue tegi iusseris*. For verily I assure my selfe that you in your learned iudgement cannot but sentence it, as I haue done with this doome:

Tineas pascit taciturnus inertes.

From my Lodging xxx. Iannii. 1614.

Your Worships assured

M. N.



BRITAIN E.



Hereas I haue purposed in all this Treatise to confine my selfe within the bounds of this Isle of *Britaine*, it cannot be impertinent, at the very entrance, to say somewhat of *Britaine*, which is the onely subiect of all that is to be said, and well known to be the most flourishing and excellent,

most renowned and famous Isle of the whole world: So rich in commodities, so beautifull in situation, so resplendent in all glorie, that if the most Omnipotent had fashioned the world round like a ring, as he did like a globe, it might haue bene most worthily the only gemme therein.

For the ayre is most temperate and wholesome, sited in the midst of the temperate Zone, subiect to no stormes and tempests as the more Southerne and Northerne are; but stored with infinite delicate fowle. For water, it is walled and garded with the Ocean most commodious for trafficke to all parts of the world, and watered with pleasant fishfull and navigable riuers, which yeeld safe havens and roads, and furnished with shipping and Sailers, that it may rightly be termed the *Lady of the Sea*. That I may say nothing of healthfull Bathes, and of Meares stored both with fish and fowle; The earth fertile of all kinde of graine, manured with good husbandrie, rich in minerall of coles, tinne, lead, copper, not without gold and siluer, abundant in pasture, replenished with cattell both tame and wilde, (for it hath more parkes than all *Europe* besides,) plentifully

ly wooded, provided with all complete provisions of War, beautified with many populous Citties, faire Borroughs, good Townes, and well-built Villages, strong Munitions, magnificent Pallaces of the Prince, stately houses of the Nobilitie, frequent Hospitals, beautifull Churches, faire Colledges, as well in other places, as in the two Vniuersities, which are comparable to all the rest in Christendome, not onely in antiquitie, but also in learning, buildings, and endowments. As for government Ecclesiasticall and Ciuil, which is the very soule of a kingdome, I neede to say nothing, when as I write to home-borne, and not to strangers.

But to praise *Britaine* according as the dignitie thereof requires, is a matter which may exercise, if not tire the happiest wit furnished with the greatest variety of learning; & some already haue busied their braines and pennes herein with no small labour and trauell: let therefore these few lines in this behalfe suffice, out of an ancient Writer. *Britaine, thou art a glorious Isle, extolled & renowned among all Nations; the navies of Tharsis cannot be compared to thy shipping bringing in all pretious commodities of the world: the Sea is thy wall, and strong fortifications doe secure thy Ports: Chimaerie, Clergie, and Merchandize doe flourish in thee. The Pisans, Genoueses, and Venetians do bring thee Saphires, Emeralds and Carbuncles from the East: Asia serueth thee with silke, and purple, Affrica with Cinamon and Balme, Spaine with Gold, and Germanie with Siluer: Thy Weaver Flaunders doth drape Cloth for thee of thine owne Wooll; Thy Gascoigne doth send thee Wine: Bucke and Doe are plentifull in thy Forrests: Drones of Cattle, and Flockes of Sheepe are upon thy Hilles: All the perfection of the goodliest Land is in thee: Thou hast all the Foule of the aire. In plentie of Fish thou doest surpass all Regions. And albeit thou art not stretched out with large limites, yet bordering Nations clothed with thy Fleeces, doe wonder at thee for thy blessed plentie. Thy Swords haue bene turned into Plow-shares: Peace and Religion flourish in thee; so that thou art a Mirrour to all Christian Kingdomes.*

Gascoigne
then vnder
the crowne of
England.

Adde.

Adde hereunto (if you please) these few lines out of a farremore ancient *Panegyrist* in the time of *Constantine* the Great. *O happie Britaine and more blisful then all other Regions: Nature hath enriched thee with all commodities of heaven and earth, wherein there is neither extreme cold in Winter, nor scorching heate in Summer; wherein there is such abundant plentie of Corne, as may suffice both for Bread and Wine: wherein are Woods without wilde Beasts, and the Fields without noysome Serpents; but infinite numbers of mulch Cattle, and Sheepe weighed downe with rich Fleeces: And that which is most comfortable, long dayes, and lightsome nights.*

So that, not without cause, it was accounted one of the fairest and most glorious Plumes in the triumphant *Dia-*
deme of the Roman Empire, while it was a Province vnder the same; and was truly called by *Charles* the Great, *The Store-house, and Granary of the whole westerne world.*

Alfredus,
Rhivalienfis.

But whereas the said *Panegyrist* falleth into a gladsome admiration, how from hence there hath risen gracious princes, *As good Gods honoured throughout the whole world:* That if ever, as it was lately to our glorious ioy evidently, and effectually verified in our late *Soveraigne*, of most deare, sacred and ever-glorious memorie *QUEENE ELIZABETH*, the honour of her time, and the mirrour of succeeding ages: so with an assured confidence, wee hope it will likewise be proved true in her vndoubted and rightfull succellor, our dread Lord and *Soveraigne*. That to his endlesse honour, *MERCIE* and *TRUTH*, *RIGHTEOVSNES* and *PEACE* may here kisse together; and true *RELIGION*, with her attendants *IOY*, *HAPPINES*, and *GLORY*, may here for euer seat themselves vnder him; in whose person the two mightie kingdomes of *England* and *Scotland* hitherto seuered, are now coinoynded, and beginne to close together into one, in their most ancient name of *BRITAIN*.

If any would vndertake the honour and precedence of *Britaine* before other Realms in serious manner (for here I protest once for all, I will passe ouer each thing lightly & slightly.) a world of matter at the first view would present

it selfe vnto him. As that the true Christian Religion was planted here most anciently by *Ioseph of Arimathea*, *Simon Zelotes*, *Aristobulus*, yea by *Saint Peter*, and *Saint Paul*, as may be prooued by *Dorotheus*, *Theodoretus*, *Sophronius*, and before the yeare of Christ 200. it was propagated, as *Tertullian* writes to places of *Britaine inaccessa Romanis*, whether the *Romans* neuer reached, which cannot bee vnderstood, but of that part which was after called *Scotland*. The kingdomes also are most ancient, held of God alone, acknowledging no superiours, in no vassalage to Emperour or Pope. The power of the Kings more absolute, than in most other kingdomes, their territories very large, for the Kings of *England*, beside *Ireland*, haue commanded from the Isles of *Orkenay*, to the *Pyrene* Mountaines, and are *de iure*, Kings of all *France* by descent. The Kings of *Scotland*, beside the ample realme of *Scotland* commaunds the 300. *Westerne Isles*, the 30. of *Orkney* and *Schetland*. Also, which was accounted a speciall note of maiesty in former ages, the Kings of *England*, with them of *France*, *Ierusalem*, *Naples* and afterward *Scotland*, were anciently the only annointed Kings of Christendome: which manner began among the *Iewes*, was recontinued at length by the Christian Emperors of *Constantinople*, with this word at the annoynting, ἱερός, that is, *Be holy*, and ἱσθιός, *Be worthie*; and from thence was that sacred ceremonie brought to vs and the other kingdome. In respect whereof our Kings are capable of spirituall Iurisdiction, according to that of our Law, *Reges sacra oleo uncti sunt spiritualis iurisdictionis capaces.*]

As for that admirable gift hereditary to the annointed Princes of this Realme, in curing the *Kings Euill*, I referre you to the learned Discourse thereof lately written. Neither would it be forgotten, that *England* in the opinion of the Popes (when they swayd the world) and their authoritie was held sacred) was preferred, because it contained in the Ecclesiasticall Diuision, two large Prouinces, which had their seuerall *Legati nati*, whereas *France*, had scantily one,

Tho. Moore in
the Detellat-
ion. Parl. 43.
Edw 3.

Europales.

Term Hilarii,
33. Edw. 3,

Charisma of
Doctor Too-
ker.

one: That *Scotland* was by them accounted an exempt kingdome, and a Peculiar properly appertaining to the *Roman Chappell*. And which was accounted in that age a matter of honor, when al Christianitie in the Counsell of *Constance* was diuided into Nations, *Anglicana Natio* was one of the principall and no subalterne. As also, that in times past, the Emperour was accounted *Maiores filius Ecclesie*, the King of *France*, *Filius Minor*, and the King of *England*, *Filius Tertius*, and *Adoptivus*. And so in generall Councils, as the King of *France* had place next the Emperour on the right hand, so the King of *England* on the left; & the kings of *Scotland*, as appeareth in an ancient Roman Prouinciall, had next place before *Castile*. And howsoever the *Spaniard* since *Charles* the 5. time challengeth the premier place in regard of the largeness of his dominions: Pope *Iulius* the second gaue sentence for *England* before *Spaine* in the time of King *Henrie* the seventh.]

The Archbishops of *Canterbury*, who were anciently stiled *Archbishops of Britaine*, were adiudged by the Popes, *tanquam alterius orbis Pontifices Maximi*, and they had their place in all generall Councils, at the Popes right foote. The Title also of *Defensor fidei*, is as honourable, and more iustly conferred vpon the King of *England*, than, either *Christianissimus* vpon the French, or *Catholicus* vpon the *Spaniard*. Neither is it to be omitted, which is so often recorded in our Histories, when *Brithwald* the Monke, not long before the Conquest busied his braine much about the succession of the Crowne, because the blood Royall was almost extinguished, he had a strange vision, and heard a voyce, which forbade him to be inquisitiue of such matters, resounding in his eares. *The kingdome of England is Gods owne kingdome, and for it God himselfe will provide.* But these and such like are more fit for a grauer Treatise than this. I will performe that I promised, in handling nothing seriously, and therefore I will bring you in some Poets, to speake in this behalfe for me, and will begin with old *Alfred of Beuerlie*, who made this for *Britaine* in generall,

which you must not reade with a censorious eye; for it is, as therest I will cite, of the middle age, hauing heretofore vsed all of more ancient & better times in another worke. But thus said he of Britaine.

*Insula prædiues qua toto vix eget orbe,
Et cuius totus indiget orbis ope.
Insula prædiues, cuius miretur, & optet,
Delicias Salomon, Octavianus opes.*

For Scotland the North part of Britaine, one lately in a Buchananus. farre higher straine, and more Poetically, sung these:

*Quis tibi frugifera memorabit ingera gleba,
Aut aris grauidos, & plumbi pondere sulcos,
Et nitidos auro montes, ferroq; rigentes
Deq; metalliferis manantia flumina venis:
Quæq; beant alias communia commoda gentes?*

For Wales on the West side of Britaine an old riming Poet sung thus:

*Terra, fecunda, fructibus, & carnibus, & piscibus,
Domesticis, Siluestribus, Bobus, Equis, & Onibus.
Leta cuncta seminibus, culmis, spicis, graminibus,
Arvis, pratis, pecoribus, herbis gaudet & floribus,
Fluminibus, & fontibus, conuallibus, & montibus.
Conualles pastum proferunt, Montes metalla conferunt,
Carbo sub terra cortice, crescit viror in vertice.
Calcem per artis regulas, præbet ad tecta tegulus.
Epularum materia, mel, lac, & lacticinia,
Mulsum, medo, ceruisia, abundat in hac patria:
Et quicquid vite congruit, vbertim terra tribuit.
Sed ut de tantis dotibus, multa concludam breuibus,
Stat hæc in orbis angulo, ac si Deus à seculo
Hanc daret promptuarium cunctorum salutarium.*

Hildebertus
Bishop of
Main.

But for England an old Epigrammatist made these with a Prosopopœia of Nature, the indulgent mother to England, which doth comprise as much as the best wittes can now conceiue in that behalfe.

*Anglia terra ferax, tibi pax secura quietem,
Multiplicem luxum merx opulenta dedit.*

Tu

*Tu nimio nec stricla gelu, nec sydere feruens,
Clementi cælo, temperieq, places.
Cum pareret Natura parens, varioq, fauore,
Divideret dotes omnibus una locis:
Seposuit potiora tibi, matremq, professa
Insula sis felix, plenaq, pacis, ait.
Quicquid amat luxus, quicquid desiderat usus,
Ex te proueniet, vel alimnde tibi.*

Accordingly it is written in the Blacke booke of the Exchequer, that our Ancestors termed England a Store-house of Treasure, and a Paradise of Pleasure, in this verse,

Divitiisq, sinum, deliciisq, larem.

Matth. Paris.

So that not without cause Pope Innocentius the fourth, most willingly and especially desired to see *Dinitias Londini, & delicias Westmonasterii*. And would often say, *That England was a Paradise or garden of pleasure, a pit which could never be drawne drie, and where much was, much might be had.*]

And accordingly in that age these verses were written in praise of England:

*Anglia dulce solum, quod non aliena recensq,
Sed tua dulcedo pristina dulce facit:
Quæ nihil à Gallis, sed Gallia mutat à te,
Quicquid honoris habet, quicquid amoris habet.*

Merry Michael the Cornish Poet piped this vpon his Oten pipe for merry England, but with a mocking compassion of Normandie, when the French vsurped in the time of King Iohn.

*Nobilis Anglia pocula, prandia, donat & ara.
Terra iuuabilis & sociabilis, agrine plena.
Omnibus utilis Anglia fertilis est, & amena:
Sed miserabilis & lacrimabilis absq, caterua,
Neustria debilis, & modo flebilis est, quia serua.*

I know not whether these of Henry of Huntington thogh more ancient are worthie to be remembred:

*Anglia terrarum decus, & flos finitimarum,
Est contenta suis fertilitate boni.
Externas gentes consumptis rebus egentes,
Cum famæ ladiu recreat & reficit.*

Com-

*Commodaterra satis, mirande fertilitatis,
Prosperitate viget, cum bonapacis habet.*

Olde Robert of Glocester in the time of king Henrie the 3.
honoured his countrey with these his best English rimes,
which I doubt not but some (although most now are of
the new cut) will giue the reading.

*England is a well good Land; in the stead best
Set in the one end of the world, and reigneth west.
The Sea goeth him all about, he stint as anyle,
Offsoes it need the lesse doubt: but it be through gile
Of folke of the selfe land, as me hath I sey while
From South to North it is long, eight hundred mile
And two hundred mile broad from East to West to wende
Amid the land as it might be: and not as in the one ende,
Plentie men may in England: of all good see
But folke it agult, other yeares the worse and worse be.
For England is full enough of fruite and of treene
Of Woods and of Parkes that ioy it is to seene.*

Haue patience also to reade that which followeth in him
of some cities in this Realme:

*In the countrey of Canterbury, most plentie of Fish is,
And most chase of wilde beasts, about Salisbury I wis.
And London ships most, and wine at Winchester.
At Hartford sheepe and oxen: and fruite at Worcester.
Soape about Couentrie: and yron at Gloucester.
Metall, lead, and tyme in the countrey of Exeter.
Euorwike off fairest wood: Lincolne off fairest men.
Cambridge and Huntington most plenty of deepe venne.
Elie off fairest place: off fairest sight Rochester.*

Farre short was he that would comprise the excellencies
of England in this one verse:

Montes, Fontes, Pontes, Ecclesia, Fœmina, Lana.

Mountains, Fountains, Bridges, Churches, women & wool
Although in these it surpasseth. But to conclude this,
most truly our *Lucan* singeth of this our countrey.

Sam. Daniel.

*The fairest land, that from her thrusts it her self,
As if she carde not for the world beside,
A world within her selfe with wonders blest.*

The



The inhabitants of Britaine.



S all the Regions with the whole worlds frame, and all therein was created by the Almighty, for his last and most perfect worke, that goodly, vpriht, provident, subtile, wittie, and reasonable creature, which the Greekes call *Ανθρωπος*, for his vpriht looke;

Cicero.

the Latines *Hommo*, for that he was made of *Molde*; and we with the Germanes, call man a principall part, the mind, being the verie image of God, and a pettie world within himselfe: so he assigned in his diuine prouidence, this so happie and worthie a region to men of answerable worth, if not surpassing, yet equalling the most excellent inhabitants of the earth, both in the endowments of minde, lineaments of bodie, and their deportment both in peace and warre, as if I would enter into this discourse I could verie easily shew.

Petr. Nannius.

But ouerpassing their naturall inclination by heavenly influence, answerable to the disposition of *Aries*, *Leo*, and *Sagittary*, & *Iupiter*, with *Mars* Dominators for this North west part of the world, which maketh them impatient of seruitude, louers of libertie, martiall and couragious: I will onely in particular note somewhat, and that summarily of the Britaines, Scottish, and English, the three principall inhabitants.

Prolog. in Quadrip.

The Britains, the most ancient people of this Isle anciently inhabited the same from sea to sea, whose valour and prowesse is renowned both in Latine and Greeke monuments, and may appeare in these two points which I will here onely note. First, that the most puissant Roman forces,

Britains.

Plinius.

ces, when they were at the highest, could not gain of them being but then a halfe-naked people, in thirtie whole yeares the countries from the Thames to *Struiling*. And when they had gained them, and brough them into forme of a prouince, they found them so warlike a people, that the Romans leuied as many Cohorts, companies, and ensignes of Britans from hence for the seruice of *Armenia*, *Egypt*, *Illyricum*, their frontire Countries, as from any other of their prouinces whatsoeuer. As for those Britaines which were farther North, and after as is most probable, called *Pictes*, (for that they still painted themselves when the Southerne parts were brought to ciuilitie,) they not onely most couragiously defended their libertie, but offended the Romans with continuall and most dangerous incursions.]

Necitiampro-
vinciam.

Pict-Britans.

West-Britans

The other remainder of the Britans, which retired themselves to the west parts, now called *Wales*; with like honor of fortitude, for many hundred yeares repelled the yoke both of the English and Norman slavery. In which time how warlike they were, I will vse no other testimony than that of King *Henrie* the second, in his letter to *Emanuel* Emperour of Constantinople: *The Welsh nation is so aduenterous that they dare encounter naked with armed men, ready to spend their blood for their countrie, and payne their life for praise.* How active, and seruiceable they were when king *Richard Cœur-de-lion* lead an armie of them into France, haue this testimonie of *William Britto* (who then liued) in his fifth booke of *Philippeidos*.

*Protinus extremis Anglorum finibus agmen
Wallorum immensum numero vocat, ut nemorosa
Per loca discurrant, ferroq; igniq; furore
Immato, nostri vastent consuta regni.*

*Gens Wallensis habet hoc naturale per omnes
Indigenas, primis proprium quod seruat ab annis.
Pro domibus syluas, bellum pro pace frequentat,
IraSCI facilis, agilis per denia cursu,
Nec soleis plantas, caligis nec crura grauantur*

Frigus.

*Frigus docta pati, nulli cessura labori.
Veste breui, corpus nullis oneratur ab armis.
Nec munit thorace latus, nec casside frontem,
Sola gerens, hosti cadem quibus inferat, arma,
Clauam cum iaculo, venabula, gesa, bipennem,
Arcum cum pharetris, nodosq, tela, vel hastam
Assiduus gaudens pradis, fusosq, cruore.*

How afterward in procelle of time they conformed themselves to all ciuilitie, and the reason thereof, appeareth by theselines of a Poet, then flourishing.

*Mores antiqui Britonum iam ex conuictu Saxonum
Communtantur in melius, ut patet ex his clarius.
Hortos & agros excolunt, ad oppida se conferunt,
Et loricati equitant, & calceati peditant,
Vrbane se reficiunt, & sub tapetis dormiunt
Vt iudicentur Anglici, nunc potius quam Wallici.
Huius si queratur ratio, quietius quam solito
Cur illi viuant hodie, in causa sunt diuitie.
Quas cito gens hac perderet, si passim nunc confligeret.
Timor damni hos retrahit, nam nil habens nil metuit.
Et ut dixit Satyricus: Cantat portatur vacuus
Coram latrone tutior, quam phalaratus ditior.*

And since they were admitted to the Imperiall Crowne of England, they haue, to their iust praise, performed all parts of dutifull loyaltie and allegiance most faithfully thereunto; plentifully yeelding Martiall Captaines, iudicious Ciuillians, skilfull common Lawyers, learned Diuines, complete Courtiers, and aduentrous Souldiers. In which commendations their cousins the Cornishmen do participate proportionally, although they were sooner brought vnder the English command.]

Great also is the glorie of these Britans, which in most doleful time of the English inuasion, withdrew themselves into the West parts of *Gallia*, then called *Armorica*: For they not onely seated themselves there, maugre the Romans, (then indeed low, & neare setting,) and the French: but also imposed their name to the countrey, held and defended

Armorican or
French Bri-
tans.

fended the same against the French, vntill in our granfathers memory, it was vnited to *France* by the sacred bonds of matrimonie.]

Scottishmen.

Bed, lib. r.

Next after the Britans, the Scottish men comming out of *Ireland*, planted themselves in this Isle on the North side of *Cluid*, partly by force, partly by fauour of the Pictes, with whome a long time they annoyed the Southerne parts, but after many bloody battels amongst themselves, the Scottishmen subdued them, and established a kingdom in those parts, which with manlike courage and warlike prowesse, they haue not onely maintained at home, but also haue purchased great honour abroad. For the French cannot but acknowledge they haue seldom atchieued any honourable acts without Scottish hands, who therefore are deseruedly to participate the glory with them. As also diuers parts of *France*, *Germany*, and *Switzerland*, cannot but confesse, that they owe to the Scottish nation, the propagation of good letters and Christian religion amongst them.

Englishmen.

See after ward
in Languages.

After the Scottishmen, the Angles, Englishmen or Saxons; by Gods wonderfull prouidence were transplanted hither out of *Germanie*. A people composed of the valiant *Angles*, *Iutes*, and *Saxons*, then inhabiting *Iutland*, *Holsten*, and the sea coasts along to the riuer *Rhene*, who in short time subduing the Britaines, and driuing them into the mountainous Westerne parts, made themselves by a most complete conquest, absolute Lords of all the better soyle thereof, as farre as *Orkeney*. Which cannot be doubted of, when their English tongue reacheth so farre along the East coast, vnto the farthest parts of *Scotland*, and the people thereof are called by the *Highland-men*, which are the true Scots, by no other name then *Saxons*, by which they also call vs the English.

This warlike, victorious, stiffe, stowt, and rigorous Nation, after it had as it were taken root here about one hundred and sixtie yeares, and spread his branches farre and wide, being mellowed and mollified by the mildnes of the soyle

foyle and sweete aire, was prepared in fulnesse of time for the first spirituall blessing of God, I meane our regeneration in Christ, and our ingrafting into his mysticall body by holy baptisme. Which *Beda* our Ecclesiasticall Historian recounteth in this manner, and I hope you will giue it the reading. *Gregory* the Great Bishop of *Rome*, on a time saw beautifull boyes to be sold in the market at *Rome*, and demanded from whence they were; answer was made him out of the Isle of *Briian*. Then asked he againe, whether they were Christians or no? they said no. *Alas for pittie* (said *Gregorie*, that the foule fiend should be Lord of such faire folkes; & that they which carrie such grace in their countenances should be void of grace in their hearts. Then he would know of them by what name their Nation was called, and they told him *Anglesimen*, And iustly be they so called (quoth he) for they haue Angelike faces, and seeme meete to be made coheires with the Angels in heauen:

Since which time; they made such happie progresse in the Christian profession both of faith and workes, that if I should but enter into consideration thereof, I should be ouerwhelmed with maine tides of matter. Many and admirable monuments thereof, do euery where at home present themselues to your view, erected in former times, (and no smal number in our age, although few men note them) not for affectation of fame, or ostentation of wealth, but to the glorie of God, increase of faith, of learning, and to maintenance of the poore. As for abroad, the world can testifie that foure Englishmen haue conuerted to Christianitie, eight Nations of *Europe*. *Winfred* aliàs *Boniface*, the *Denshire*-man conuerted the German *Saxons*, *Franconians*, *Hessians*, and *Thuringians*: *Willebrod* the *Northerne* man, the *Frisians* and *Hollanders*. *Nicholas Brakespeare* of *Middlesex*, who was afterward called *Pope Hadrian*, the *Norwegians*, and not long since, *Thomas* of *Walden* of *Essex*, the *Lithuanians*. Neither will I here note which strangers haue noted, that *England* hath bred more Princes renowned for sanctitie, then any Christian Nation whatsoeuer.]

Merton Col-
ledge.

It doth also redound to the eternall honour of *England*, that our countremen haue twise bene schoolemaisters to *France*. First when they taught the *Gauls* the discipline of the *Druides*; and after, when they and the *Scottishmen* first taught the *French* the liberall Arts, and perswaded *Carolus Magnus* to found the Vniuersitie of *Paris*. They also brought into *France* the best lawes which the Parliament of *Paris* and *Burdeaux* haue now in vse. They at the lowest ebbe of learning, amazed the world with their excellent knowledge in Philosophie, and Diuinitie: for that I may not particulate of *Alexander of Hales*, the *Irrefragable Doctor*, Schoolemaster to the *Angelique Doctor Thomas Aquinas*, one Colledge in *Oxford* brought forth in one age those foure lights of learning: *Scotus* the *Subtile*, *Bradwardine* the *Profound*, *Okham* the *Inuincible*, and *Burley* the *Perspicuous*, and as some say, *Baconthorpe* the *Resolute*; which Titles they had by the common consent of the iudiciall and learned of that and the succeeding ages.]

Yet their militarie glorie hath surpassed all, for they haue terrified the whole world with their Armes in *Syria*, *Egypt*, *Cyprus*, *Spaine*, *Sicill*, and *India*.

They haue trauesed with most happie victories both *France* and *Scotland*, brought away their Kings captiues, conquered *Ireland* and the Isle of *Cypres*, which King *Richard* the first gaue frankly to *Guie of Lusigniam*: and lately with a maidens hand, mated the mightiest Monarch in his owne Countries. They beside many other notable disco- ueries, twise compassed the whole globe of the earth with admirable successe, which the Spaniards haue yet but once performed. Good Lord, how spaciouly might a learned pen walke in this argument?

But lest I should seeme ouer prodigall in the praise of my countremen, I will onely present you with some few verses in this behalfe, and first this Latine Rythme of the middle time in praise of the English Nation, with some close cautions. Its quilted as it were out of shreds of diuers Poets, such as Schollers do call a *Cento*.

Quo

*Quo versu Anglorum possim describere gentem,
Sepe mihi dubiam traxit sententia mentem.
Sunt in amicitie percusso fœdere veri.*

*Maior at est virtus, quam querere, parta tueri.
Sunt bello fortes, alacres, validiq; duellis;
Aspera sed positis mirescant secula bellis.
Sunt nitidi, culti, florent virtutis amore,*

*Sed nihil est virtus, nisi cum pietatis honore.
Quid sit avaritia pestis gens Anglica nescit,
Crescit amor dandi, quantum ipsa pecunia crescit.
Ætas prima stndet, dare largè, dando virescit.*

*Vas nisi syncerum quodcumq; infundis acescit.
Lautior est illis cum mensa diuite cultus,
Accedunt hilares semper super omnia vultus.
Non ibi Damatas pauper dicit Melybæo,
In cratere meo Thetis est sociata Lyæo.*

*Gratius ingenium datur his, & gratia morum,
Sic norunt quam sit dulcis mixtura bonorum.
Anglorum cur est gens quævis invida genti?
Summa petit livor, perflant altissima venti.*

And for the Scottisn nation this of their owne Poet:

*Illapharetratis est propria gloria Scotis,
Cingere venatus saltus, superare natando
Flumina, ferre famem, contemnere frigora & æstus:
Nec fossa & muris patriam, sed Marte tueri,
Et spreta incolumem vita defendere famam,
Polliciti servare fidem, sanctumq; vereri
Numen amicitia, mores non munus amare,*

The merry free and francke disposition of the old English was thus discribed by *Alfred of Beuerly*.

*Anglia plena iocis, gens libera et apta iocari:
Libera gens cui libera mens & libera lingua,
Sed lingua melior, liberiorq; manus.*

The desire of knowledge in the English, the contempt thereof in the French Britons, and the swelling pride of Normans was thus rimed on in that time:

Scire Anglis sitis est, sitis est nescire Britannis,

Fastus

Fastus Normannis crescit crescentibus annis.

Pope *Eugenius* the 4. said, that the Englishmen were fit for any thing, and to be preferred before other nations, were it not for their wauering and vnsetled lightnesse. *Policraticon.*

The sweete that the Pope sucked hence a long time so easily, gaue occasion to their succellors, to sucke England almost dry with extorting from the Clergie, and imposing such burdens vpon them: that *Adam Murymuth* called Englishmen *The Popes Asses*, willing to beare all burdens whatsoever. In this respect another Pope playing vpon people at his pleasure, said that the Italians were *Volatilia cœli*, the French and Spaniards *Pisces aquoris*, the English and Germans, *Pecora campi*.

Salt and sharpe was he which said, French and English doe not reade as they write. Flemmings and Germans doe not sing as they pricke. Spaniards and, Italians doe not meane as they speake.

The hypercriticall controuller of Poets, *Iulius Scaliger* doth so seuerely censure Nations, that hee seemed to sit in the chaire of the scornewfull, and therefore I will omit him and his censures, lest I might seeme to approue them.

Camerarius more moderately writeth, *The Germans* are warlike, plaine meaning and liberall, the *Italians* proud, vindicative and witty, the *French* well made, intemperate, and heady; the *Spaniards* disdainers, aduised, pilling, and polling; *Englishmen* stirring, trading, busie, and painfull.

The Frenchmen are not altogether vntrue and vnfaurable to England in this their prouerbial speech. *England* is the paradise of women, the purgatorie of seruants, and the hell of horses.

Lewes Reginus or *Le Roy* in his vicissitudes obserueth that the *Spaniards* commonly are haughtie, the *Moors* disloyall, the *Greekes* warie, the *Italians* aduised, the *French* hardie, the *English* and *Scots* lustie and stout.

But most true this may seeme which runneth currant euery

euery where. *The Bridges of Poleland, the Denotion of Italians, the Fast of Germans, the Monkes of Boeme, the Nunnes of Swaben, the Religion of Pruze, the Conſtancy of the French, the impatience of the Spaniard, the new Giſe of the Engliſh, are ſutable, like unto like.*

A certaine Italian in his cenſuring humour noteth, that ſuch is the humour of the Engliſhman, the more charge and authoritie hee hath, the more matters hee couets to thruſt himſelfe into, albeit impertinent to him, to make himſelfe eſteemed aboue that hee is, and whatſoeuer hee enterpriſeth either for fauour or diſpleaſure, hee mainteineth by right or wrong.

The Welſhmen our neighbours, or rather our incorporate countrimen, both by approoued allegiance and law, in their Brittiſh old booke of Triplicities write: *As welſhmen doe loue fire ſalt and drinke: the Frenchmen, women, weapons, horſes: ſo Engliſhmen, do eſpecially like good chere, lands and traficke.* This good cheare cauſeth the Germans to recharge vs with gluttony when we charge them with drunkenneſſe which as we receiued from the Danes, ſo we firſt taught P. Iouius. the French all their Kitchen ſkill and furniſhing their Tables.

And in the ſame place, *The Welſh are liberall, The French courteous, the Engliſh confident.*

Doctor Bourd ſhall end theſe matters, who painted for an Engliſh man, a proper fellow naked, with a paire of Tailers ſheares in one hand, and a peece of cloath on his arme, with theſe rimes: how truly and aptly I referre to each mans particular conſideration.

*I am an Engliſhman, and naked I ſtand here,
Muſing in my mind, what garment I ſhall weare,
For now I will weare this, and now I will weare that,
Now I will weare I cannot tell what:
All new faſhions be pleaſant to mee,
I will haue them whether I thrive or thee:
Now I am a friſker, all men on me looke,
What I ſhould doe but ſet cocke on the hoope?*

D

What

What doe I care, if all the world me faile,
 I will haue a garment reach to my taile;
 Then am I a minion, for I weare the new guise,
 The next yeare after I hope to be wise:
 Not onely in wearing my gorgeous aray,
 For I will goe to learning a whole summers day;
 I will learne Latine, Hebrew, Greeke, and French,
 And I will learne Dutch sitting on my bench.
 I doe feare no man, all men feareth me,
 I ouercome my aduersaries by land and by sea:
 I had no peere, if to my selfe I were true.
 Because I am not so, diuers times do I rue.
 Yet I lacke nothing, I haue all things at will,
 If I were wise and would hold my selfe still,
 And meddle with no matters but to me pertaining;
 But euer to be true to God and my King.
 But I haue such matters rowling in my pate,
 That I will and doe I cannot tell what.
 No man shall let me, but I will haue my mind,
 And to father, mother, and friend Ile be unkinde:
 I will follow mine owne minde and mine old trade,
 Who shall let me? the diuels nailes are vnparde,
 Yet aboue all things new fashions I loue well,
 And to weare them my thrife I will sell,
 In all this world I shall haue but a time,
 Hold the cup goodfellow, here is thine and mine.

The



The Languages.



From the people we will now proceed to the languages. Heere would Schollers shew you the first confusion of languages out of *Moses*; that the gods had their peculiar tongue out of *Homer*, that brute beasts, birdes, and fishes, had their owne proper languages out of *Clementis Alexandrinus*. They would

teach you out of *Euphorus*, that there were but 52. tongues in the world, because so many soules out of *Iacob* descended into *Egypt*; and out of *Arnobius*, that there were 72. In *Psalm*. 104. Albeit *Timosthenes* reporteth that in *Dioscurius* a mart towne of *Colchis*; there trafficked 300. Nations of diuers languages: And howsoever our *Indian* or *American* discoverers say, that in euery fourescore mile in *America*, and in euery valley almost of *Peru* you shall finde a new language. Neither would they omit the Iland where the people haue clouen tongues out of the fabulous Narrations of *Diodorus Siculus*: yea, they would lash out of the *Wotopian* language with

Folvola Barchin hemam, la, latvola drame pagloni.

Whenas it is a greater glory now to be a *Linguist*, then a *Realist*. They would moreouer discourse at large, which I will tell you in a word.

First, the British tongue or Welsh (as we now call it) *Britania Cant* was in vse onely in this Iland, hauing great affinitie with *deni*, the olde *Galliqua* of *Gaule*, now *France*, from whence the first inhabitants in all probabilitie came hither. Afterward the *Latin* was taken vp when it was brought into the form

Latine tongue
in the Roman
Prouinces.

of a Prouince, by little and little. First, about the time of *Domitian*, according to that notable place of *Tacitus*, where he reporteth that *Iulius Agricola* Gouvernour here for the *Romans*, preferred the *Britans*, as able to doe more by wit, then the *Gauls* by studie: *Vt qui (saith he) modo linguam Romanam abnuebant, eloquentiam concupiscerent. Inde etiam habitus nostri honor & frequens toga.* Then when *Roman Colonies* were here planted, and the people ruled by *Roman lawes*, written in the *Latine tongue*: but especially after that all borne in the *Roman prouinces* were enfranchised Citizens of *Rome* by *Adrian the Emperour*, as *Saint Chrysostome* writeth; or rather by *Marcus Antoninus* as *Aurelius Victor* reporteth. Then the world accounted themselves all one Nation, and sung *Iam cuncti gens una sumus*. As *Rutilius* to *Romes* praise:

*Dumq; offers victis proprii consortia iuris,
Vrbem fecisti, quod prius orbis erat.*

Hence it is that so many *Latine words* remaine in the *French*, *Spanish*, and other tongues, as also from the *Popes* practise, who imposed the *Latine tongue* in the diuine Service, as a token of subiection to the *Romane Sea*.

Notwithstanding in this *Isle* the *British* ouergrew the *Latine*, and continueth yet in *Wales*, and some villages of *Cornwall* intermingled with *Prouinciall Latine*, being verie significantie, copious, and pleasantly running vpon agnominations, although harsh in aspirations. After the *Irish* tongue was brought into the *Northwest parts* of the *Isle*, out of *Ireland* by the ancient *Scottishmen*, and there yet remaineth. Lastly, the *English-Saxon* tongue came in by the *English-Saxons* out of *Germany*, who valiantly and wisely performed here all the three things, which implice a full conquest, viz. the alteration of lawes, language, and attire.

This *English tongue* is extracted, as the nation, from the *Germans* the most glorious of all now extant in *Europe* for their morall, and martiall vertues, and preserving the libertie entire, as also for propagating their language by happie victories in *France* by the *Franks*, and *Burgundians*,
in

in this Isle by the *English-Saxons*, in *Italie* by the *Heruli*, *West-Goths*, *Vandales*, & *Lombards*, in *Spaine* by the *Sueuians* and *Vandales*. And this tong is of that extension at this present that it reacheth from *Suiferland*, & from the fountains of *Rhene* ouer all ancient *Germany* both high and low as far as the riuer *Vistula* (except *Bohemia*, *Silesia*, and part of *Polonia* which speake the *Sclanionian* tongue) and also ouer *Denmarke*, *Sueden*, *Gotland*, *Norway*, *Island* to the *Hyperboeran* or *Frozen-Sea*; without any great varietie as I could proue particularly. But let this suffice, that for the Latine coniunction copulatiue *E T* wee and the *Saxons* in *Germany* vse *And*, the *Neitherlanders* *End*, the *Swizers* *Vnd*, other *Germans* *Ond*, the *Gotlanders* *Vnt*, the *Islanders* *Ant*, as the old *Francs* vsed *Emd* and *Ind*.

And to the honour of our progenitors the *English-Saxons* be it spoken, their conquest was more absolute here ouer the *Britaines*, than either of the *Francs* in *Fauce* ouer the *Gaules*, or the *Goths* & *Lombards* in *Italie* ouer the *Romans*, or of the *Goths*, *Vandales*, and *Moore*s ouer the ancient *Spaniards* in *Spaine*. For in these nations much of the prouinciall Latine (I meane the Latine vsed whilest they were Prouinces of the *Romans*) remaineth, which they politickly had spread ouer their Empire, as is already said.

But the *English-Saxon* conquerours, altred the tongue which they found here wholly: so that no *British* words, or prouinciall Latine appeared therein at the first: and in short time they spread it ouer this whole *Island*, from the *Orcades* to Isle of *Wight*, except a few barren corners in the *Westerne* parts, whereunto the reliques of the *Britans* and *Scots* retired preserving in them both their life and language. For certainly it is that the greatest and best parts, the East and South of *Scotland*, which call themselves the *Lawland-men*, speake the *English* tongue varied onely in *Dialect*, as descended from the *English-Saxons*: & the old *Scottish*, which is the very *Irish*, is vsed onely by them of the West, called the *Hechtland-men*, who call the other as the *Welsh* call vs *Sassons*, *Saxons*, both in respect of language and originall, as I shewed before.

I dare not yet here affirme for the antiquitie of our language, that our great-great-grandfathers tongue came out of *Persia*, albeit the wonderfull linguist *Ioseph Scaliger* hath obserued, *Fader, Moder, Bruder, band, &c.* in the *Persian* tongue in the very sence as we now vse them.

It will not be vnproper I hope to this purpose, if I note out of the Epistles of that learned Ambassour *Busbequius*, how the inhabitants of *Taurica Chersonesus*, in the vttermost part of *Europe* Eastward, haue these words, *Wind, Siluer, Korne, Salt, Fish, Son, Apple, Waggen, Singen, Ilanda, Beard*, with many other in the verie same sence and signification, as they now are in vse with vs, whereat I maruelled not a little when I first read it. But nothing can be gathered thereby, but that the *Saxons* our progenitours, which planted themselves here in the West, did also to their glorie place *Colonies* likewise there in the East.

As in the Latine tongue, the learned make in respect of time, foure *Idioms*, the *Ancient*, the *Latine*, the *Romane*, the *Mixt*: so wee in ours may make the *Ancient English-Saxon*, and the *Mixt*. But that you may see how powerable *Time* is in altering tongs as all things else, I will set downe the Lords prayer as it was translated in fundrie ages, that you may see by what degrees our tongue is risen, and thereby coniecture how in time it may alter and fall againe.

If we could set it downe in the ancient *Saxon*, I meane in the tongue which the English vsed at their first arriual here, about 440. yeares after Christs birth, it would seeme most strange and harsh Dutch or Gebrish, as women call it; or when they first embraced Christianitie, about the yeare of Christ 600. But the ancientst that I can finde, was about 900. yeare since, about the yeare of Christ 700. found in ancient *Saxon* glossed *Euangelists*, in the hands of my good friend *M. Robert Bonyer*, written by *Eadfride* the eight Bishop of *Lindisfarne*, (which after was translated to *Durham*;) and diuided according to the ancient *Canon* of *Eusebius*, not into chapters: for *Stephen Langton*, Archbishop of *Canterburie*, first diuided the holy Scriptures into chapters,

Holy-Iland.

ters, as Robert Stephan did lately into verſe; and thus it is.

Our Father which art in heauen
Vren Fader thic arth in heofnas,

be hallowed thine name. come
Sic gehalgud thin noma. to cymeth

thy kingdome. Be thy will ſo as in
thin ric. Sic thin willaſue is in

heauen and in earth. Oure lofe
heofnas, and in cortho. Vren blaſ

Super-subſtantiall giue vs to day, and
ofer wirtlic ſel vs to daeg, and

forgiue vs debts oures ſo we for-
forgef vs ſcylda urna, ſue we for-

giue debts ours, and do not leade
gefan ſcyldgum vrum, and no inlead

vs into temptation. But deliuer everyone
vſith in cuſtning. Ah getrig vrich

from euill.
from iſle. Amen.

Some two hundred yeares after, I finde this ſomewhat
varied in two tranſlations.

Thu vre fader the cart on heofenum

Si thin nama gehalgod. Cum thin ric.

*Si thin willa on eorthan, ſwa ſwa on heofe-
num

*Gewurth
thin willa,

num. Syle vs to dæg vrn dægthanlican hlaf.
^{dayly}
^{trespasses}

And forgif vs vre gyltas swa, swa we for-
^{against vs haue trespassed}

Vrum gylten-
 dum.

gifath * tharn the with vs agyltath. And ne

led the vs on costnung, Ac alys vs from

Be it so.

Sothlice.

yfle. * Si it swa.

About an hundred and threescore yeares after, in the
 time of king *Henrie* the second, I finde this rime sent from
Rome by Pope *Adrian* an Englishman, to bee taught to the
 people.

*Pre sadyr in heauen rich,
 Thy name be halyed euer lich:
 Thou bring vs thy michell blisse,
 Als hit in heauen y-doe,
 Euar in yearth beene it also:
 That holy bread that lasteth ay,
 Thou send is ous this ilke day.
 Forgive ous all that we haue don,
 As wee forgivet vch other mon:
 Ne let ous fall into no founding,
 Ac shield ous fro the fowle thing. Amen.*

Neither was there any great variation in the time of king
Henry the third, as appeareth in this of that age, as I conie-
 cture by the Character;

*Fader that art in heauin blisse,
 Thin helge nam it warrth the blisse.
 Cumen & mot thy king dom,
 Thin holy will it be all don.*

In

In heaven and in erth also,
So is soall bin full well Ic tro.
Gif us all bread on this day,
And forgif us ure sinnes,
As we do ure wider wimes:
Let us not in sonding fall,
Oac fro euill thu sylvd us all. Amen.

In the time of king Richard the second about a hundred and odde yeares after, it was so mollified that it came to bee thus, as it is in the Translation of Wickelisse, with some Latine words now inserted, whereas there was not one before.

Our sadyr, that art in heaven, halloed be thy name,
thy kingdom com to, be thy will done, so in heaven,
and in erth: gifo us this day our bread ouer ether
substance: and forgifo us our dettis, as we forge-
uen to our detters, and leed us not into temptation,
but deliuer us fro euill. Amen.

Hitherto will our sparkefull Youth laugh at their great grandfathers *English*, who had more care to do wel, than to speake minion-like, and left more glorie to vs by their exploiting of great actes, than we shall doe by our forging a new words, and vncuth phrases.

Great verily was the glory of our tong before the *Norman* Conquest, in this, that the olde *English* could expresse most aptly, all the conceits of the minde in their owne tongue without borrowing from any. As for example:

The holy seruice of God, which the *Latines* called *Religion*, because it knitted the minds of men together, and most people of *Europe* hane borrowed the same from them they called most significantly *Ean-fastnes*, as the one and onely assurance and fast anker-hold of our soules bealth.

The gladsome tidings of our saluation, which the *Greeke* called *Euangelion*, and other Nations in the same word,
E they

they called *Godſpel*, that is *Gods ſpeech*.

For our *ſauour*, which wee borrowed from the *French*, and they from the *Latine Saluator*, they called in their own word, *Haelend* from *Hael*, that is, *Salus*, ſafetie, which wee retaine ſtill in *Al-hael*, and *Waf-hael*, that is, *Aue*, *Salue*, *Sis*, *ſaluus*.

They could call the diſciples of Chriſt, *Leorning Cnihtas* that is, *Learning Seruitours*. For *Cniht* which is now a name of worſhip, ſignified with them an *Attendant*, or ſeruitour.

They could name the *Phariſes* according to the *Hebrew Sunder-halgens*, as holy religious men which had ſundered and ſeuered themſelues from other.

The Scribes they could call in their proper ſignification, as *Booke-men*, *Bocer*. So they called parchment which wee haue catcht from the *Latine Pergamentum*, *Boc-fell* in reſpect of the uſe.

So they could call the Sacrament *Haligdome*, as holy iugement. For ſo it is according as we receiue it.

They could call *Fertilitie* and fruitfulneſſe of land ſignificatiuely *Eordef-wela*, as wealth of the earth.

They could call a *Comet*, a *Faxed ſtarre*, which is all one with *Stella Crinita*, or *Cometa*. So they did call the iudgment ſeate *Domeſettle*.

That which we call the *Parliament* of the *French Parler* to ſpeake, they called a *Witten mot*, as the Meeting and aſſembly of wiſemen.

The certaine and inward knowledge of that which is in our minde, be it good or bad, which in the *Latine* word we call *Conſcience*, they called *Inwit*, as that which they did inwardly wit and wote, that is, know certainly.

That in a riuer which the *Latines* call *Alueus*, and *Canales*, and from thence moſt nations of *Europe* name the *Channel*, *Kanel*, *Canale*, &c. they properly called the *Stream-race*.

Neither in the degrees of kinred they were deſtitute of ſignificatiue words; for he whom we of a *French* and *Engliſh* compound word call *Grandfather*, they called *Eald-fader*.

der, whom we call *Great Grandfather*, they called *Thirda-fader*. So, which we call *Great Great Grandfather*, they called *Fortha-fader*, and his father, *Fiftha-fader*.

An *Eunuch*, for whom wee haue no name, but from the *Greekes*, they could aptly name *Vnſtana*, that is, without stones, as we vse *Vnſpotted* for without spot, *Vnlearned*, for without learning.

A Couetous man whom wee ſo call of the *French Conuoitiſe*, they truly called *Git-for*, as a ſore and eagre *Getter*, and *Gatherer*.

That which the *Latines* call *Abortus*, and wee in many wordes, *Vntimely birth*, or *Borne before the full time*, they called *Miſs-borne*.

A *Porter*, which wee haue receiued from the *French*, they could in their owne word as ſignificatiuely call *A Doreward*.

I could particulate in many more, but this would appeare moſt plentifully, if the labours of the learned Gentlemen Maſter *Laurence Nowell* of *Lincolnes Inne*, who firſt in our time recalled the studie hereof, Maſter *William Lambert*, Maſter *I. Iofcelin*, Maſter *Fr. Tate* were once publiſhed. Otherwiſe it is to bee feared, that deuouring *Time*, in few yeares will vtterly ſwallow it, without hope of recouerie.

The alteration and admiration in our tongue as in al others, hath bene brought in by entrance of *Strangers*, as *Danes*, *Normans*, and others which haue ſwarmed hither, by trafficke, for new words as well as for new wares, haue alwaies come in by the tyranne *Time*, which altereth all vnder heauen, by *Uſe*, which ſwayeth moſt, and hath an abſolute command in words, and by *Pregnant wits*: ſpecially ſince that learning after long baniſhment, was recalled in the time of king *Henry* the eight, it hath bene beautified and enriched out of other good tongues, partly by enfranchiſing and endenizing ſtrange words, partly by refining and mollifying olde words, partly by implanting new words with artificiall compoſition, happily containing

In Epist.

themselves within the bounds prescribed by *Horace*. So that our tongue is (and I doubt not but hath beene) as copious, pithie, and significatiue, as any other tongue in *Europe*; and I hope wee are not yet and shall not hereafter come to that which *Seneca* saw in his time, *When mens minds beguine once to inure themselves to dislike, whatsoeuer is usuall, is disdained. They affect noueltie in speech, they recall forworne and uncouth words. they forge new phrases, and that which is newest is best liked; there is presumptuous and far fetching of words. And some there are that thinke it a grace if their speech doe haue, and thereby hold the hearer in suspence: you know what followeth:*

Omitting this, pardon mee and thinke me not ouerbalsanced with affection, if I thinke that our *English* tongue is (I will not say as sacred as the *Hebrew*, or as learned as the *Greeke*,) but as fluent as the *Latine*, as courteous as the *Spanish*, as courtlike as the *French*, and as amorous as the *Italian* as some Italianated amorous haue confessed. Neither hath any thing detracted more from the dignitie of our tongue, than our owne affecting of forraine tongues, by admiring, praising, and studying them aboue measure: whereas the wise *Romans* thought no smal part of their honour to consist in the honour of their language, esteeming it a dishonour to answer any forrainer in his owne language. As for a long time the *English* placed in the *Boroughs* towns of *Ireland* and *Wales*, would admit neither *Irish* nor *Welsh*, among them. And not long since for the honour of our native tongue, *Henry Fitz-Allan*, Earle of *Arundell*, in his trauaile into *Italie*, and the Lord *William Howard* of *Effingham*, in his government of *Calice*, albeit they were not ignorant of other forraine tongues, would answer no strangers by word or writing, but onely in *English*. As in this consideration also before them Cardinal *Wolsey* in his ambassage into *Fraunce*, commanded all his seruants to vs no *French*, but meere *English* to the *French*, in all communication whatsoeuer.

As for the *Monosyllables* so rife in our tongue, which were:

were not so originally, although they are vsfitting for verses and measures, yet are they most fit for expressing briefly the first concepts of the minde, or *Intentionalia* as they call them in schooles: so that we can set downe more matter in fewer lines then any other language. Neither do wee or the Welsh so curtall the *Latine*, that wee make all therein *Monosyllabls*, as *Ioseph Scaliger* chargeth vs; who in the meane time forgetteth. that his Frenchmen haue put in their *Provis* in the edict of *Pacification* in the *Grammaticall* werre, that they might not pronounce *Latine* distinctly, and the Irish not to obserue quantitie of syllables. I cannot yet but confesse that we haue corruptly contracted most names both of men and places, if they were of more then two syllables, and thereby hath ensued no little obscuritie.

Whereas our tongue is mixed, it is no disgrace, whenas all the tongs of *Europe* do participate interchangeably the one of the other, and in the learned tongues, there hath bin like borrowing one from another. As the present *French* is composed of *Latine*, *Germane*, and the old *Gallique*, the *Italian* of *Latine* and *German-Gotish*, and the *Spanish* of *Latine*, *Gotish-German*, and *Arabique*, or *Mori'quo*. Yet it is false which *Gesner* affirmeth, that our tongue is the most mixt and corrupt of all other. For if it may please any to compare but the Lords Prayer in other languages, hee shall finde as few *Latine* and borrowed forraine words in ours, as in any other whatsoeuer. Notwithstanding the diuersitie of Nations which haue swarmed hither, and the practise of the Normans, who as a monument of their Conquest, would haue yoaked the English vnder their tongue, as they did vnder their command, by compelling them to teach their children in schooles nothing but French, by setting downe their lawes in the Norman-French, and enforcing them most rigorously, to pleade and to bee impleaded in that tongue onely for the space of three hundred yeares, vntill *K. Edward* the third enlarged them first from that bondage. Since which

time, our language hath risen by little, and the prouerbe proued vntrue, which so long had bene vsed, *Iacke would be a gentleman, if he could speake any French.*

Herein is a notable argument of our Ancestors steadfastnes in esteeming and retaining their owne tongue. For as before the Conquest they misliked nothing more in *K. Edward* the Confessor, than that he was Frenchified, & accounted the desire of forraine language then to be a foretoken of the bringing in of forraine powers, which indeed happened. In like manner after the Conquest, notwithstanding those enforcements of the Normans in supplanting it, and the nature of men, which is most pliable with a curious iolitic to fashion and frame themselves according to the manners, attire and language of the Conquerors: Yet in all that long space of 300. yeares, they intermingled very few French-Norman words, except some termes of law, hunting, hawking, and dicing, when as wee within these 60. yeares, haue incorporate so many Latine and French, as the third part of our tongue consisteth now in them. But like themselves continue still those old Englishmen which were planted in *Ireland*, in *Fingall* and the Countrey of *Wexford*, in the time of King *Henry* the second, who yet still continue their ancient attire and tongue, in so much that an English gentleman not long since, sent thither in Commission among the, said that he would quickly vnderstand the Irish, when they spake the ancient English. So that our ancestors seemed in part as ialous of their native language, as those *Britaines* which passed hence into *Armorica* in *France*, and marrying strange women there, did cut out their tongues, lest their children should corrupt their language with their mothers tongues, or as the *Germans* which haue most of all Nations opposed themselves against all innouations in habite and language.

Whereas the *Hebrew Rabbines* say, and that truly, that Nature hath giuen man five instruments for the pronouncing of all letters, the lips, the teeth, the tongue, the palate, and throte; I will not denie but some among vs, do pronounce

Nonniusi

nounce more fully, some flatly, some broadly, and no few mincingly, offending in defect, excess, or chage of letters, which is rather to bee imputed to the persons and their education, than to the language. Whenas generally we pronounce by the confession of strangers, as sweetly, smoothly, and moderately, as any of the Northerne Nations of the world, who are noted to fousse their words out of the throte with fat and full spirits.

This variety of pronounciation hath brought in some diversitie of Orthographie, and herevpon Sir *John Price*, to the derogation of our tongue, and glorie of his *Welsh*, reporteth that a sentence spoken by him in *English*, and penned out of his mouth by foure good Secretaries, severally, for triall of our Orthography, was so set downe by them, that they all differed one from the other in many letters: whereas so many *Welsh* writing the same likewise in their tongue, varied not in any one letter at all. Well, I will not derogate from the good Knights credite; yet it hath bene seene where tenne *English* writing the same sentence, haue allso concurred, that among them all there hath bin no other difference, than the adding, or omitting once or twise of our silent *E*, in the end of some words. As for the *Welsh*, I could neuer happen on two of that nation together, that would acknowledge that they could write their owne language.

Sir *Thomas Smith* her Maiesties secretarie not long since a man of great learning and iudgement, occasioned by some vncertaintie of our Orthographie, though it seeme grounded vpon *Sound*, *Reason*, and *Custom*, laboured to reduce it to certaine heads; Seeing that whereas of Necessitie there must be so many letters in euery tongue, as there are simple and single sounds, that the *Latine* letters were not sufficient to expresse all our simple sounds. Therefore he wished that we should haue *A* short, & *A* long, because *a* in *Man*, and in *Mān* of horse hath different sounds; *E* long as in *Mēn* moderate, and *e* short as in *Men*, and an *English* *e* as in *wee*, *thee*, *he*, *me* I long, and I short, as in *Bi*,
per-

per, and Bi, *emere*: O short, and O long, as in smok of a woman, and smoke of the fire: V long, as in But, *Ocrea*, and V short, as in But *Sed*: and v or y *Greeke*, as slu, nu, tru. For consonants hee would haue C bee neuer vsed but for Ch, as it was among the olde English, and K in all other words; for Th, hee would haue the *Saxon* letter *Thorne*, which was a D with a dals through the head, or þ; for I consonant the *Saxon* ȝ, as ȝet, not leat for leat-stone, ȝay for lay: Q, if he were king of the A, B, C, should be putte to the horne, and banished; and Ku in his place, as *Kuik*, not *quik*, *Kuarel*, not *Quarel*: Z; hee would haue vsed for the softer S, or eth, and es, as *diz* for dieth, *liz* for lies, and the same S inverted for sh, as *Sal* for shall, *fles* for flesh. Thus briefly I haue set you downe his devise, which albeit *Sound* and *Reason* seemed to countenance, yet that Tyranne *Chastome* hath so confronted, that it will neuer be admitted.

If it be any glorie which the *French* and *Dutch* do brag of, that many words in their tongues doe not differ from the *Greeke*, I can shew you as many in the *English*; whereof I will giue you a few for a taste, as they haue offered themselues in reading; but withall, I trust you will not gather by consequence, that wee are descended from the *Gracians*. Who doth not see identitie in these words, as if the one descended from the other?

Καλέω, to call.
 Πάθος, a path.
 Απάτω, to lappe.
 Ράινε, raine.
 Ραρίζεν, to rappe.
 Λοισθη, last.
 Ζέω, to see the.
 Θερώνε, rash.
 Νέω, new.
 Γράσσι, grasse.
 Ο'ρχαλθ, an Orchard.
 Κρέκω, to creake.
 Ασπερ, a starre.

Ο'λεθ,

Οἶον	whole.
Φαῦλον	foule.
Θήρ	a Dere.
Ράβδος	a rodde.
Ρατώνη	rest.
Μήνη	the Moone.
Μύλη	a mill.
Τίθη	a teate.
Σκάφη	a shippe.
Σίροφ	a rope.
Καλπάζειν	to galloppe.
Αἶχον	ache.
Ράκον	a ragge.
Κλίμαξ	a climbing.
Οὔθαρ	an vdder.
Ὀῦροι	whoorish sport.
Κῦσαι	to kisse.
Ἀγχεσθαι	to hang.
Ἐρα	earth.
Κα'ραβον	a crabbe.
Φῶλον	a phoale.
Λύχον	a linke.
Κόπῳ	to cut.
Ραιεν	to raze out.
Ὡχρα	oker.
Μωχρία	to mocke.
Ελασσον	lesse.
Αξίνη	an axe.
Σκόπιεν	to scoffe.
Σπρώννυμι	to strowe.
Χάρις	a skirmish.
Κυριακή	a Church.
Ροήλειον	a potte.
Μυσταχες	Mustaches.
Θύρα	a doore.
Ὀλκας	a hulke.
Καχ'ω	to you know what. With many more

if a man would be so idle to gather them with *Budaus, Bai-fius, Iunius, Pichardus*, and others.

Hereby may bee seene the originall of some English words, & the *Etymology* or reason whence many other are deriued, beside them already specified may as wel be found in our tongue, as in the learned tongues, although hardly; for that herein as in other tongues, the truth lieth hidden and is not easily found, as both *Varro* & *Isidor* doe acknowledge. But an indifferent man may iudge that our name of the most diuine power, God, is better deriued from Good, the chiefe attribute of God, than *Dens* from *Δεο*, because God is to be feared. So *Winter* from *Winde*, *Sommer* from the *Sonne*, *Lent* from springing, because it falleth in the spring, for which our Progenitours the *Germans*, vse *Glent*. The feast of Christs Rising, *Easter*, from the old word *East*, which we now vse for the place of the rising of the *Sunne*, *Sayle* as the *Sea-haile*, *Windor* or *Windowe*, as a doore against the winde, *King* from *Conning*, for so our Great-grandfathers called them, which one word imployeth two most important matters in a Góvernour, *Power*, and *Skill*: and many other better answering in sound & sence, then those of the *Latines*, *Frater quasi ferè alter*, *Tempestas quasi Tempus pestis*, *Caput à capiendo*, *Digiti quia decenter iunlli*, *Cura quia cor vrit*, *Peccare quasi pedam capere*.

Dionysius a Greeke coyners of *Etymologies* is commended by *Athenaus*, in his supper-gulls, table-talkers, or *Deipnosophiste*, for making mouse-traps of *Musteria*: and verily if that be commendable, the Mint-masters of our *Etymologies*, deserue no lesse commendation: for they haue merily forged *Mony* from *My-hony*, *Flutter* from flie-at-her, *Shovell* from shove-full, *Mayd* as my ayd, *Mastiese* as Mase-thiefe, *Staffe* as Stay of, *Beere*, *Be-beere*, *Symony* See-mony, *Stirrups*, a *Stayre-up*, &c.

This merry playing with words too much vsed by some hath occasioned a great and high personage; to say, that as the *Italian* tongue is fit for courting, the *Spanish* for treating, the *French* for trafficke; so the *English* is most fit for trifling and

& toying. And so doth *Giraldus Cambrensis* seeme to think, whenas in his time he saith, the *English* and *Welsh* delighted much in licking the letter, and clapping together of Agnominations. But now will I conclude this trifling discourse with a true tale out of an ancient Historian.

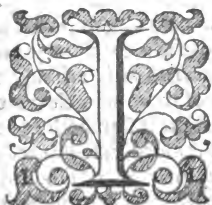
Of the effectuall power of words, great disputes haue bin of great wits in all ages; the *Pithagoreans* extolled it, the impious Iewes ascribed all miraclesto a name which was ingraued in the reuestiarie of the Temple, watched by two brazen dogs, which one stale away and enscamed it in his thigh, as you may reade in *Orosius de Sapiaentia*, & the like in *Rabbi Hamas Speculation*: and strange it is what *Samonicus Serenus* ascribed to the word *ABRADACARBA*, against agues. But there was one true English word of as great, if not greater force than them all, now out of al vse, & wil be thought for sound barbarous; but therefore of more efficacie (as it pleaseth *Porphyrie*) and in signification it signifieth as it seemeth, no more then abiect, base-minded, false-hearted, coward, or nidget. Yet it hath leuiéd Armies, and subdued rebellious enemies; and that I may holde you no longer, it is *Niding*. For when there was a daungerous rebellion against King *William Rufus*, & *Rocheſter* Castle then the most important and strongest fort of this Realme, was stowly kept against him, after that he had but proclaimed that his subiects should reparaire thither to his Campe, vpon no other penaltie, but that whoſoeuer refused to come, should bee reputed a *Niding*: they swarmed to him immediately from all sides in such numbers, that he had in few daies an infinite Armie, and the rebels therewith were so terrified, that they forthwith yeelded. While I run on in this course of English tongue, rather respecting matter then words, I forget that I may be charged by the minion refiners of English, neither to write State-English, Court-English, nor Secretarie-English, and verily I acknowledge it. Sufficient it is for me, if I haue waded hither-unto in the fourth kind, which is plaine English, leauing to such as are compleate in all, to supplie whatſoeuer remaineth.

William
Malmesburic.

Niding.



The Excellencie of the English
tongue by R. C. of Anthony
Esquire to VV.C.



I were most fitting (in respect of discretion) that men should first weigh matters with iudgement, and then encline their affection, where the greatest reason swayeth. But ordinarily it falleth out to the contrary ; for either by custome, we first settle our affection, & then afterward draw in those arguments to approoue it, which should haue foregone to perswade our selues. This preposterous course, seeing antiquitie from our elders, and vniuersality of our neighbours do entitle with a right, I hold my selfe the more freely warranted *delirare*, not onely *cum vulgo*, but also *cum sapientibus*, in seeking out with what comendations I may attire our English language, as *Stephanus* hath done for the French, and diuers others for theirs.

Four points
requisite in a
language.

Locutio is defined, *Animi sensus per vocem expressa*. On which ground I build these consequences, that the first & principall point sought in euery language, is that we may expresse the meaning of our mindes aptly each to other. Next that we may do it readily without great adoe. Then fully, so as others may throughly conceiue vs. And last of all handfomly that those to whom we speak may take pleasure in hearing vs, so as whatsoeuer tongue will gaine the race of perfection, must runne on these foure wheelles, *Significancie*,

nificancie, Easinesse, Copiousnesse, and Sweetnesse, of which the two foremost import a necessitie, the two latter a delight. Now if I can prooue that our English language, for all, or the most, is matchable, if not preferable before any other in vse at this day; I hope the assent of any impartiall Reader will passe on my side. And how I endeavour to performe the same this short labour shall manifest.

To beginne then with the Significancie, it consisteth in *Significancia* the letters, words, and phrases. And because the Greeke and Latine haue euer borne away the prerogatiue from all other tongues, they shall serue as touchstones to make our triall by.

For letters we haue K more then the Greekes, K and Y Letters. more then the Latines, and W more then them both, or the French and Italians.

In those common to them and vs, wee haue the vse of the Greeke B in our V, of our B they haue none, so haue we of their Δ and Θ in our Th, which in *that* and *things* expresseth both, but of our D they haue none. Likewise their Y we turne to another vse in *yeeld*, then they can, and as for E G & I, neither Greekes nor Latines can make profit of them, as we doe in these words *Each, Edge, Ioy*. True it is that we in pronouncing the Latine, vse them also after this manner; but the same in regard of the ancient and right Roman deliuerie altogether abusiuely, as may appeare by *Scaliger, Sir Thomas Smith, Lipsius*, and others.

Now for the significancie of words, as euery *Individuum* is but one, so in our native English-Saxon language, wee finde many of them suitably expressed by words of one syllable: those consisting of more are borrowed from other nations, the examples are infinite, and therefore I will omit them as sufficiently notorious. Words,

Againe for expressing our passions, our interiections are very apt and forcible. As finding our selues somewhat agrieved, we crie *Ah*, if more deeply *Oh*, when wee pittie *Alas*, when we bemoane, *Alacke*, neither of them so effeminate as the Italia *Deh* or the French *Helas*: in detestation Interiections

28 . The Excellencie

wee say *Phy*, as if therewithall we should spit. In attention *Haa*, in calling *Whompe*, in hallowing *Wahabowe*, all which (in my eare) seeme to be deriued from the very natures of those seuerall affections.

Composition
of words,

Grow from hence to the composition of words, and therein our language hath a peculiar grace, a like significancie, and more short then the Greekes, for example in *Moldwarp* wee expresse the nature of that beast. In *handkercher* the thing and his vse. In *upright* that vertue by a Metaphore. In *Wisedome* and *Doomes-day*, so many sentences as words, and so of the rest, for I giue onely a taste that may direct others to a fuller obseruation of what my sudden memorie cannot represent vnto mee.

Names,

It may passe also the masters of this significancie, that in a manner all the proper names of our people doe import somewhat which from a peculiar note at first of some one of the progenitors in procelse of time inuested it selfe in a possession of the posteritie, euen as wee see like often befall to those whose fathers bare some vncouth Christian names. Yet for the most part wee auoide the blemish giuen by the Romans, in like cases, who distinguished the persons by the imperfections of their bodies, from whence grew their *Nasones*, *Labcones*, *Frontones*, *Dentones*, &c such like: how euer *Macrobius* coloureth the same. Yea so significant are our words that amongst them sundry single ones, serue to expresse diuers things, as by *Bill* is meant weapon, a scroll, and a birds beake, by *Grane*, sober a tombe, and to carue, and by *Light*, *marke*, *match*, *file*, *fore*, and *pray*, the semblable.

Equiuoca

Againe, some sentences, in the same words carrie a diuers sence as, till desert ground: some signifie one thing forward, and another backward as *Feeler I was no fo*, *Of on saw I releefe*. Some signifie one selfe thing forward and backward, as *Ded deemed*, *I ioi*, *reuiuer*, and this, *Eye did Madam erre*. Some carrie a contrarie sence backward, to that they did forward, as *I did leuell ere ven*, *veu ere leuell did I*.

Some

Some deliuer a contrary sence by the diuers pointing as the Epistle in Doctor *Wilsons* Rhetoricke, and many such like, which a curious head, leasure, and time, might picke out.

Neither may I omit the significancie of our proverbes concise in words but plentiful in numbers, briefly pointing at many great matters, and vnder the circuite of a few syllables prescribing sundry auailable caueats. Proverbs.

Lastly, our speech doth not consist onely of words but in a sort even of deeds, as when wee expresse a matter by Metaphors, wherein the English is verie fruitfull and forcible. Metaphors.

And so much for the significancie of our language in meaning.

Now for his easinesse in learning, the same shooteth out into branches. The one, of others learning our language, the second of our learning that of others. For the first, the most part of our words (as I haue touched) are Monosyllables and so the fewer in tale, and the sooner reduced to memorie, neither are wee loden with those declensions, flexions, and variations, which are incident to many other tongues, but a few articles gouerne all our verbes and Nownes, and so wee reade a very short Grammer. Easiest to be learned.

For easie learning of other languages by ours, let these serue as proofes, there are many Italian words, which the French men cannot pronounce, *accio* for which hee saith *ahio*: many of the French with the Italian can hardly come away withall, as *Bayler chagzms Postillon*, many in ours which neither of them can vtter, as *Hedge Water*. So that a stranger though neuer so long conversant amongst vs, carrieth euermore a watch-word vpon his tong to descrie him by, but turne an Englishman at any time of his age into what countrie soeuer allowing him due respite, and you shall see him profit so well that the imitation of his vtterance, will in nothing differ from the. To learn of others.

the patterne of that native language. The want of which towardnesse cost the *Ephramites* their skinnies; neither doth this crosse my former assertion of others easie learning our language. For I meane of the sence and words, and not touching the pronuntiation.

3. Copiousnes.

But I must now enter into the large field of our tongs copiousnesse, and perhaps long wander vp and downe without finding ealie way of Issue, and yet leaue many parts thereof vnfurueied.

Borrowing.

My first prooffe of our plenty I borrow from the choise which is giuen vs by the vse of diuers languages. The ground of our owne appertaineth to the old Saxon little differing from the present low *Dutch*, because they more then any of their neighbours haue hitherto preferred that speech from any great forreine mixture; here amongst, the Brittons haue left diuers of their words interfowed, as it were thereby making a continuall claime to their auncient possession. Wee may also trace the footsteps of the *Danish* bitter (though not long during) soueraigntie in these parts, and the *Romane* also imparted vnto vs of his latine riches with no sparing hand. Our neighbours the French, haue bin likewise contented we should take vp by retaile as well their tearmes as their fashions: or rather we retaine yet but some remnant of that which once here bare all the sway, and daily renew the store. So haue our Italian frauailers brought vs acquainted with their sweete relished phrases, which (so their conditions crept not in withall) were the better tolerable, yea euen wee seeke to make our good of our late Spanish enemy, and feare as little the hurt of his tongue as the dint of his sword. Seeing then we borrow (and that not shamefully) from the *Dutch*, the *Brittaine*, the *Romane*, the *Dane*, the *French*, the *Italian*, and *Spaniard*; how can our stocke bee other then exceeding plentifull? It may be objected that such patching maketh *Littletons* hotch-pot of our tongue, and in effect brings the same rather to a Babelish confusion, then any one entire language.

It

It may againe be answered, that this theft of words is no lesse warranted by the priuiledge of a prescription, auncient and vniuersall, then was that of goods amongst the *Lacedemonians* by an enacted law; for so the Greekes robbed the Hebrewes, the Latins the Greekes (which filching *Cicero* with a large discourse in his booke *de Oratore* defendeth) and (in a manner) all other Christian Nations the Latine. For euidence hereof, many sentences may be produced consisting of words that in their originall are Latine, and yet (saue some small variance in their terminations) fall out al one with the French Dutch, and English, as *Ley*, *Ceremonious persons*, *offer prelate preest*, *cleere Candles flamme*, *in Temples Cloistre*, *In Cholerick Temperature*, *Clusters purgation is pestilent*, *pulers preseruatiue*, *Subtill factors*, *aduocates* *Notaries*, *praetize*, *Papers*, *libells*, *Registers*, *Regents*, *Maiesty*, *in pallace*, *hath triumphant Throne*, *Regiments Scepter*, *Vassals*, *Supplication*, and such like. Then euen as the Italian Potentates of these daies make no difference in their pedegrees and successions betweene the bed lawfull or vnlawfull, where either an vtter-wart or a better desert doth force or entice them thereunto, so may the consenting practise of these nations, passe for a iust Legittimation of these bastard words which either necessitie, or conueniencie hath induced them to adopt.

Answer.

Words one in diuers languages.

For our owne parts, we employ the borrowed ware so farre to our aduantage that we raise a profit of new words from the same stocke, which yet in their owne countrey are not merchantable. For example, wee deduce diuers words from the Latine, which in the Latine it selfe cannot bee yeelded, as the verbs, *Toe Aise*, *to beard*, *to crosse*, *to flame*, and their deriuations, *ayring*, *ayred*, *bearder*, *bearding*, *bearded*, &c. as also *closer*, *closely*, *clouenelle*, *glosingly*, *hourely*, *maiesticall*, *maiestically*. In like sort we graffe vpon French words those buds, to which that soile affoordeth no growth, as chiefly, *fauity*, *slauish*, *precisenesse*. Diuers words also wee deriue out of the Latine at second hand by the

Increase on borrowing.

Of Latine the French.

G

French

Defects of
ther tongues.

French, and make good English, though both Latine and French haue their hands closed in that behalfe, as in these verbes, *Pray, Point, Paze, Prest, Rent, &c.* and also in the Aduerbes *Carpingly, Currantly, Altinely, Colourably, &c.* Againe in other languages there fall out defects, while they want meanes to deliuer that which another tongue expresseth, as (by Ciceroes obseruation) you cannot interpret *Ineptus* vnapt, vnfit, vntoward, in Greeke. Neither *Porcus Capo Vernex*, a barrow hog, a Capon, a Weather, as Cuiacius noteth, *ad Tit. de verb. signif.* No more can you expresse to stand in French, to Tye in Cornish, nor *Knaue* in Latine, for *Nebulo* is a clowdie fellow, or in Irish, whereas you see our abilitie extendeth thereunto.

Moreouer the copiousnesse of our language appeareth in the diuerstie of our Dialects, for wee haue Court and wee haue Countrey English, wee haue Northeine, and Southerne, grosse and ordinarie, which differ each from other, not onely in the terminations, but also in many words, termes, and phrases, and expresse the same things in diuers sorts yet all right English alike, neither can any tongue (as I am perswaded) deliuer a matter with more varietie then ours, both plainly and by prouerbs and Metaphors, for example, when wee would bee rid of one, wee vse to say, *bee going, trudge, parcke, bee faring, hence, away, soist*, and by circumlocution; *Rather your raome then your company, lets see your backe, come againe when I bid you, when you are called, sent for, intreated, willed, desired, invited, spare vs your place, another in your Steed, a Shippe of Salt for you, saue your credite, you are next the doore, the doore is open for you, there is no body holdeth you, no body teares your fleene, &c.* Likewise this word *Fortis* wee may synonymize after all these fashions, stout, hardy, valiant, doughty, couragious, aduentrous, &c.

All sorts of
verses.

And in a word, to close vp these proofs of our copiousnesse, looke into our Imitations of all sorts of verses asfoorded by any other language, and you shall finde that
Sir

Sir Philip Sidney, Maister Puttenham, Maister Stanhurst
and diuers more haue made vse how farre wee are with-
in compasse of a fore imagined possibilitie in that be-
halfe.

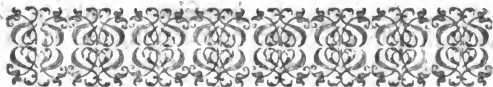
I come now to the last and sweetest point of the ^{Sweetnesse.}
sweetnesse of our tongue, which shall appeare the more
plainely, iflike two Turkeyses or the London Drapers
wee match it with our neighbours. The Italian is plea-
sant but without sinewes as a still fleeting water. The ^{Compared}
French, delicate, but euen nice as a woman, scarce da- ^{others.}
ring to open her lippes for feare of marring her coun-
tenance. The Spanish maiestically, but fulsome, run-
ning too much on the O. and terrible like the diuell in
a play. The Dutch manlike but withall verie harsh, as
one readie at euerie word to picke a quarrell. Now we
in borrowing from them, giue the strength of conso-
nants to the Italian, the full sound of wordes to the
French, the varietie of terminations to the Spanish, and
the mollifying of more vowels to the Dutch, and so
(like Bees) gather the honey of their good properties
and leaue the dregges to themselves. And thus when
substantialnesse combineth with delightfulness, fulnesse
with fineness, seemeliness with portliness, and currant-
nesse with stayednesse, how can the language which con-
sisteth of all these, sound other then most full of sweetnes? ^{Mixture.}

Againe, the long words that we borrow being interming-
led with the short of our owne store, make vp a perfect
harmonic, by culling from out which mixture (with iudge-
ment) you may frame your speech according to the matter
you must worke on, maiestically, pleasant, delicate, or manly
more or lesse, in what sort you please. Adde hereunto, that
whatsoeuer grace any other language carrieth in verse or
Prose, in Tropes or Metaphors, in Echoes and Agnomi-
nations, they may all bee liuely and exactly represented in
ours, will you haue Platoes veine? reade Sir Thomas Smith,
the Ionicke? Sir Thomas Moore. Ciceroes? Alcham Varro?
Chaucer, Demosthenes? Sir Iohn Cheeke (who in his treatise

44 The Excellencie &c.

to the Rebels, hath comprised all the figures of Rhetorick. Will you reade Virgill? take the Earle of Surrey: *Catallus*? Shakesppeare and Barlowes fragment, Ouid? Daniell, Lucan? Spencer, Martial? Sir Iohn Dauies and others: will you haue all in all for Prose and verse? take the miracle of our age Sir Philip Sidney.

And thus if mine owne eyes bee not blinded by affection, I haue made yours to see that the most renowned of other nations haue layed vp, as in treasure, and entrusted the *Diuisor or be Britannos*, with the rarest Iewels of their lips perfections, whether you respect the vnderstanding for significancie, or the memorie for easinesse, or the conceite for plentifulnesse, or the care for pleasantnesse: wherein if enough be deliuered, to adde more then enough were superfluous; if too little, I leaue it to be supplied by better stored capacities; if ought amisse, I submit the same to the discipline of euery able and impartiall censurer.



Christian Names.



Names called in Latine *Nomina quasi Notamini*, were first imposed for the distinction of persons, which wee call now Christian names: After for difference of families which we call Surnames, and haue bene especially respected as whereon the glorie & credit of men is grounded, and by which the same is conueyed to the knowledge of posteritie.

Euery person had in the beginning one onely proper name,

name, as among the Iewes, *Adam, Ioseph, Salomon*; among the AEgyptians, *Anubis, Amasis, Busiris*; among the Chaldeans, *Ninus, Ninias, Semiramis*; among the Medians, *Astiges, Bardanes, Arbaces*; among the Grecians, *Diomedes, Vlses, Orestes*; among the Romans, *Romulus, Remus, Fastulus*; among the old Gaules, *Litavicus, Cavarillus, Divitiacus*; among the Germans, *Arivistus, Arminius, Nassua*; among the Britans, *Cassibellin, Caratac, Calgac*; among the ancient English, *Hengest, Ella, Kenric*; likewise all other Nations, except the savages of Mount *Atlas* in *Barbary*, which were reported to be both namelesse and dreamelesse.

The most ancient Nation of the Iewes gaue the name at the Circumcision the eight day after the nativitie; the Romans to females the same day, to males the ninth day, which they called *Dies Iusticus*, as it were the cleansing day, vpon which day they solemnized a feast called *Nominalia*, and as *Tertullian* noteth, *Fata scribenda advocabantur*, that is, as I conceiue, their nativitie was set. And it was enacted by the Emperour *Antoninus Philosophus*, that all should enter their childrens names on record before officers thereunto appointed. At what time other Nations in ancient times gaue names I haue not read: but since Christi-
 anitie, most Nations for the time followed the Iewes, celebrating baptisme the eight day after the birth, onely our Ancestours in this Realme, vntill latter time baptized, and gaue names the verie birth day, or next day after, following therein the counsell of Saint *Cyprian*, in his third Epistle *Ad Fidum*. But the Polonians gaue name in the seauenth year, at which time they did first cut their childrens haire.

The first imposition of Names was grounded vpon so many occasions, as were hard to bee specified, but the most common in most ancient times among all nations, as well as the *Hebrewes*, was vpon future good hope conceiued by parents of their children, in which you might see their first and principall wishes toward them. Whereupon *S. Hierome* saith, *Votiva & quasi ob virtutis auspiciu imponuntur vocabula hominibus, & appellatiua vertuntur in propria, sicut apud Latinos,*

Cic. de Divi-
natione.

timos, Victor, Probus, Castus, &c. And such hopefull luckie names called by *Cicero, Bona nomina*, by *Tacitus, Fausta nomina*, were euer first enrolled and ranged in the *Romane* Musters; first called out to serue at the first sacrifices, in the foundation of *Colonies*, as *Statorius, Faustus, Valerius*, which implied the persons to be stowt, happy, and valorous. As contrariwise *Atrius Vmber* is accounted in *Livie, abominandi ominis nomen*, an abominable name, for that it participated in signification with dismall darkenesse, dead ghosts, and shadows. And you remember what *Plautus* saith of one whose name was *Lycus*, that is, a Greedie Wolfe.

*Vosmet nunc facite coniecturam caterum
Quid id sit hominis, cui Lycus nomen fuit.*

See Herodot.
li 9. de He-
geſtrato.
Trebellius.
Pollio.

Lampridius.

Yea such names were thought so happy and so fortunate, that in the time of *Galienus* one *Regilianus*, which commanded in *Illyricum*, got the Empire there, only in fauour of his name. For when it was demanded at a supper from whence *Regilianus* was deriued, one answered, à *Regno*, another beganne to decline *Rex, Regis, Regi, Regiliannus*; whereat the souldiers (which in all actions are forward,) beganne with acclamation, *Ergo potest Rex esse, Ergo potest regere, Deus tibi regis nomen imposuit*: and so inuested him with imperiall robes. In this Isle also at *Silcester* in Hampshire, *Constantinus* a militarie man of some reputation, in hope of his luckie name, and that he would prooue another *Constantinus Magnus* to the good of the people, was by the Britan Armie proclaimed Emperour against *Honorius*: who employted great matters in his owne person in *Gallia*, and by his sonne in *Spaine*. So in former times the name of *Antoninus* in remembrance of *Antoninus Pius*, was so amiable among the Romanes, as he was supposed vnfit for the empire, who bare not that name, vntill *Antoninus E-*

la.

Lagabalus with his filthie vices distained the same. We reade also that two Ambassadors were sent out of *France* into *Spain*, to King *Alphonse* the ninth, to demand one of the daughters that hee begat of the daughter of King *Henrie* the second of *England*, to bee married to their Soueraigne King *Lewes* the eight: one of these Ladies was very beautifull called *Viraca*, the other not so beautifull, but named *Blanche*. When they were presented to the Ambassadors, all men held it as a matter resolved that the choyce would light vpon *Viraca*, as the elder and fairer: But the Ambassadors enquiring each of their names, tooke offence at *Viraca*, and made choyce of the Lady *Blanche*, saying, That her name would bee better receiued in *France* than the other, as signifying faire and beautifull, according to the verse made to her honour.

Candida, candescens candore, & cordis, & oris.

So that the greatest Philosopher *Plato* might seeme, not without cause, to aduise mento bee carefull in giuing faire and happie names: as the *Pythagoreans* affirmed the minds, actions, and successes of men to be according to their *Fate*, *Genius*, and *Name*. One also well obserueth that these seuen things; Vertue, good Parentage, Wealth, Dignity, or Office, good Presence, a good Christiā name, with a gracious Surname, and seemely attire, do especially grace and adorne a man. And accordingly sayeth *Panormican*; *Ex bono nomine oritur bona presumptio*. As the common Prouerbe, *Bonum nomen, bonum omen*.

The diuell neuertheless who alwayes maligneth God Amm. Marcel lib. 29. and goodnesse, wrought by crueltie of *Valens* the Emperour the destruction of many men of woorth, who had happy names beginning with *Theo* signifying God, as *Theodorus*, *Theodulus*, *Theodoretus*, *Theodosius*, &c. For that diuers.

vers curious companions had found by the falling of a ring magically prepared, vpon those letters onely of all the *Alphabet*, grauen in a Charger of sundry mettals, and set vpon a Laurell triuett; that one who had his name beginning with *Theod*, should succeed in the Empire. Which was verifi ed in *Theodosius* not long after.

In times of Christianitie the names of most holy and vertuous persons, and of their most worthie progenitors were giuen to stir vp men to the imitation of them, whose names they bare. But succeeding ages (litle regarding saint *Chrysostoms* admonition to the contrary, haue recalled prophane names, so as now *Diana*, *Cassandra*, *Hyppolitus*, *Venus*, *Lais*, names of vnhappy disastre are as rife somewhere, as euer they were in *Paganisme*: Albeit in our late reformation, some of good consideration haue brought in *Zachary*, *Malachy*, *Iosias*, &c. as better agreeing with our faith, but without contempt of countrie names (as I hope) which haue both good and gracious significations, as shall appeare hereafter.

Whereas in late yeares Sirnames haue beene giuen for Christian names among vs, & no where else in Christendome; although many dislike it, for that great inconuenience will ensue: neuerthelesse it seemeth to proceed from heartie good will and affection of the Godfathers to shew their loue, or from a desire to continue & propagate their owne names to succeeding ages. And is in no wise to bee disliked, but rather approoued in those which matching with heires generall of worshipfull ancient families haue giuen those names to their heires, with a mindefull and thankfull regard of them, as we haue now, *Pickering*, *Wotton*, *Grenill*, *Varney*, *Bassingburne*, *Gawdy*, *Calthorp*, *Parker*, *Pecfall*, *Brocas*, *Fitz* & *Raulfe Chamberlaine*, who are the heires of *Pickering*, *Bassingburne*, *Grenill*, *Calthorp*, &c. For beside the cōtinuation of the name, we see that the self name, yea and sometime the similitude of names doth kindle sparkles of loue and liking among meere strangers.

Neither can I beleeeue a waiward old man, which would say,

say, that the giuing of Surnames for Christian names first began in the time of king *Edward* the sixt, by such as would be Godfathers, when they were more then halfe fathers, and thereupon would haue perswaded some to change such names at the confirmation. Which (that I may note by the way) is vsuall in other countries, as we remember two sonnes of king *Henry* the second of *France*, christned by the names of *Alexander* and *Hercules*, chaunged them at their Confirmation into *Henry* and *Francis*.

But two Christian names are rare in *England*, and I only remember now his Maiesty who was named *Charles James*, as the Prince his sonne *Henry Frederic*; and among priuate men, *Thomas Maria Wingfield*, and sir *Thomas Posthumus Hobby*. Although it is common in *Italy*, to adioyne the name of some Saint, in a kinde of deuotion to the Christian name, as *Iohannes Baptista Spinula*; *Iohannes Franciscus Borhomens*, *Marcus Antonius Flaminus*: and in *Spain* to adde the name of the Saint on whose day the childe was borne.

If that any among vs haue named their children *Remedium amoris*, *Imago seculi*, or with such like names, I know some will thinke it more then a vanitie, as they doe but little better of the new names, *Free-gift*, *Reformation*, *Earth*, *Dust*, *Ashes*, *Delivery*, *More fruite*, *Tribulation*, *The Lord is neare*, *More triall*, *Discipline*, *Ioy againe*, *From aboue*: which haue lately beene giuen by some to their children with no euill meaning, but vpon some singular and precise conceit. That I may omit another more vaine absurditie, in giuing names and surnames of men, yea and of the best families to dogges, beares, and horses. When as wee reade it was thought a capitall crime in *Pomposianus* for calling his base bondslaues by the name of grand captaines. Here I might remember how some mislike the giuing of parents names successiue to their heires, for that if they should be forced to prooue descent, it will be hard to prooue the *Doner* and the *Done* in *Formedon*, and to distinguish the one from the other.

Suetonius in Domit. ca. 10.

Se Demosthenes contra Boetum, de Nominis.

It were impertinent to note here, that definitions were superstitiously by *Onomantia* desciphered out of names, as though the names and natures of men were futable, and fathall necessitie concurred herein with voluntarie motion, in giuing the name, according to that of *Ausonius* to *Probus*.

*Qualem creauit moribus,
Iussit vocari nomine,
Mundi supremus arbiter.*

And after, where he playeth with bibbing mother *Meroë*, as though she were so named, because she would to drink meere wine without water, or as hee pleasantly calleth it. *Merum Merum*; for as he saith;

*Qui primus Meroë nomen tibi condidit, ille
Thesida nomen condidit Hippolito,
Nam diuinare est, nomen componere, quod sit
Fortuna, morum, vel necis indicium.*

For *Hippolitus* the sonne of *Thesius* was torne in peeces by his coach horses, according to his name. So *Agamemnon* signified hee should linger long before *Troy*, *Priamus* that he should bee redeemed out of bondage in his childehood. *Tantalus*, that hee should bee most wretched, because *Αἰών* in the one, and *Πόλις* & *Θ*, in the other, and *Ταλαστή* & *Θ* in the third implieth such accidents vnto them. Hither also may be referred that of *Claudius Rutilius*.

*Nominibus certis credam decurrere mores?
Moribus aut potius nomina certa dari?*

But to confront Poet with Poet, our good *Epigrammaticall* Poet, old *Godfrey of Winchester* thinketh no ominous forspeaking to lie in names, in that to *Faustus*.

*Multum Fauste tua de nobilitate superbis,
Quodq; bono Faustus omne nomen habes,
Sed nullum nomen momenti, sit licet omen.*

Memo-

Memorable is that which may be obserued out of histories, how that men of the selfe same name haue begun and ended great states and empires: as *Cyrus* the sonne of *Cambises* began the Persian Monarchy, *Cyrus* the sonne of *Darius* ruinated the same. *Darius* the sonne of *Histaspes* restored it. And againe, *Darius* the sonne of *Arjamis* vtterly ouerthrew it. *Philip* the sonne of *Amintas* especially enlarged the kingdome of *Macedonia*, *Philip* the sonne of *Antigonus* wholly lost the same. *Augustus* was the first established emperor of *Rome*, *Augustulus* the last. *Constantinus Magnus* borne in this Isle first began the Empire of *Constantinople*, *Constantinus* the last left it to the Turkes, and vtterly lost the same, &c.

* The like obseruation is, that some names are vnfortunate to Princes; As *Caius* amongst the Romans, *Iohn*, in Fraunce, England, and Scotland, and *Henry* lately in France. See the Table of Christian names.

* Suet. in Cal.
Caligula, ca.
vlt.

Such like curious obseruations bred the superstitious kinde of Diuination called *Onomantia*, condemned by the last generall Counsell, by which the *Pithagoreans* iudged the euen number of vowels in names to signifie imperfections in the left sides of men; and the odde number in the right. By this *Augustus* the Emperour encouraged himselfe, and conceiued good hope of victory, when as the night before the sea-battell at *Actium*, the first man he met was a poore wayfaring man driving his asse before him, whose name when he demanded, hee answered, *Eutyches*, that is, *Happyman*; and that his asses name was *Nicon*, that is, *Victor*. In which place when he accordingly had obtained the victory, he builded the Citie *Nicopolis*, that is, the cittie of *Victory*, and there erected brasen images of the man and his asse. By this *Theodatus* king of the *Gothes*, when he was curious to know the successe of his warres against the *Romans*, an *Onomanticall* or *Name-wisard* Iew willed him to shut vp a number of swine in little hog-sties, and to giue some of them Roman names, to other Gotish names, with seuerall markes, and there to leave them to a certaine day;

Plinie 24. c. 4.

Glicias in his
stor.

Cæl. Rodoginus, l. 13. c. 35

Tacitus 4.
Hist.

At the day appointed, the King with the Iew repaired to the hogsties, where they found them only dead to whome they had giuen the Gotish names, & those alieue to whome they had giuen the Romane names, but yet with their bristles more then halfe shed. Whereupon the Iew foretolde, that the *Gorbes* should wholly bee discomfited, and the *Romanes* should lose a great part of their forces. By this *Vespasian* was encouraged to take vpon him the empire, when comming to the Temple of *Serapis* at *Alexandria*, and being there alone at his deuotion, he sodainly saw in a vision, one *Basilides*, a noble man of *Egypt*, who was then foure score miles off. Vpon which name of *Basilides* deriued from *Basileus*, signifying a King, he assured himselfe of royaltie, and the empire which hee then complotted for. As concerning this *Onomantia* a Germane lately set forth a Table, which I wish had beene suppressed, for that the diuell by such vanities, doth abuse the credulitie of youth to greater matters, and sometimes to their owne destructions.

I cannot tell how you would like it, if I should but remember how the *Greekes* superstitiously iudged them more happie, in whose names the numerall letters added together, made the greater summe, and therefore *Achilles* forsooth must needs vanquish *Hector*, because the numerall Greek letters rose to a greater number in his name then in the others. Or how the amorous *Romanes* kissed the Cup with a health so often at their meetings, as there were letters in their Mistresse names, according to that of mettrie *Martiall* of his two wenches, *Navia* which had six letters, and *Iustina* that had seauen in her name.

Navia sex cyathis, septem Iustina bibatur.

Our Nation was farre from those and such curious toies, therefore here will I ouerpasse them, and set downe *Alphabetically*, the names which wee now call Christian names; most vsuall to the English Nation, with their signiftations. For this is to be takē as a granted verity, that names among

al

all nations and tongues (as I partly noted before) are significative, and not vaine senselesse sounds. Among the *Hebreues* it is certaine out of sacred Scriptures, *S. Hierome*, and *Philo*, likewise among the *Greekes*, *Romans*, *Germans*, *French*, &c. yea among the barbarous *Turks*, for with them *Mahomet* signifieth glorified or laudable, *Homer* liuely, *Abdalla* Gods seruant, *Seliman* peaceable, *Agmad* good, *Haniza* ready, *Nemna* pleasant. And the sauages of *Hispaniola* and all *America*, name their children in their owne languages, *Glistening light*, *Sunne bright*, *Gold-bright*, *Fine gold*, *Sweet*, *Rich*, *feather*, &c. as they of *Congo*, by names of birdes, pretious stones, floures.

Bell Forrest.

Ioseph Acosta

So that it were grosse ignorance and to no small reproch of our Progenitours, to thinke their names onely nothing significative, because that in the daily alteration of our tongue the signification of them is lost, or not commonly known, which yet I hope to recouer, and to make in some part knowne, albeit they cannot easily and happily be translated, because as *Porphyrus* noteth, Barbarous names (as hee termeth them,) were verie emphaticall and very short. But in all the significatiōs of these names, you shal see the good & hopefull respects which the deuisers of the names had, that there is an *Orthotes* or certitude of names among all Nations according to *Plato*, & thereby perceiue that many were translated out of the Greeke and Latine. Withall we may make this fruit by consideration of our names, which haue good, hopefull, and luckie significations, that accordingly we doe carrie and conforme ourselues; so that wee faile not to be answerable to them, but be *Nostri nominis homines*, and *επινομιας*, as *Seuerus*, *Probus*, and *Aureolus* are called *Sui nominis imperatores*. And accordingly it seemeth to haue beene the manner at giuing of names, to wish the children might performe and discharge their names, as when *Gunttram* King of the French, named *Clotharius* at the font, he said; *Crescat puer. & huius sit nominis executor*.

Theologia
Phaznicum.

In Cratylō.

But before I proceed farther, this is to be noted. In most ancient times the Britains had here their peculiar names,

for the most part taken from colours, (for they vsed to paint themselves) which are now lost, or remaine among the Welsh. Afterward they tooke Romane names when they were Prouincials, which either remaine corrupted among them, or were extinguished in the greatest part of the Realme, after the entrance of the English Saxons, who brought in the German names, as *Cridda*, *Penda*, *Oswald*, *Edward*, *Vchtred*, *Edmund*, &c. Then to say nothing of the Danes, who no doubt brought in their names, as *Swain*, *Harold*, *Knut*, &c. The Normans conquest brought in other German names, for they originally vsed the German tongue, as *William*, *Henry*, *Richard*, *Robert*, *Hughe*, *Roger*, &c. as the Oldendorpius Greeke names, *Ablabius*. i. Innocent, *Aspasius*. i. Delightful *Boethius*, *Symmachus*. i. Helper, *Toxotius*. i. Archer, &c. were brought into Italy after the diuision of the Empire. After the Conquest, our Nation (who before would not admit strange and vnknowne names, but auoyded them therfore as vnluckie) by little and little beganne to vse Hebrew and sacred names, as *Mathew*, *Dauid*, *Sampson*, *Luke*, *Simon*, &c. which were neuer receiued in Germany, vntil after the deth of *Frederike*, the second, about some 300 yeares since.

So that the *Saxons*, *Danish*, *Norman*, and *British* tongues, are the fittest keyes to open the entrance for searching out of our ancient names yet in vse. For the Hebrew I will follow the common tables of the Bible, which euery one may doe as well, and *Philo De nominibus mutatis*. For the Greeke the best Glossaries with mine own litle skill. For the Welsh I will sparingly touch them, or leaue them to the learned of that Nation. But for old English names, which here are the scope of my care, I must list them as I may out of old English *Saxon* treatises, as I haue happened vpon here and there: and some coniecturally, referring all to the iudgment of such, as shall be more happy in finding out the truth, hoping that probability may either please, or be pardoned by such as are modestly learned in histories and languages; to whose iudgement in all humilitie, I commit all that is to be said. For that they cannot but obserue the diuersity of names
from

from the originall in diuers languages, as how the French haue changed *Petrus* into *Pierre*, *Iohannes* into *Iehan*, *Benedictus*, to *Benoist*, *Stephanus* to *Estien*, *Radulphus* to *Raoul*: how the Italians haue changed *Iohannes* into *Giovanni*, *Constans* into *Gostante*, *Christophorus* into *Christophano*, *Iacobus* into *Iacopo*, *Radulphus* into *Ridulpho*, *Laurentius* into *Lorenz*. How the Welsh haue altered *Ioannes* into *Euan*, *Agidius* into *Silin*, *George* into *sior*, *Lawrence* into *Lowris*, *Constantinus* into *Custenith*. How the English haue changed *Gerrard* into *Garret*, *Albric* into *Aubry*, *Alexander* into *Sanders*, *Constantine* into *Custance*, *Benedict* into *Benner*. How the English and Scottish borderers do vse *Roby* and *Rob* for *Robert*, *Lokky* for *Luke*, *Iokie* and *Ienie* for *John*, *Cristie* for *Christopher*; &c. That I may omit the Spaniard which haue turned *John* into *Iuan* and *Iacobus* into *Iago* and *Didacus* into *Diego*: as the Germans which haue contracted *Iohannes* into *Hanse*, and *Theoderic* into *Deric*. These and the like, whosoeuer will learnedly consider, will not thinke any thing strange which shall hereafter follow; howsoeuer the vnlearned will boldly censure it. I had purposed here, lest I might seeme hereafter to lay my foundations in the sands of coniecture, and not on grounds of truth and authoritie, to haue giuen you the signification of such words as offer themselves most frequent in the compositions of our meere English names.

viz.

<i>Æl</i>	<i>Gund</i>	<i>Rod</i>
<i>Al</i>	<i>Hold</i>	<i>Ric</i>
<i>Ælf</i>	<i>Helm</i>	<i>Sig</i>
<i>Ard</i>	<i>Hulph</i>	<i>Stan</i>
<i>Ar</i>	<i>Hare</i>	<i>Theod</i>
<i>Bert</i>	<i>Here</i>	<i>Ward</i>
<i>Bald</i>	<i>Leod</i>	<i>Wald</i>
<i>Cin</i>	<i>Leof</i>	<i>Wold</i>
<i>Cuth</i>	<i>Mer</i>	<i>Wi</i>
<i>Ead</i>	<i>Mund</i>	<i>Will</i>
<i>Fred</i>	<i>Rad</i>	<i>Win, &c.</i>
<i>Gisle</i>	<i>Red</i>	

And:

And these not out of suppositiue coniectures, but out of *Alfricus Grammer*, who was a learned Archbishop of *Canterburie*, well neare sixe hundred yeare since, and therefore not to be supposed ignorant of the English tongue, out of the *English-Saxon Testament*, *Psalter*, and *Lawes*, out of *Willelramus Paraphrasis* vpon the *Canticles*, and the learned Notes thereon by a man skilfull in the Northerne tongues, as also out of *Beatus Rhenanus*, *M. Luther*, *Dasipodius*, *Killianus*, who haue laboured in illustration of the old *German* tongue, which vndoubtedly is the matrix and mother of our English. But I thinke it most fitting to this purpose, to shew those my grounds in their proper places hereafter.

In the Table following.

Gre. noteth the name to be Greeke, *Germ.* German, *Lat.* Latine, *Fre.* French, *Hebr.* Hebrew, *Brit.* Welsh, *Sax.* Saxon, or old English.

V/uall



Vsuall Christian Names.

A R A O N, *Heb.* a Teacher, or Mountaine of fortitude.

A B E L, *Heb.* Iust.

A D A M, *Heb.* Man, earthly, or red.

A D E L R A D, see *Ethelrad*.

A D O L P H, see *Eadulph*.

A D R I A N, see *Hadrian*.

A L A N, is thought by *Iulius Scaliger* (some of whose progenitors bare that name) to signifie an hownd in the *Sclauonian* tongue, and *Chaucer* vseth *Aland* in the same sense: neither may it seeme strange to take names from beasts. The *Romanes* had their *Caninius*, *Asper*, *Asinius*, &c. and the Christians *Leo*, *Lupus*, *Vrsula*. But whereas this came into *England* with *Alan* Earle of *Britaine*, to whom the Conqueror gaue the greatest part of *Richmondshire*, and hath beene most common sincethat time in the Northern parts, in the yonger children of the noble house of *Percies*, and the family of *Zouch*, descended from the Earles of *Britaine*; I would seeke it rather out of the *Brittish*, than *Sclavonian* tongue, and will beleue with an ancient *Britan*, that it is corrupted from *Alianus*, that is, Sunne-bright, as they corrupted *Vitelianus* into *Gvidalan*.

A V E R Y in Latine *Albericus*, deduced from the German name *Alberic*, Giuen in wish, and hope of royall power, empire, king-
I dome,

Ric.

dome, wealth and might, as *Plutarchus*, *Architas*, *Crates*, *Craterus*, *Polycrates*, *Pancratius*, with the *Greekes*, *Regulus*, *Opimius*, &c. with the *Latines*. The king of the *Gothes*, which sacked *Rome* bearing his name, was called by the *Romans* *Allaricus*, the olde Englishmen turned it into *Alric*, the *Normans* into *Aiberic*. That *Ric*, as it signified a kingdome, so also it signified rich, wealthie, mightie, able, powerfull, attributes to a kingdome; the word yet remaines in that sense among all the *German* nations dispersed in *Europe*, and little mollified doth sufficiently prooue. The *Italians* receiuing it from the *Lombardes*, haue turned it into *Ricco*, the *Spaniards* from the *Gothes* into *Rico*, the *French* from the *Frankes* into *Riche*, wee from the *Saxons* into *Rich*, &c. *Fortunatus Venantius*, who liued about a thousand yeares since, translated it by *Potens*, and *Fortis* in these verses to *Hilperic* king of *France*:

*Hilperice potens, si interpres barbarus adsit,
Adiutor fortis hoc quoque nomen habet.
Nec fuit in vanum sic te vocitare parentes,
Praesagum hoc totum laudis, & omen erat.*

As that *Hilperic* did signifie puissant and mightie helper. This name is vsually written *Chilperic*, But the *C* was set before for *Coming*, that is, *King*, as in *Clotharius*, *Clodouens*, *Cheribertus*, for *Lotharius*, *Lodouens*, *Heribertus*. *Aubry* hath beene a most common name in the honourable family of *Vere* Earles of *Oxford*.

ALBAN, *Lat. White*, or *High*, as it pleaseth other:
The name of our *Stephen* and first Martyr of
Britaine,

as

ALVIN, *Sax.* All victorious, or Winning all, as *Victor* and *Vincentius* in Latine, *Nicetas* and *Nicephorus* in *gr.* The *Yorke*shireman, which was Schoelmaister to *Carolus Magnus*, & perswaded him to found the Vniuersitie of *Paris*, is in an English-Saxon treatise called *Almin*. But the *French*, as it seemeth, not able to pronounce the *W*, called him *Alcuinus*, and *Albinus*.

ALBERT, *Germ.* All-bright, as *Epiphanius*, *Phedrus*, *Endoxus* with the *Gracians*: *Lucilius*, *Illustrius*, *Fulgentius*, with the *Latines*, *Beort* and *Bert*, as *Alfricus*, and *Rhenanus* do translate it, is famous, faire, and cleare. Which the rather I beleue, for that *Bertha* a German Lady sent into *Greece*, was there called *Endoxia* in the same sence, as *Luitprandus* reporteth. They moreouer that in ancient Bookes are written *Ecbert*, *Sebert*, *Ethelbert*, in the latter are written *Ecbright*, *Sebright*, *Ethelbright*: So that, *Bert* in composition of names doth not signifie *Beard*, as some translate it.

Bert.

ÆLFRED, *Sax.* All peace, not varying much in signification from *Irenæus*. *Eal*, *All*, *Æl* in old English compound names is answerable to *Pan* and *Pam* in Greeke names, as *Pamphilus*, *Pammachius*, *Panetius*, *Pantalcon*, &c.

Eal and
Æl.

ALDRED, *Sax.* All reverent feare.

ALEXANDER, *Gre.* Succour man, or Helper of men.

ALPHONS, if it be a German name, and came into *Spaine*, with the *Gothes*, a German nation, it is as much as *Helfuns*, that is, *Our helpe*, and probable it is to be a *Gotish* name, for *Alphons* the first king of *Spaine* of that name Anno 740 was descended from the *Gothes*.

AMERY, in *Latine* *Almaricus*, from the German

Emerich, that is, Alwayes rich, able, and powerfull, according to *Luther*: the *French* write it *Amery*, as they of *Theodoric*, *Henric*, *Frederic*, make *Terrey*, *Henry*, *Ferry*.

AMBR OSE, *gre*: *Diuine*, *Immortall*.

AMIE, from the *French*, *Amie*, that is, *Beloued*, and that from *Amatus*, as *Renè* from *Renatus*. The Earles & Dukes of *Sauoy* which be commonly called *Aimè*, were in *Latine* called *Amadens*, that is, *Louing God*, as *Theophilus*: and so was that Earle of *Sauoy* called, which did homage to king *Henry* the third of *England* for *Bourg* in *Bresse*, *Saint Maurice* in *Chablais* *Chasteau Bard*, &c. which I note for the honour of *England*. We doe vse now *Amias* for this, in difference from *Amie* the womens name. Some deduce *Amias* from *Emilius* the *Roman* name, which was deduced from the *Greeke* *Amulios*, *Faire spoken*.

ANANIAS, *Heb*. *The grace of the Lord*.

ANDREW, *gre*. *Manly*, or *Manfull*. *Fruculphus* turneth it *Decorus*, *Comely* and *Decent*; I know not vpon what ground. See *Charles*.

ANARAVD, *brit*, corrupted from *Honoratus*, that is *Honourable*.

ANGEL, *gre*. a *Messenger*.

ANTHONIE, *gre*. as *Antheros*, flourishing from the *greeke* *Anthos* a *floure*, as *Florens* and *Florentius* with the *Latines*, and *Thales*, *Euthalios* with the *Greekes*. There are yet some that drawe it from *Anton* a companion of *Hercules*. From this was deriued the name of *Antoninus*, which for the vertue of *Antoninus Pius*, how highly it was esteemed, reade *Lampridius* in the life of *Alexander Seuerus*.

ANSELM, *germ*. *Defence of Authoritie*, according to *Luther*. Whether this name came from the

Matth Paris.

the Gotish word *Anses*, by which the *Goths* called their victorious Captaines as Demi-gods, I dare not determine: yet *Ansbert*, *Ansegis*, *Answald*, Germane names, and *Ansketell* vied much in the ancient house of the *Malloriers*, seeme to descend from one head.

Iornandes,
cap. 13.

ARCHEBALD, *vide Erchenbald*.

AREAST, *Sax.* Goodly-man [*Alfricus*.]

ARNOLD, *ger.* Honest, but the Germans write *Ernold*. *Probus* in Latine [*Luther*.] It hath beene common in the old familie of the *Boyses*.

ARTHUR, a Latin name in *Iuvenal* drawne from the goodly fixed starre *Arcturus*, and that from *Arctus* is the Beare, as *Vrsicinus* amongst the Romanes. The famous *Arthur* made this name first famous amongst the *Brittaines*.

AUGUSTINE, *Latine*. Encreasing, or Maiesticall from *Augustus*, as *Victorinus*, *Iustinus*, *Constantinus*, diminutives from *Victor*, *Iustus*, *Constans*, according to *Molinus*. One obserueth that adoptiue names doe end in *anus*, as *Emilianus*, *Domitianus*, *Iustinianus*, adopted by *Emilius*, *Domitius*, *Iustinus* [*Lilius Gualdus*.]

B

BALDVIN, *Ger.* if we belceue *Luther*, *Specdie Conquerour*, if *Rhenanns*, and *Lipsius*, *Victorious power*. But whereas *Iornandes*, cap. 29. sheweth that king *Alaric* was surnamed *Baldus*, *id est*, *Andax*: for that hee was bolde and ad-

Baldus

Epist. 43.
Cent. 3.

Win.

ventrous, and both *Kilianus*, and *Lipinus* himselfe doth confesse, that it was anciently in vse, for Bold and confident, *Baldwin* must signifie Bold victor, as *Winbald*, the same name inuerted, *Ethelbald* nobly bold, *Willibald* very bold and confident, concurring somewhat in significatiō with *Thraseas*, *Thrasimachus*, *Thrasibulus*, *Thrasillus* of the Græcians. So all the names wherein *Win* is found, seeme to imply victorie, as *Tatewin*, Learned victor, *Bertwin*, Famous victor, *Earlewin*, Glorious or honorable victor, & *Vvwin*, yet amongst the Danes for inuincible (*Ionas Turson*) as *Anicetus* in Greeke. Accordingly we may iudgethat most names wherein *Win* is found, to resemble the greek names, *Nicetes*, *Nicocles*, *Nicomachus*, *Nicander*, *Polynices*, &c. which haue *Nice* in them.

BAPTIST, gre. A name giuen to S. *Iohn*, for that he first baptized, and to many since in honor of him.

Vlph Wolph.
Hulf. AElf.
Hilp, Helf.

BARDVLPH, 'Germ. from *Bertulph*. i. faire helpe. *Vlph*, *Wolff*, *Hulf*, *AElf*, *Hilp*, *Helf*, signifie *Helpe*, as *Luther* and others assure vs. So *Aelfwin*, Victorious helpe, *Aelfric* Rich or powerfull helpe, *Aelfwold* Helping Gouvernour, *Aelfgna* Helpe-giuer. Names conformable to *Bœtius*, *Symmachus*, &c.

BARTHOLOWMEW, *Hebr.* the sonne of him that maketh the waters to mount, that is, of God which lifteth vp the minde of his teachers, & drops downe water (*Szege dius*.)

BARNABAS, or *Barnabie*, *hebr.* sonne of the Maister, or Sonne of Comfort.

BARVCH, *hebr.* the same which *Bennet*, blessed.

BASIL, *Gre.* Royall, Kingly, or Princely.

BEDES, *Sax.* Hee that prayeth, or a deuout man, as *Eucherius*, or *Eusebins* in Greeke. Wee retaine

taine still *Bedman* in the same sence, and to say our *bedes*, is but to say our prayers.

BEAVIS, may seeme probably to bee corrupted from the name of the famous *Celtique* King *Bellovesus*. Whenas the French haue made in like sort *Beavois* of the old Citty *Bellovacum*. In both these is a significancie of beautie. In latter times *Bogo* hath beene vsed in Latine for *Beavis*.

BENET, *Lat.* contracted from *Benedictus*. i. Blessed.

BENIAMIN, *He.* The son of the right hand, or *Filius dierum* (*Philo.*) See *Ioseph. li. i. Archaiologias*.

BERNARD, *Germ.* Saint *Bernardus*. *Cliniac* Monks drew it from *Bona Nardus*, by allusion; some turne it *Hard child*, in which sence *Barne* is yet retained with vs in the North. If it be deriued as the Germans will haue it from *Bearne*, which signifieth a *Beare*, it is answerable to *Arthur*. Others yet more iudicially translate *Bernard*, into *Filialis indoles*, *Child-like disposition* toward parents, as *Bernher*, Lord of many children. It hath beene most common in the house of *Brus* of *Connington* and *Exton*. Out of the which the Lord *Harrington* of *Exton*, and Sir *Robert Cotton* of *Connington* are descended, as his most excellent Maiestie from *Robert Brus*, eldest brother to the first *Bernard*.

BERTRAN, for *Bertrand*, Faire and pure; some thinke that the Spaniards haue with sweeter sound drawne hence their *Fernando*, and *Ferdinando*.

BLASE, *Gr.* Budding forth, or *Sprouting* with increase.

BONIFACE, *Lat.* Well doer, or Good and sweet face: See *Winfred*.

Bern or Barn.

Bo-

BONAVENTURE, *Lat.* Good adventure, as *Eutychius* among the Greekes. *Fauftus* and *Fortunatus* among the Latines.

BOTOLPH, *Sax.* contracted into *Botall*, Helpe shippe, as Saylers in that age were called *Botescartes*. In part it is answerable to the Greeke names, *Nauplius*, *Naumachius*, &c.

BRIAN, *Fre.* written in old bookes, *Briant* and *Brient*, *Shrill* voyce, as among the Romans *Voconius*, [*Nicotius*].

BALTHASAR, *Heb.* Searcher of Treasure, or without treasure.

C

CAIVS, Parents ioy. *T. Probins.*

CALEB, *Heb.* Hearty, *Philo.*

CALISTHENES, *Gre.* Beautifull and strong.

CARADOC, *Bri.* Deerey beloued. *Quere.*

CAESAR, This came a late to bee a Christian name among vs. *Spartianus* saith it was first giuen for killing of an Elephant, which in the Moores language is called *Cesar*, or that hee was cut out of his mothers wombe, or borne with a bush of haire, or grey eyes. Such variety of opinions is concerning a name, which as he saith, *Cum aternitate mundi duraturum.*

CHARLES, *Germ.* according to *I. Du Tillet*, from *Carl*, that is, strong, stowt, couragious, and valiant, as *Virius*, *Valerius*, *Valens*, &c. with the Romans, *Craterus*, &c. with the Greekes; not from the Greeke *Charilaus*, which signifieth *Publicola*, the Claw-backe of the people. The *Hungarians* call a king by a generall name *Carl* (*Auentinus*.) And *Carl* is onely in the coines

COINCES of *Carolus Magnus*. Scaliger makes *Carlman* & *Carlman* answerable to the Greeke *Andreas*.

CHRISTOPHER, *Gre.* *Christs-carrier*, a name, as learned men thinke, deuised, and a picture thereunto mystically applied as a representation of the duties of a true Christian, and was as their *Nosce teipsum*. Of such mysticall Symboles of the Primitiue Christians, See *Ioseph Scaliger ad Freherum*.

Gastus Brisacensis,

CHRYSOSTOME, *gre.* *Golden-mouth*.

CLEMENS, *lat.* *Mecke, Milde and Gentle*.

CONSTANTIN, *Lat.* *Past, or Firme*, for which in some parts of the Realme we vse *Custance*.

CONRAD, *germ.* *Able-counsell, or Advised valour*, as *Iulius Scaliger* will *Exercitat.* 256. But here is to be noted, that *Rad, Red,* and *Rod* signifie counsell and aduise. [*Luther, Alfricus, Killian*] and differ onely in Dialect, as *Stan, Sten, Stone*. And this appeareth by that which the Northerne men cried when they killed *Walter* Bishop of *Duresme*, *Short Rad, good Rade, quell yee the Bishop*, that is, *Short Counsell, Good counsell, &c.*

Rad, Red, Rod.

[*M. Paris.*

CORNELIVS, *Lat.* All drawe it from *Cornu* an horne.

CUTHBERT, *Sax.* Not *Cut-beard*, as some fable, but famous, bright, and cleare skill or knowledge, according to the olde verse;

Quig, gerit certum Cuthbert de luce vocamen.

No man doubteth but *Cuth* signified knowledge, as *uncuth* vnkowne; So *Cuthwin* skilfull victor, *Cuthred*, skilfull in counsell.

CYPRIAN, *gre.* from *Cypria*, a name of *Venus*, so named of the Isle of *Cyprus*, where shee was especially honoured.

CADVVALLADER, *Brit.* A warrelike name, deduced

K

duced from *Cad*, that is, *Bataile*, as it seemeth;
but I referre it to the learned *Britans*.

CRESCENS, *Lat. Increasing.*

D

DANIEL, *Heb. Iudgement of God.*

DAVID, *Heb. Beloued.*

D. METRIVS, *Ger. Belonging to Ceres.*

DENIS, *Gr. for Dionysius*, which some fetch from
Dios nous. i. diuine minde. It is one of the names
of the drunkard *Bacchus*, & deriued by *Non-*
nus in his *Dionysiacis*, from *Iupiter* his lame leg,
for *Nisos* signifieth, saith he, *lame* in the *Syrian*
tongue: and we will imagine that *Iupiter* hal-
ted when *Bacchus* was enfeamed in his thigh.
But Saint *Denis* of *Fraunce* hath most graced
this name.

DRV, in *Lat. Drago*, or *Drogo*, Subtile, as *Callidus*
in *Latin*, if it come from the *Saxon* or *German*;
But if it be *French*, *Liuely* and *Lustie* (*Nico-*
tius.)

DVNSTAN, *Sax.* One that writeth *S. Dunstons*
life, saith the name is answerable to *Aaron. i.*
Mountaine of fortitude. That *Dun* with the
old English signified a mountain or high hill,
is apparent, that they called mountaine man
Dunfettan, and *Downe* continueth in the like
sence with vs. Others suppose it to signifie
Most high, as among our Ancestors *Leoffstan*
signified *Most beloued*, *Betstan*, *Best of all*, *Frid-*
stan, most peacefull, &c. *Stan* being the most
vsual termination of the Superlatiue degree.

Stan.

E.

E

EADGAR, *Sax.* for *Eadig-ar*, Happy, or blessed, honor, or power, for I finde it interpreted in an old history *Felix potestas*. The last verse of *Ethelwardus* historie seemeth to prooue the same, and *Eadig*, (for the which *Ead* was vsed in composition,) is the word in the 6. of saint *Math.* in the English *Saxon* testament, so often iterated, for *Blessed* in the Beatitudes. That *Ear*, or *Ar*, signifie *honor* it appeareth in the *Saxon* lawes, and in *Ionas Turson Danish Vocabulary*, as *Arlic*, and *Earlic*, Honorable. And from hence commeth our honourable name of *Earles*, which came hither with the *Danes*, as may be gathered out of *Ethelwardus*.

Ead.

Ar.
Ear.
Earlic.

EDMUND, *Sax.* for *Eadmund*, Happy, or blessed peace: Our Lawyers yet doe acknowledge *Mund* for *Peace* in their word *Mundbrech*, for breach of *Peace*. So *Almund* all peace, *Kinmund*, Peace to his kinred, *Ethelmund* noble peace; yet I know that some translate *Mund* by Mouth, as *Pharamund*, True Mouth.

Mund.

EADVLPH, *Sax.* Happy helpe.

EADWIN, Happy victor.

EDWARD, in *Sax.* coins *Eadward*, happy keeper. The Christian humilitie of King *Edward* the Confessor brought such credit to this name, that since that time it hath beene most vsuall in all estates. That *Ward* signifieth a Keeper, is apparant by *Wood-ward*, *Mill-ward*, &c.

Ward.

EALDRED, *Sax.* All reuerent feare.

EALRED, *Sax.* All Councell.

EBVLO, See *Ybel*.

EBBERT, or rather *Ecbert*, *Sax.* Always bright,

famous for euer, as the olde English called Euerlasting life, *Ec-life*.

ELLIS, *Heb.* Corruptly for *Elias*, Lord God.

ELMER, *Sax.* Contracted from *Ethelmer*, Noble and renowned: for *Willeramus* translateth *Mere*, by *Celebris* and *Famosus*. So *Mermin* renowned Victor, *Mermald* renowned Gouvernour. Yet I know *B. Rhenanus* turneth *Meir* & *Mere* by Gouvernour. *Cap. ult. Rer. Ger.*

EMANUEL, *Hel.* God with vs.

EMARY, See *Amery*.

ENION, *Brit.* From *Aeneas* as some thinke, but the British Glossarie translateth it *Iustus*, Iust and vpright.

ENGELBERT, *Germ.* Bright Angell.

ERASMVS, *Gr.* Amiable, or to be beloved.

ERCHENBALD, *Ger.* Powerfull, bold, and speedie learner, or obseruer (*Dissipodius*).

ERNEST, *Germ.* in *Cesar Ariouistus*, Seuerer (*Auentinus*.) in the like sense we still retaine it.

ESAY, *Heb.* Reward of the Lord.

ETHELBERT, or *Edlebert*, Noble bright, or nobly renowned, for *Ethel* or *Adel*, signifie in *Germany*, Noble. From whence happily *Athalaric* King of the *Gothes* had his name. From hence it was that the heires apparent of the Crown of *England*, were surnamed *Etheling*. i. Noble borne, and *Clito*. i. *Inclitus*; as in the declining estate of the *Roman* Empire, the heires of Emperours were called *Nobilissimi*: hence also the Spaniards which descended from the German *Gothes*, may seeme to haue partly borrowed their *Idalguito*, by which word they signifie their noblest gentlemen.

ETHELRED, *Sax.* Noble aduise and Counsell.

ETHELARD, *Sax.* For which we now vse *Adelard* Noble disposition.

E-

Mer.
Meir.

Ethel. Adel.
Etheling.
Clyto.

ETHELSTAN, *Sax.* Noble iewell, pretious stone,
or, most noble.

ETHELWARD, *Sax.* Now *Actward*, Noble Keeper.

ETHELWOLD, *Sax.* Noble gouernour for the old
booke of Saint *Augustines* in *Canterbury*, *Wil-*
lerannus and *Luther* do agree that *Wold & Wald*
doth signifie *Præfectus* a Gouernour. So *Bert-*
wold and *Brightwold* Famous Gouernour, *Kin-*
wald, Gouernour of his kinred.

Wold and
Wald.

ETHELWOLPH, *Sax.* Noble helper.

EVERARD, *ger.* Well reported, as *Gesnerus* writeth
like to *Eudoxus* of the Greekes: but other with
more probabilitie deduce it from *Eberard*, *i.*
excellent or supreme towardnesse. A name
most vsuall in the ancient familie of the *Dig-*
bys.

EVSEBIUS, *gr.* Pious and religious godly-man.

EYSTACE, *gre.* Seemeth to bee drawne from the
Greeke *ευσταθς*, which signifieth Constant,
as *Constantinus*, but the former ages turned it
into *Eustachius* in Latine.

EVAN, See *Ivan*.

EVTROPIUS, *gr.* Well mannered.

EZECHIAS, *Heb.* Strength of the Lord.

EZECHIEL, *Heb.* Seeing the Lord.

F

FABIAN, from *Fabius*, who had his name from
beanes, as *Valerian* from *Valerius Fabianus*
bishop of *Rome*, martyred vnder *Decius*, first
gaue reputation to this name.

FOELIX, *Lat.* Happie, the same with *Macarius*
among the Græcians.

FLORENCE, *Lat*: Flourishing, as *Thales* with the Greekes, *Antonius* with the Latines.

FRANCIS, *Germ*: from *Franc*, that is, Free, not servile, or bond. The same with the Greeke *Elen-therius*, and the Latine *Liberius*.

FREDERIC, *Germ*: Rich peace, or as the Monke which made this allusion, Peaceable raigne.

*Est adhibenda fides rationi nominis huius
Compositi Frederic, duo componentia cuius
Sunt FRIDERIC, Frith, q. nisi pax, Ric. q. nisi regnū.
Sic per Hendiadyn Fredericus, quid nisi vel rex
Pacificus? vel regia pax? pax, pacificusq.*

For *Frideric*, th' English haue commonly vsed *Frery* and *Fery*, which hath beene now a long time a Christian name in the ancient family of *Tilney*, and luckie to their house, as they report.

FREMUND, *Sax*: Free-peace,

FOVLK, or FVLKE, *Germ*: Some deriue it from the *Germ. Vollg.* Noble and Gallant. But I from *Folc*, the English-Saxon woerde for people, as though it were the same with *Publius* of the *Romanes*, and onely translated from *Publius*, as, beloued of the people and commons.

FVLBERT, *Sax*: Full bright.

FVLCHER, *Sax*: Lord of people.

FERDINANDO, See *Bertram*. This name is so variable, that I can not resolue what to say: for the Spaniards make it *Hernand*', and *Hernan*, the Italians *Ferando*, and *Ferante*, the French *Ferrant*, which is now become a surname with vs, and the Latines *Ferdinandus*: vnlesse wee may thinke it is fetcht by transposition from *Fred*, and *Rand*, that is, Pure peace.

GABRIEL,

G

GAIVS, See *Cains*.

GABRIEL, *Hebr.* Man of God, or Strength of God.

GAMALIEL, *Heb.* Gods reward, as *Deodatus*, *Theodorus*, and *Theodosius*.

GARRET, for **GERARD**, and **GERALD**: See *Euerard* for from thence they are detorted, if wee beleue *Gefnerus*. But rather *Gerard* may seeme to signifie, All towardnesse, as *Gertrud*, All truth, *Gerwin*, All victorious, and the German nation is so named, as All and fully men.

GAWEN, a name deuised by the author of King *Arthurs* table, if it be not *Walwin*: See *Walwin*.

GEORGE, *gre.* Husbandman, the same with *Agricola*, a name of speciall respect in *England* since the victorious King *Edward* the third chose *Saint George* for his Patrone, and the English in all encounters, and battailes, vsed the name of *Saint George* in their cries, as the French did, *Montiour S. Denis*.

GEDON, *Heb.* A Breaker, or Destroyer.

GERMAN, *Lat.* of the same stocke, True, no counterfeit, or a naturall brother. *S. German*, who suppressed the Pelagian heresie in *Brittaine*, about the year 430. aduanced this name in this Isle.

GERVAS, *Gervasius* in Latine, for *Gerfast*, (as some Germans coniecture) that is, All sure, firme, or fast. If it beso, it is onely *Constans* translated. But it is the name of a Martyr, who suffered vnder *Nero* at *Millaine*, who if hee Were a *Gracian*, as his fellow martyr *Protasius*

was

Ger.
Gar.
Althamerus.

Frid.
Fred.

was, it may signifie graue and Antient, or honourable, as wrested from *Gerousius*.

GEFFREY, *Ger.* from *Ganfred*, Ioyfull peace. *Kilianus* translateth *Gan.* Ioyfull, as the French doe *Gay*. That *Fred* and *Frid*, doe signifie peace, is most certaine, as *Fred-stoles* id est, *Pacis cathedra*. See *Frederic*.

GILBERT, *germ.* I supposed heretofore to signifie Gold-like-bright, as *Aurelius* or *Aurelianus*: or yellow bright, as *Flavius* with the Romans. For *Gele* is yellow in old Saxon, & still in Dutch, as *Gilvus* according to some in Latin. But because it is written in Doomsday booke, *Gislebert*, I iudge it rather to signifie Bright or braue pledge; for in old Saxon, *Gisle* signifieth a pledge, & in the old English booke of *S. Augustines* of *Canterbury*, sureties and pledges for keeeping the peace are called *Fredgises*. So it is a well fitting name for children which are the onely sweet pledges and pawns of loue betweene mā & wife, & accordingly called *Dulcia pignora*, & *Pignora amoris*.

GILES, is miserably disioynted from *Egidius*, as *Gillet* frō *Egidia*, by the French, as appeares in histories by the name of the Duke of *Rollos* wife. It may seeme a Greeke name, for that *S. Giles*, the first that I haue read so named, was an Athenian, and so drawne from *Aigidion*, that is, Little Kid, as wee know *Martianus Capella* had his name in like sense; yet some no lesse probably fetch *Giles* from *Iulius*, as *Gilian* from *Iuliana*.

GODFREY, *ger.* From *Godfred*, Gods-peace, or godly; for the Danes call godlines *Gudsfreidhed* [*Jonas Turfon*.]

GODARD, *gr.* Strength of God, or Gods-man, as *Gabriel* according to *Luther*. But I thinke

it

it rather to signifie Godly disposition or towardnesse, for, *Ard* and *Art* in the German tongue, do signifie Towardnes, aptnes, or disposition. As *Mainard*, powerfull disposition, *Giffard*, Liberall disposition, as *Largus*; *Bernard* Childlike disposition, *Leonard* Lionlike disposition, as *Leoninus*; *Reinard*, pure disposition, as *Syncerus*.

GODWIN, *germ.* For Win-God, conuerted, or Victorious in God.

GODRICH, *ger.* Rich, or powerfull in God.

GREGORY, *gr.* Watching, watchfull, as *Vigilantius* and *Vigilius* in the Latine.

GRYFFITH, *Brit.* Some Britans interpret it Strong-faithed.

GRUFFIN, *Brit.* If it bee not the same with *Griffith*, some do fetch from *Rufinus*, *Red*, as many other Welsh names are deriued from colours.

GRIMBALD, *ger.* But truly *Grimoald*, power ouer anger, as *Rodoald*, power of counsell, (*Luther*) a name most vsuall in the old family of *Panncefoote*.

GWISCHARD, See *Wischard*.

GVY, In Latine, *Guido* from the French *Guide*. A guide, leader, or director to other.

H

HADRIAN, *Lat.* deduced from the city *Hadria*, whence *Hadrian* the Emperor had his originall. *Gesner* bringeth it from the Greeke *Adros*, Grosse or wealthie.

HAMON, *Heb.* Faithfull.

HANIBAL, A *Punick* name. Gracious Lord.

HECTOR, *gr.* Defendour, according to *Plato*.

HENRY, *ger.* in Latine *Henricus*. A name so fa-

L

mous

Ard.

Iunius.

Lipsius.

Kilianus.

AEL. Spartianus.

Hadr. in libr. vitæ suæ.

In Epistolis.

mous since the yeare 920. when *Henric* the first was Emperour, that there haue beene 7. Emperours, 8. Kings of *England*, 4. Kings of *France*, as many of *Spaine* of that name. But now thought vn lucky in *French* Kings: When as King *Henric* the 2. was slaine at tilt, King *Henric* the 3. and 4. stabb'd by two villanous mosters of mankind. If *Einric* be the original it signifieth Euer rich or powerfull. If it be deduced from *Herric*, which the Germans vse now, it is as much as Rich-Lord. I once supposed not without some probabilitie, that it was cōtracted from *Honoricus*, of which name, as *Procopius* mentioneth, there was a Prince of the *Vandales*, in the time of *Honorius*, and therefore likely to take name of him, as hee did from *Honor*. And lately I haue found that *Fr. Phidelpus* is of the same opinion. Howsoeuer it hath bene an ominous good name in all respects of signification.

HENGEST, *Sax.* Horse man, the name of him which led the first Englishmen into this Isle, somewhat answerable to the Greeke names, *Philippe*, *Spensippus*, *Ctesippus*; his brother in like sort was called *Horsa*.

Hare.
Here.

HARHOLD, *Sax.* *Luther* interpreteth it Gouvernour or generall of an Armie, and so would I if it were *Harwold*. But being written *Harhold* & *Herold*, I rather turne it loue of the Army. For *Hold* see *Rheinhold*. For *Hare* and *Here* that they signifie both an Armie, and a Lord, it is taken for granted: Yet I suspect this *Here*, for a Lord to come from the Latin *Herus*. See *Ethelwold*.

HERBERT, *Germ.* Famous Lord, bright Lord, or Glorie of the Armie.

HERWIN, *ger.* Victorious Lord, or Victor in the

the Armie.

HARMAN, or *Herman*, *ger.* Generall of an Armie, the same which *Strato* or *Polemarchus* in Greeke: *Cesar* turned it into *Arminius* [*Tiscudus*.] Hence the German Dukes are called *Hertogen*, as leaders of Armies.

HERCVLES, *gr.* Glorie, or illumination of the aire, as it pleaseth *Macrobius*, who affirmed it to be proper to the Sunne, but hath bene giuen to valiant men for their glorie.

HIEROME, *gr.* Holy name.

HILDEBERT, *germ.* Bright, or famous Lord. See *Maud.*

HILARY, *Lat.* Merrie and pleasant.

HOWEL, A British name, the originall whereof some Britan may finde. *Goropius* turneth it Sound or whole, as wisely as he saith, Englishmen were called *Angli*, because they were good Anglers. I rather would fetch *Hoel* from *Helius*, that is, Sunne-bright, as *Coel* from *Caelus*.

HUGH, *Auentinus* deriueth it from the German word *Hoügen*, that is, slasher or cutter. But whereas the name *Hugh*, was first in vse among the French, and *Otfred* in the yeare 900 vsed *Hugh* for Comfort, I iudge this name to be borrowed thence, and so it is correspondent to the Greeke names *Epidius*, and *Elpis*.

HVMFREY, *Germ.* for *Humfred*, House-peace, a louely and happy name, if it could turne home-warres betweene man and wife into peace The Italians haue made *Onuphrinus* of it in Latine.

HVBERT, *Sax.* Bright forme, faire shape, or faire hope.

HORATIO, I know not the Etymology, vnlesse you will deriue it fro the Greeke, *ὁρατος*, or *ὁρατικός* as of good eyesight.

J

IACOB, *Heb.* A tripper, or supplanter. Whose name because he had power with God, that he might also preuaile with men, was changed into *Israel* by God. See *Genes.* cap. 32. *Philo de nominibus mutatis.*

JAMES, Wrested from *Iacob*, the same. *Iago* in Spanish, *Iaques* in French, which some Frenchified English, to their disgrace, haue too much affected.

JASPER.

JEBEL, See *Ybell*.

JOACHIM, *Heb.* Preparation of the Lord.

JEREMY, *Heb.* High of the Lord.

JOAB, *Heb.* Fatherhood.

JOHNN, *Heb.* Gracious, yet thought so vnfortunate in Kings; for that *Iohn* King of *England* well neare lost his Kingdome; and *Iohn* King of *France* was long captiue in *England*; and *Iohn Balioll* was lifted out of his kingdome of *Scotland*; that *Iohn Steward* when the kingdome of *Scotland* came vnto him, renouncing that name, would be proclaimed King *Robert*. See *Inon*.

JOB, *Heb.* Sighing, or sorrowing.

JORDAN, *Heb.* The riuer of Iudgement.

JOSVAH, *Heb.* As *Iesuah* Sauour.

JOSCELIN, A diminutive from *Iost* or *Iustus*, as *Instulus* according to *Isebius*, but mollified from *Iostelin*, in the old *Netherland* language from whence it came with *Ioscelin* of *Lovan*, younger sonne of *Godfrey* Duke of *Brabant*, Progenitour of the honourable *Percyes*, if not the first, yet the most noble of that name in this Realme.

Realme. *Nicotius* maketh it a diminutive from *Iost*, *Indocus*.

JOSEPH, *heb.* Encreasing (*Philo*) or encrease of the Lord.

IOSIAS, *heb.* Fire of the Lord.

IOSVAH, *heb.* The Lord Sauour.

INGELBERT, See *Engelbert*.

INGRAM, *Germ.* *Engelramus* in Latine, deduced from *Engell* which signifieth an Angell, as *Angelo* is common in *Italy*, so *Engelbert* seemeth to signifie bright Angell.

ISAAC, *heb.* Laughter, the same which *Gelasius* among the Greekes.

ISRAEL, *heb.* Seeing the Lord, or preuailing in the Lord: See *Iacob*.

IULIVS, *gre.* Soft haired, or mossie bearded, so doth *Iulius* signifie in Greeke. It was the name of *Aeneas* sonne, who was first called *Ilus*.

Ilus erat dum res stetit Iliaregno.

The old Englishmen in the North parts turned *Iulius* into *Ioly*, and the vnlearned Scribes of that time may seeme to haue turned *Iulianus* into *Iolanus*, for that name doth often occurre in olde euidences.

IVON, is the same with *Iohn*, and vsed by the Welsh, and *Sclavonians* for *Iohn*; and in this Realme about the Conquerors time *Iohn* was rarely found, but *Ivon* as I haue obserued.

IONATHAN, *heb.* The same with *Theodorus*, and *Theodosius*, that is, Gods gift.

K

KENHELM, *Sax.* Defence of his kinred.
Helm, Defence, (*Luther*:) so *Eadhelm*,

K 3

Happy

Helm.

Happy defence, *Bright-helme*, Faire defence,
Sig-helme, Victorious defence.
 KENARD, *Sax.* Kinde disposition, and affection
 to his kinred.

L

L AMBERT, *Sax.* As some thinke, Faire-lambe
Luther turneth it Farre famous.

LANCELOT seemeth a Spanish name, and may
 signifie a Launce, as the militarie men, vie
 the word now for an horsman. Some thinke
 it to be no auncient name, but forged by the
 writer of King *Arthurs* historie for one of his
 doubtie knights.

LAVRENCE, *Lat.* Flourishing like a Baie tree: the
 same that *Daphnis* in Greeke.

LAZARVS, *Heb.* Lords-helpe.

LEOFSTAN, *Sax.* Most beloued.

LEOFWIN, *Sax.* Winloue, or to beeloued, as *Agapetus*, and *Erasmus* with the Greekes, and *Amandus* with the Latines.

LEONARD, *germ.* Lion-like disposition, as *Thymoleon* with the Greekes, or *Popularis indoles*, as it pleaseth *Lipsius*, that is, People-pleasing disposition.

LEWIS, Wrenched from *Lodowick*, which *Tilius* interpreteth, Refuge of the people. But see *Lodowick*.

LEWLIN, *Brit.* Lion-like, the same with *Leominus*, and *Leontius*.

LIONEL, *Lat.* *Leonellus*, that that is, Little-lyon.

LEODEGAR, or LEGER, *germ.* Gatherer of peoples,

ple, *Lipſius in Poliſtorceticis*, or, Altogether popular.

LEODPOLD, *germ.* Defender of people, corruptly *Leopold*. In our auncient tongue *Leod* ſignified people of one Citie, as *Leodſcrip*, was to them *Reſpublica*. The Northerne Germans haue yet *Leud* in the ſame ſenſe. So *Luti*, *Ludi*, *Lenti*, and *Lendi*, as the Dialect varieth, ſignifies people. In which ſenſe, the Normans in the life of *Carolus Magnus* were called *Nort-Leud*. The names wherein *Leod* are found, ſeemetranſlated from thoſe Greekes names wherein you ſhall finde *Demos* and *Laos*, as *Demoſthenes*, that is, Strength of the people, *Demochares*, that is, Gracious to the people, *Demophilus*, that is, Louer of the people. *Nicodemus*, that is, Conqueror of people. *Laomedon*, that is, Ruler of people. *Laodamas*, that is, Tamer of people, &c.

LIVIN, *germ.* The ſame with *Amatus*, that is, Beloued [*Kilianus*.]

LVKE, *Heb.* Riſing or liſting vp.

LVDOVIC, *Germ.* Now contracted into *Clouis* and *Louis*. Famous warrior, according to that of *Helmoldus Nigellus*.

Nempe ſonas Hludo præclarum, Wiggh
quoq; Mars eſt.

Leod.
Aimomius lib
3. c. 8.
M. welſerus
rerum Boia-
carum, p. 118.

M

MADOC, *Brit.* from *Mad*, that is, Good in the Welch, as *Caradoc*, from *Care*, that is, Beloued. The ſame with *Agathin* in Greeke [*Diſt. Wallicum*.]

MAL-

MALACHIAS, *heb.* My messenger.

MANASSES, *heb.* Not forgotten.

MARCELLVS, *Lat.* *Plutarch* out of *Possidonius* deriueith it from *Mars*, as martiall and warlike, other from *Marculus*, that is, an Hammer. The latter times turned it to *Martell* and *Mallet*, which diuers tooke for a surname, because they valiantly did hammer and beate downe their aduerfaries: See *Malmes.* pag. 54.

MARMADVC, *germ.* *Mermachtig* as some coniecture, which in olde Saxon signifieth More mightie, being sweetened in sound by procelle of time. A name vsuall in the North, but most in former times in the noble families of *Tweng*, *Lumley*, and *Constable*, and thought to be *Valentinianus* translated.

MARKE, In Hebrew signifieth High, but in Latine, according to *Varro*, it was a name at the first giuen to them that were borne in the moneth of March; but according to *Festus Pompeius* it signifieth a Hammer or Mallet, giuen in hope the person should be martiall.

MATHEW, *heb.* Gods-gift.

MARTIN, *Lat.* From *Martius*, as *Antoninus* from *Antonius*. Saint *Martin* the militarie Saint, Bishop of *Toures* first made this name famous among the Christians by his admirable piety.

MERCVRIE, *Lat.* *Quasimodius currens inter Deos & homines*, as the Gramarians Etymologize it, A mediate courfitor betweene gods and men.

MDREDITH, *Brit.* in Latine *Mereducius*.

MERRIC, *Brit.* in Latine *Mericus*, I know not whether it be corrupted from *Maurice*.

MICHAEL, *hebr.* Who is perfect? or Who is like God? The French contract it into *Miel*.

MAXIMILIAN, A new name, first deuised by Fre-

Frederic the third Emperour, who doubting what name to giue to his sonne and heire, composed this name of two worthy Romans names, whom hee most admired, *Q. Fabius Maximus*, and *Scipio Aemilianus*, with hope, that his sonne would imitate their vertues. (*Hieronymus Gebvlerius de familia Austriaca.*)

MILLS, Lat. *Milo*, which some fetch from *Milium*, a kinde of graine called *Millet*, as probably as *Plinie* draweth *Fabius*, *Lentulus*, *Cicero* from *Faba*, *Lens*, *Cicer*, that is, beanes lentill, and chich pease. But whereas the French contract *Michael* into *Miel*: some suppose our *Miles* come from thence.

MOSES, hebr. Drawne vp.

MORGAN, Brit. The same with *Pelagius*, that is, Seaman, if we may beleeue an olde fragment, and *Mor* signifies the Sea among the Welsh: So *Marius*, *Marinus*, *Marianus*, and *Pontius* among the Latines haue their name from *Mare* and *Pontus* the Sea.

MAVGRE, a name oftsoones vsed in the worshipfull family of *Vavasors*, *Malgerius*, in old histories. *Quere.*

MORICE, from the Latine *Mauritius*, and that from *Maurus*, A Moore, as *Syrinius* from *Syrus* a Syrian. The name not of any worth in his owne signification, but in respect of Saint *Maurice* a Commander in the Thebane Legion martyred for the Christian profession vnder *Maximianus*.

N

NATHANAEL, *Hebr.* The gift of God, as *Theodosius, &c.*

NEALE, *Fre.* Blackish, or swart, for it is abridged from *Nigel*, and so alwayes written in Latine records *Nigellus*, consonant to *Nigrinus*, and *Airius* of the Latines, *Melanius* and *Melanthus* of the Græcians.

NICHOLAS, *gre.* Conquerour of the people.

NORMAN, drawne from the Norman nation, as Northe-m-an, vsuall anciently in the family of *Darcy*.

NOEL, *Fre.* The same with the Latine *Natalis*, giuen first in honor of the feast of Christs birth, to such as were then borne.

O

O Do, See *Othes*.

OLIVER. A name fetched from the peace-bringing *Olive*, as *Daphnis*, and *Laurence*, from the triumphant *Lawrell*.

OSBERN, *Sax.* House-child, as *Filius familiæ*, (*Luther*.)

OSBERT, *Sax.* Domesticall brightnes, or light of the family.

OSMVND, *Sax.* House-peace.

OSWOLD, *Germ.* House-ruler or Steward: for *Wold* in old English and high Dutch, is a Ruler: but for this the Normans brought in *Le-despencer* now *Spencer*. The holy life of Saint
Of-

Oswald King of *Northumberland*, who was incessantly in prayer, hath giuen much honour to this name. See *Ethelwold*.

OTHES, An old name in *England*, drawne from *Otho*, written by some *Odo*, and by others, *Eudo*, in *English-Saxon* *Odan*, and after the originall whereof, when *Suetonius* could not finde, I will not seeke. *Auentinus* maketh it *Hud*, that is, *Keeper*: but *Petrus Blesensis Epist.* 126. maketh it to signifie a Faithfull reconciler; for he writeth, *Odo in Episcopum Parisiensem consecratus nomen suis operibus interpretari non cessat, fidelis sequester inter deum & homines*. *Ottwell* and *Ottey* seeme to be nurfenames drawne from *Othes*.

Hood.

OWEN, *Lat. Andoemus*, if it bee the same with *S. Owen* of *France*. But the *Britans* will haue it from old King *Oneus* father in law to *Hercules*; others from *Eugenius*, that is, *Noble* or well borne. Certaine it is that the Country of *Ireland* called *Tir-Oen*, is in *Latine Records*, *Terra Eugeni*; and the *Irish Priests* know no *Latine* for their *Oen* but *Eugenius*, as *Rothericus* for *Rorke*. And *Sir Owen Ogle* in *Latine Records*, as I haue bene enformed, was written *Eugenius Ogle*.

ORIGINALL, May seeme to bee deducted from the *Greeke Origenes*, that is, *Borne in good time*.

P

PASCAL, Deduced from *Pascha*, the Passee-ver.

PATRIK, *Lat.* From *Patricius*, *Quasi Patremiciens*, A Peere or State, hee which could cite his father as a man of honour. A name given first to *Senators* sonnes, but it grew to reputation when *Constantine* the Greeke made a new state of *Patricii*, who had place before the *Præfæctus Prætorio*, or Lord great Master of the house, if it may be so translated [*Zosimus*.]

PAVL, *Heb.* Wonderfull or rest: But the learned *Baronius* drawing it from the Latine, maketh it Little or humble.

PAVLIN, From *Paul*, as *Nigrinus* from *Niger*.

PERCIVAL, Is thought at first to haue bene a surname, and after (as many other) a Christian name: fetched from *Percheval*, a place in *Normandie*. One by allusion made in this *Percival*, *Per se valens*.

PAYN, in *Lat.* *Paganus*, exempt from militarie service, a name now out of vse, but hauing an opposite signification to a militarie man, as *Scaliger* obserueth vpon *Ausonius*.

PETER, For which as the French vsed *Pierre*: so our Ancestours vsed *Pierce*, a name of high esteeme among the Christians, since our Sauiour named *Simon*, the sonne of *Iona*, *Cephæus*, which is by interpretation a stone, *Iohn*. 1. 42. But sole-wisely haue some *Peters*, called themselves *Pierius*.

PEREGRINE, *Lat.* Strange, or outlandish.

PHILEBERT, *Germ.* Much bright fame, or verie bright

Bright and famous, as *Polyphemus* in Greeke
[*Rhenanus.*]

PHILIPPE, *Gr.* A louer of horses, *Philip Beroald* conceiting this his name, very clerkly proues that *Philip* is an Apostolicall name by Saint *Philip* the Apostle, a royall name by King *Philip* King of *Macedonia*, and an imperiall name by *Philip* the first Christian Emperour.

POSTHVMVS, *Lat.* Borne after his fathers death.

Q

QVINTIN, *Lat.* From *Quintus*, the fifth borne, a man dignified by Saint *Quintin* of *France*.

R

RALFE, *Ger.* Contracted from *Radulph* which as *Rodulph* signifieth *Helpe-councell*, not differing much from the Greeke *Enbulus*.

RAYMUND, *Germ.* Quiet peace, as *Hesichius* in Greeke.

RANDAL, *Sax.* Corrupted from *Ranulph*, that is, Faire helpe.

RAPHAEL, *Heb.* The physicke of God.

REINHOLD, *Sav.* Sincere or pure loue: for the Germans call their greatest and goodliest river for purenesse *Rheine*, and the old English vsed *Hold* for loue, *Holdis*, for louely, as *Vnhold*, without loue: *Willeramus* vseth *Hold* for fauour, which is answerable to loue. I haue

Rein, and
Ran.
Hold.

Hold.

also obserued *Hold* for *Firme*, and once for a Generall of an armie.

RHESE, A British name, deduced as they thinke from *Rhesus* the *Thracian* King, who was (as *Homer* describeth him by his Armour,) of a Giantlike stature. But I dare not say the word implieth so much in signification: yet *Rhesi*, signifieth a Giant in the German tong.

RICHARD, *Sax.* Powerfull and rich disposition, as *Richer*, an ancient Christian name, signified Powerfull in the Armie, or rich Lord, and was but *Herric* reuerfed, *Auentinus* turneth it Treasure of the kingdome. See *Aubry*.

Rad, Red,
Rod.

ROBERT, *Germ.* Famous in Councell, for it is written most anciently *Rodbert*. *Rad*, *Red*, and *Rod*, do signifie counsell, See *Conrad* and *Albert*. This name was giuen to *Rollo*, first Duke of *Normandie*, an originall Ancestour of the Kings of *England*, who was called first by the Normans and French *Rou*, whereunto, some without ground think that *Bert* was added: so that it should signifie *Rou*, the renowned. Others vntruly turne it *Red-beard*, as though it were all one with *Enobarbus* of the Latines, or *Barbarossa* of the Italians: *John Bodin* (or *Pudding*,) that I may giue him his true English name, maketh it full wisely *Red-bard*; but I thinke no *Robert* which knoweth what *Bardus* meaneth, will like of it.

Frodoardi
Remensis
chronic.

ROGER, *Ger.* *Ruger*, Quiet, the same with *Tranquillus* in Latine, *Frodoard* writeth it alwaies *Rotigarius*, or *Rodgarnus*, so it seemeth to signifie all counsell, or strong counsell.

ROLLAND, *Germ.* Whereas it was anciently written *Rodland*, it may seeme to signifie Councell for the Land. And the first that I finde so named, was land-wardē in *France*, vnder *Carolus Magnus*

Magnus, against the Piracies of the Normans
The Italians vse Orland for Rowland by *Meta-*
thesi.

ROMANE, *Lat.* Strong, from the Greeke *Ρωμα*,
answerable to *Valens*.

RUBEN, *Heb.* The sonne of visions, or a quicksee-
ing sonne. (*Philo.*)

REINFRED, *Sax.* Pure peace.



SALOMON, *Heb.* Peaceable.

SAMPSON, *Heb.* There the second time.

SAMVEL, *Heb.* Placed of God.

SAVLE, *Heb.* Lent of the Lord; or as some will,
Foxe.

SEBASTIAN, *gre.* Honourable or maiestically, as
Augustus or *Augustinus* among the Romans.

SIGISMUND, *germ.* Victorious peace, or victo-
rie with peace; That *Sig* signifieth *Victorie*,
Alfric, *Dafpodius*, and *Luther* doe all agree, yet
Hadr. *Iunius* turneth it Victorious or preuai-
ling speech. So *Sigward*, now *Seward*, victo-
rious preferuer, *Sighelm*, victorious defence,
Sighere, Conqueror of an armie, or victorious
Lord: and *Sigebert*, now *Sebright*, victorious
fame, or fame by victorie.

Sig, and Seg.

SILVESTER, *Lat.* Woodman.

SYLVANVS, *Lat.* Woodman, or rather Wood-
god. See *Walter*.

SIMON, *Heb.* Obedient listening (*Philo.*)

STEPHEN, *gr.* A. Crowne.

SWITHIN, *Sax.* From the olde English *Swithe-*
ahn, that is, Verie high, as *Celsus* or *Exupe-*
rius with the Romans. This name hath bene
taken vp in honour of Saint *Swithin*, the holie
Bishop.

Bishop of *Winchester* about the year 860. and called the Weeping saint *Swithin*, for that about his feast *Præsepe* and *Asellis*, raie constellations do arise cosmically, and commonly cause raine.

T

Theod.

THEOBALD, Commonly *Tibald*, and *Thibald*, Gods power, as *B. Rhenanus* noteth. But certaine it is, that in our Saxon Psalter *Gentes* is alwayes translated by *Theod*, and in the English-Saxon old Annales, the English nation is often called *Engla-theod*. The same *Lipsius* in *Poliorecticis* affirmeth to bee in the ancient German Psalters. So that *Theobald* seemeth in his opinion to signifie powerfull, or bold ouer people. It was the common name in the family of the *Gorges*; and of the Lord *Verdons*, of whom the Earles of *Shrewsburie*, and *Essex* are descended.

THEODORE, *gre.* Gods gift, now corruptly by Welsh-Britans called *Tydder*.

THEODOSIUS, *gre.* The same with *Theodore*.

THEODERIC, *germ.* Contractly *Deric* and *Terry* with the French, Powerable, or Rich in people according to *Lipsius*.

THEOPHILVS, *gr.* A louer of God.

THOMAS, *hebr.* Bottomlesse deepe, or Twinne.

TIMOTHY, *gre.* From *Timothens*, Honouring God.

TOBIAS, *Heb.* The Lord is good.

TRISTRAM, I know not whether, the first of this

this name was christned by King *Arthurs* fabler. If it bee the same which the French call *Tristan*, it commeth from sorrow: for *P. Amelius* noteth that the sonne of Saint *Lewes* of *France*, borne in the heauie sorrowfull time of his fathers imprisonment vnder the Saracens, was named *Tristan* in the same respect.

TVRSTAN, *Sax.* For *Tristan*, most true and trusty as it seemeth.

U

VALENS, *Lat.* Puissant.

VALENTINE, *Lat.* The same.

VCHTRED, *germ.* High counsell, vsed in the olde family of *Raby*. From whence the *Nevilles*.

VINCENT, *Lat.* Victorious,

VITAL, *Lat.* He that may liue a long life, like to *Macrobius*; or Liuely, the same that *Zosimus* in Greeke.

VIVIAN, *Lat.* The same.

VRBANVS, *Lat.* Curteous, ciuill.

VRIAN, The same with *George*, as I haue heard of some learned Danes. It hath bene a common name in the family of Saint *Pier* of *Cheshire*, now extinguished.

VV

VVALTER, *germ.* from *Waldher*, forso it is most aunciently written, a Pilgrime according to *Reneccius*; other make it a Wood-

N

Lord

Lord, or a Wood-man, aunswerable to the name of *Siluius*, *Siluanus*, or *Siluester*. The old English called a wood, *Wald*, and an hermite liuing in the woods, a *Waldbrooder*. But if I may cast my conceit, I take it to bee *Herwald* inverted, as *Herric* and *Richer*, *Winbald* and *Baldwin*. And so it signifieth Gouvernour or Generall of an Armie, as *Hegeffstratus*, See *Herman*, and *Harold*.

WALVIN, Some haue interpreted out of the German tongue, a Conquerour, as *Nicholans* and *Nicodemus*, *Victor* in Latine; but wee now use *Gawen* instead of *Walwyn*, *Architrenius* maketh it *Walganus* in Latine. But if *Walwin* was a Britan, and king *Arthurs* nephew, as *W. Malmesbury* noteth, where hee speaketh of his giant-like bones found in *Wales*, I referre the signification to the Britans.

WARIN, *Iovianus libr. 1. de Aspiratione* draweth it from *Varro*. But whereas it is written in all Records *Gnarinus*: It may seeme mollified from the Dutch *Gerwin*, that is, All-victorious. See *Gertrud*.

WILLIAM, *Ger.* For sweeter sound drawne from *Wilhelm*, which is interpreted by *Luther*, Much Defence, or, Defence to many, as *Wilwald*, Ruling many. *Wildred*, Much reuerent feare, or Awfull. *Wilfred*, Much peace. *Willibert*, Much increafe. So the French that cannot pronounce W haue turned it into *Philli*, as *Philibert*, for *Willibert*, Much brightnes. Many names wherein we haue *Will*, seeme translated from the Greeke names composed of *Πολυς*, as *Polydamas*, *Polybius*, *Polyxenus*, &c. *Helm* yet remaineth with vs, and *Vill*, *Willi*, and *Billi* yet with the Germans for *Many*. Other turne *William*, a willing defender, and so it an-
swereth

Helm, Will,
and Willi.

swereth the Roman *Titus*, if it come from *Tuendo*, as some learned will haue it. The Italians that liked the name, but could not pronounce the W, if we may beleue *Gesner*, turned it into *Galeazo*, retaining the sence in part for *Helme*: But the Italians report, that *Galeazo* the first Viscount of *Milliane* was so called, for that many Cokes crew lustily at his birth. This name hath beene most common in *England* since King *William* the Conquerour, inso much that vpon a festivall day in the Court of king *Henry* the Second, when Sir *William Saint Iohn*, and Sir *William Fitz-Hamon* especiall Officers had commaunded that none but of the name of *William* should dine in the great Chamber with them, they were accompaigned with an hundred and twentie *Williams*, all Knights, as *Robert Montensis* recordeth Anno 1173.

WILLERED, *Sax*: Much peace.

WIMVND, *Sax*: Sacred peace, or holy peace, as *Wibert*, Holy and Bright; for *Wi*, in *Willeramus* is translated *Sacer*.

WISCHARD, or GVISCARD, *Norm*: Wilie, and crafty shifter: (*W*: *Gemiticensis*) *Falcandus* the Italian interpreteth it *Erro*, that is, Wander. But in a Norman name I rather beleue the Norman Writer.

WOLSTAN, *Sax*: Comely, Decent, as *Decentiss*, (*Dafipodius*.)

WULPHER, *Sax*: Helper, the Saxon name of a King of Middle-England, answering to the Greeke name *Alexias*, or rather *Epicurus*. The most famous of which name was a hurtfull man, albeit he had a helpefull name.

Y

YBELL, *Brit.* Contracted from *Eubulus*, Good Counsellor.

YTHELL, *Brit.* Likewise contracted from *Euthalius*, very flourishing.

Z

ZACHARY, *Hebr.* The memorie of the Lord.



Christian



Christian Names of women.

Lest Women, the most kinde sexe, should conceive unkindenesse, if they were omitted, somewhat of necessitie must bee saide of their names.

A BIGAEL, *Heb.* The fathers ioy.

AGATHA, *Gr.* Good, *Guth* in old Saxon.

AGNES, *Gr.* Chaste, the French write it in Latine *Ignatia*; but I know not why.

ALETHEIA, *Gr.* Veritie or Truth.

ALICE, *Germ.* Abridged from *Adeliz*, Noble, See *Ethelbert*, But the French make it *defendresse*, turning it into *Alexia*.

ANNA, *Heb.* Gracious, or mercifull.

ARBELA, *Heb.* God hath reuenged, as some translations haue it. [*Index Bibliorum.*]

ADELIN, *Germ.* Noble or descending from nobles.

AVDRY, *Sax.* It seemeth to bee the same with *Etheldred*, for the first foundresse of *Ely* Church is so called in Latine histories, but by the people in those parts, *S. Audry*. See *Etheldred*.

AMIE, *Fr.* Beloued, in Latine *Amata*, the name of the ancient King, *Latinus* wife, It is written in the like sence *Amicia*, in old Records.

ANCHORET, *Gr.* For *Anachoreta*, Solitarie liuer which retyred her self from the world to serue God.

AVICE, Some obserue that it is written now

Anice, so in former times *Hawisa*, and in elder ages *Helwisa*: whereupon they thinke it de-
torted from *Hildenig*, that is, Lady-defence, as
Lewis is wrested from *Lodouicus* and *Ludwig*.

AVREOLA, *Lat.* Pretty-little golden dame.

ANSTASE, *Gr.* *Anastasia*, and that from *Anastasis*,
as *Anastasius*, giuen in remembrance of Christs
glorious resurrection, and ours in Christ.

B

BARBARA, *Gr.* Strange; of vnknowne lan-
guage, but the name respected in honour of
S. *Barbara*, martyred for the true profession of
Christian religion, vnder the Tyranne *Maxi-
mian*.

BEATRICE, *Lat.* From *Beatrix*, Blessed.

BLANCH, *Fr.* White or faire.

BRIGID, Contracted into *Bride*, an Irish name
as it seemeth, for that the ancient S. *Brigid*,
was of that Nation: the other of *Suetia* was
lately Canonized about 1400. *Quere*.

BERTHA, *Ger.* Bright and famous. See *Albert*.

BONA, *Lat.* Good.

BENEDICTA, *Lat.* Blessed.

BENIGNA, *Lat.* Milde, and gentle.

C

CASSANDRA, *Gr.* Inflaming men with loue.

CATHARINE, *Gr.* Pure Chaste.

CHRISTIAN, A name from our Christian profession, which the Pagans most tyrannically persecuted, hating as *Tertullian* writeth in his *Apologetico*, a harmeleffe name in harmeleffe people.

CLARA, *Lat.* Cleare and Bright, the same with *Berta*, and *Claricia* in later times.

CICELY, from the Latine *Cacilia*, Grey-eyed.

D

DENIS, See before among the names of men.

DIANA, From the Greeke *Dios*, that is, *Ioue*, as *Iovina*, or *Ioues* daughter, or Gods daughter

DIONYE, From *Diana*.

DIDO, A *Phœnician* name, signifying a manlike woman. [*Seruius Honoratus*.]

DOROTHEE, *Gr.* The gift of God, or Giuen of God.

DORCAS, *Gr.* A Roe-bucke, *Lucretius lib. 4.* noteth, that by this name, the Amorous Knights were woont to salute freckled, wartie, & wooden-faced wenches, where he saith,

Cassia Palladion, nanosa, & lignea Dorcas.

DOVZE, From the Latine *Dulcia*, that is, sweete-wench.

Dov-

DOVSABEE, *Fr.* Sweete and faire, somewhat like *Glycerium*.

DOUGLAS, Of the Scottish surname, taken from the riuer *Douglas*, not long since made a Christian name in *England*, as *Iordan* from the riuer of that name in the holy Land, was made a Christian name for men.

E

E THELDRED, Noble aduise. See *Andrey*.

ELA, See *Alice*.

ELEANOR, Deduced from *Helena*, Pitifull.

ELIZB *Heb. Heb.* God saue th.

ELIZABETH, *Heb.* Peace of the Lord, or Quiet rest of the Lord, the which *England* hath found verified in the most honoured name of our late Soueraigne. *Mantuan* playing with it, maketh it *Eliza-bella*.

EADE, *Sax.* Drawne from *Eadith*, in which there is signification of happinesse. In latter time it was written *Auda*, *Ada*, *Ida*, and by some *Idonea* in Latine.

EMME, Some wil haue to bethe same with *Amie*, in Latine *Amata*. *Paulus Merula* saith it signifieth a good nurse, and so is the same with *Eutrophime* among the Greekes, *Roger Houeden* pag. 246. noteth that *Emma* daughter to *Richard* the first Duke of *Normandie*, was called in Saxon *Elgiva*, that is as it seemeth, *Helpegiuer*.

EMMET, A diminutius from *Emme*.

EVA, *Heb.* Giuing life.

FAITH

F

FAITH.

FORTVNE, The signification well knowne.

FREDISWID, *Sax.* Very free, truly free.FRANCIS, See *Francis* before.FABLICE, *Lat.* Happy.FORTITVDE, *Lat.*FLORECNE, *Lat.* Flourishing.

G

GERTRVD, *gr.* All true, and amiable; if *German* signifieth *All-man*, as most learned consent, and so *Gerard* may signifie *All-hardy*.[*Althamerus.*]

GRACE; the signification is well knowne.

GRISHILD, Grey Lady, as *Cassia*, see *Maud*.GLADVSE, *Brit.* From *Claudia*.GOODITH, *Sax.* Contracted from Goodwife, as wee now vse *Goody*: by which name King *Henry* the first was nicked in contempt, as *William* of *Malmesburie* noteth.

H

HELENA, *Gre.* Pittifull: A name much vfed in the honour of *Helena* mother to

O

Con-

Constantine the Great, and native of this Isle, although one onely Authour maketh her a Bithinian, but *Barenius* and our Historians will haue her a Britaine.

HAVVIS, See *Anice*.

J

IANE, See *Ioane*, For 32. *Eliz. Regina* it was agreed by the Court of the Kings Bench to beall one with *Ioane*.

IUDITH, *Hebr.* Praising, Confessing, our Ancestors turned it into *Iuet*.

IOYCE, in Latine *Iocosa*, Merry, pleasant.

IAQVET, *Fr.* From *Iacoba*, See *Iames*.

IENET, a diminutiue from *Ioan*, as little and prettie *Ihoan*.

IOANE, See *Iohn*. In latter yeares, some of the better and nicer sort misliking *Ioane*, haue mollified the name of *Ioane* into *Iane*, as it may seeme, for that *Iane* is neuer found in olde Recordes: and as some will, neuer before the time of king *Henrie* the eight. Lately in like sort some learned *Iohns* and *Hanses* beyond the sea, haue new Christned themselues by the name of *Ianus*.

ISABEL, The same with *Elizabeth*; if the Spaniards doe not mistake, which alwayes translate *Elizabeth* into *Isabel*, and the French into *Isabeau*.

IULIAN, From *Iulius*, *Gilian* commonly, yet our Lawyers libr. Assis. 26. pag. 7. make them distinct names, I doubt not but vpon some good ground.

KATHA-

K

KATHARIN, See *Catharin*.
 KINBURG, *Sax.* Strength and defence of her
 kinred; as *Kinulf*, helpe of her kinred.

L

LETTICE, *Lat.* Ioyfulnesse, mirth.
 LYDIA, *gre.* Borne in that region of *Asia*.
 LORA, *Sax.* Discipline, or Learning: but I sup-
 pose rather it is corrupted from *Laura*, that is,
 Bay, and is agreeable to the Greeke name
Daphne.
 LVCIA, *Lat.* Lightsome, Bright: A name giuen
 first to them that were borne when day-
 light first appeared.
 LVCRETIA, *Lat.* An honourable name in respect
 of the chaste Ladie *Lucretia*; if it as *Lucre-*
tius, doe not come from *Lucrum*, gaine, as a
 good housewife, I leaue it to Grammarians.
Lucris, a wench in *Plautus* seemed to haue her
 name from thence, when as hee saith it was
Nomen & omen quantius pretii.

M

MABEL. Some will haue it to bee a contraction of the Italians from *Mabella*, that is, My faire daughter, or maide. But whereas it is written in Deedes, *Amabilia* and *Mabilia*, I thinke it cometh from *Amabilis*, that is, Loeuable, or Louely.

MAGDALEN, *Heb.* Maiefticall.

MARGARET. *gre.* Commonly *Marget*, Pearle, or pretious.

MARGERIE. Some thinke to bee the same with *Margaret*: others fetch it from *Marioria*, I know not what flour.

MARIE, *Hebr.* Exalted. The name of the blessed Virgine, who was blessed among women, because of the fruite of her wombe.

MAVD, for Matild, *Germ.* *Matildis*, *Matbildis*, and *Matilda* in Latine, Noble or honourable Lady of Maides. *Alfric* turneth *Heroia* by *Hild*. So *Hildebert* was heroically famous, *Hildegard* heroically preseruer: and *Hilda* was the name of a religious Lady in the Primitiue Church of England.

MELICENT, *Fr.* Hony-sweete.

MERAUD: Vsed antiently in *Cornewall*, from the pretious stone called the Emeraud.

MVRIEL from the Greeke *Muron*, Sweete perfume.

N

NEST, Vfed in *Wales* for *Agnes*, See *Agnes*.

NICHOLA, See *Nicholas*.

NICIA, *gre.* Victorious.

O

OLYMPIAS, *gre.* Heauenly.

ORABILIS, *Lat.* Easily intreated.

P

PENELOPE, *gre.* The name of the most patient, true, constant and chaste wife of *Vlysses*, which was giuen to her, for that she carefully loued and fed those birdes with purple necks called *Penelopes*.

PERNEL, from *Petronilla*, Pretty-stone, as *Pierre* and *Perkin* strained out of *Petre*. The first of this name was the daughter of Saint *Peter*.

PRISCA, *Lat.* Auntient.

PRISCILLA, A diminutiue from *Prisca*.

PRVDENCE, *Lat.* Whom the Greeks call *Sophia*, that is, Wisedome.

PHILIPPA, See *Philip*.

PHILADELPHIA, *Gre.* A louer of her sisters and brethren.

PHILLIS, *Gre.* Louely, as *Amie* in Latine.

POLYXENA, *gre.* Shee that will entertaine many guests and strangers.

R

Gund.

R ADEGVND, *Sax.* Fauourable counsell. *Hadrianus Iunius* translateth *Gund* Fauour, so *Gunter* Fauorable Lord, *Gunderic*, Rich, or mighty in fauour, &c.

RACHEL, *Hebr.* A sheepe.

REBECCA, *Hebr.* Fatte and full.

ROSAMVND, Rose of the world, or Rose of peace
See in the Epitaphs.

ROSE, Of that faire floure, as *Susan* in Hebrew.

S

SABINA, As chaste and religious as a Sabine who had their name from their worshipping of God.

SANCHIA, *Lat.* From *Sancta*, that is, Holy.

SARAH, *Heb.* Ladie, Mistresse, or Dame.

SCHOLASTICA, *Gre.* Leasure from businesse.

SVSAN, *Hebr.* Lillie, or Rose.

SISLEY: See *Caselia*.

So-

SOPHRONIA, *gre.* Modest, and temperate.

SYBILL, *Gre.* Gods counsell, other draw it from Hebrew, and will haue it to signifie Diuine Doctrine. (*Pencerus.*)

SOPHIA, *Gre.* Wisedome; a name peculiarly applied by the Primitiue Christians to our most blessed Sauour, who is the wisedome of his Father, (*Epistle to the Hebrewes*) by whom all things were made. And therefore some godly men do more than dislike it as irreligious, that it should bee communicated to any other.

T

TABITHA, *Heb.* Roe-bucke.

TAMESIN, or THOMASIN: See *Thomas.*

THEODOSIA, *Gr.* Gods-gift.

TACE. Be silent, a fit name to admonish that sex of silence.

TEMPERANCE, *Lat.* The signification knowne to all.

V

VENUS, *Lat.* Comming to all, as *Cicero* deriued it à *Veniendo*, a fit name for a good wench. But for shame it is turned of some to *Venice*. In Greeke *Venus* was called *Aphrodite*,

dite, not from the foame of the Sea, but as *Euripides* saith, from *Aphrosune*, that is, Maddefolly.

VRSVLA, *Lat.* A little Beare. A name heretofore of great reputation in honour of *Vrsula* the *Britan* Virgin-Saint, martyred vnder Gods scourge *Attila* King of the Hunns.

VV

WALBURG, Gracious, the same with *Eucharis* in Greeke (*Luther.*) We haue turned it into *Warburg*. Of which name there was an holy woman of our nation, to whose honour a cathedrall Church was consecrated.

WINEFRID, *Sax.* Win, or get peace. If it bee a *Britaine* word, as some thinke it to bee, and written *Guinfrid*, it signifieth Faire and Beautifull countenance. Verily *Winfred* a native of this Isle, which preached the Gospel in *Germany*, was called *Boniface*, for his good face, or good deedes, iudge you.

OTher vsuall names of women I do not call to remembrance at this time, yet I know many other haue bene in vse in former ages among vs, as *Deruorgild*, *Sith*, *Amphilas*, &c. And also *Nicholca*, *Laurentia*, *Richarda*, *Guilielma*, *Wilmaetta*, drawne from the names of men, in which number we yet retaine *Philippa*, *Philip*, *Francisca*, *Francis*, *Ioanna*, *Iana*, &c.

These

These English-Saxon, German and other names may be thought as faire, and as fit for men and women, as those most vsuall *Prenomina* among the Romans: *Aulus* for that hee was nourished of the gods: *Lucius* for him that was borne in the dawning of the day: *Marcus* for him that was borne in March: *Manius* for him that was born in the morning: *Cneus* for him that had a wart: *Seruius* for him that was borne a slaue, *Quintius* for him that was fift borne, &c And our womens names more gracious then their *Rutilla*, that is, Red-head: *Casilia*, that is, Grey-eyed, and *Caia* the most common name of all among them (signifying Ioy:) for that *Caia Casilia* the wife of King *Tarquinius Priscus* was the best distaffe-wife and spinster among them.

Neither doe I thinke in this comparison of Names, that any will proue like the Gentleman, who distasting our names, preferred King *Arthurs* age before ours, for the gallant, braue, and stately names then vsed, as sir *Orson*, sir *Tor*, sir *Quadragan*, sir *Dinadan*, sir *Lancelot*, &c. which came out of that forge, out of the which the Spaniard forged the haughty and lofty name *Traquitantos* for his Giant, which hee so highly admired, when he had studied many dayes and odde houres, before hee could hammer out a name so conformable to such a person as hee in imagination then conceited,

P

Sur-





Surnames.



Vnames giuen for difference of families, and continued as hereditary in families, were vsed in no nation anciently but among the Romans; and that after the league of vnion with the Sabines: for the confirmation whereof, it was couenanted that the Romans shold præfixe Sabine names before their owne, and likewise the Sabines Roman names. At which time *Romulus* tooke the Sabine name of *Quirinus*, because he vsed to carie a speare, which the Sabines called *Quiris*. These afterward were called *Nomina Gentilitia*, and *Cognomina*; as the former were called *Prenomina*. The French and we termed them *Surnames*, not because they are names of the Sire, or the father, but because they are super-added to Christian names as the Spaniards call them *Renombres*, as *Renames*.

The Hebrewes keeping memorie of their Tribe, vsed in their Genealogies in steed of *Surnames*, the name of their father with *Ben*, that is, Sonne, as *Melchi Ben-Addi*, *Addi Ben-Cosam*, *Cosam Ben-Elmadam*, &c. So the Græcians, Ἰσκαριώτης *Iscariot*, the sonne of *Dedalus*, *Dedalus* the son of *Eupalmus*, *Eupalmus* the sonne of *Metion*.

The like was vsed among our Auncestors the English, as *Ceorred Ceotwalding*, *Ceoldwald Cuthing*, *Cuth Cuthwining*, that is, *Ceorred* sonne of *Ceotwald*, *Ceotwald*, sonne of *Cuth*, *Cuth* sonne of *Cuthwin*, &c. And to this is obserued by *William* of *Malmesburie*, where hee noteth that the sonne of *Eadgar* was called *Eadgaring*, and the son of *Edmund*, *Edmunding*.

The

The Britains in the same sense with *Ap* for *Mab*, as *Ap Owen*, *Owen Ap Harry*, *Harry Ap Rhese*, as the Irish with their *Mac*, as *Donald Mac Neale*, *Neale Mac Con*, *Con Mac Dermott*, &c. And the old Normans with *Fitz* for *Filz*, as *John Fitz-Robert*, *Robert Fitz-Richard*, *Richard Fitz-Raph*, &c. The Arabians onely as one learned noteth, vsed their fathers names without their owne forename, as *Aven-Pace*, *Aven-Rois*, *Aven-Zoar*, that is, the sonne of *Pace*, *Rois*, and *Zoar*; As if *Pace* had a son at his circumcision named *Haly*, hee would be called *Aven Pace*, concealing *Haly*, but his sonne, howsoeuer he were named, would be called *Aven-Haly*, &c. So Surnames passing from father to sonne, and continuing to their issue, was not aunciently in vse among any people in the world.

Scol de causis
ling. Lat.

Yet to these single Names were adioyned oftentimes other names, as *Cognomina*, or *Sobriquets*, as the French call them, and By-names, or *Nicke-names*, as wee terme them, if that word be indifferent to good and bad, which still did die with the bearer, and neuer descended to posteritie. That we may not exemplifie in other nations (which would afforde great plenty,) but in our owne: King *Eadgar* was called the Peaceable, king *Ethelred* the Vnready, king *Edmund* for his Valour, *Iron-side*; king *Harold* the Hare-foote, *Eadric* the *Streona*, that is, the Getter or Streiner, *Sward* the *Dege-rra*, that is, the Valiant, King *William* the first, Bastard, king *William* the second *Roufe*, that is, the Red, King *Henry* the first *Beauclarke*, that is, Fine Scholler: so in the house of *Aniou*, which obtained the Crowne of England, *Geffrey* the first Earle of *Aniou* was surnamed *Grifogonel*, that is, Grey-cloake, *Fulco* his sonne *Nerra*, his grand-childe *Rechin*, for his extortion. Againe, his grand-childe *Plantagenet*, for that he ware commonly a broome-stalke in his bonnet. His sonne *Henry* the second, king of England, *Fitz-Empresse*, because his mother was Empresse, his sonne king *Richard* had for surname *Corde-Lion*, for his Lion-like courage, as *John* was called *Sans-terre*, that is, Without land: So that whereas these names were neuer taken vp by the sonne, I know

not why any should thinke *Plantagenet* to be the surname of the royall house of *England*, albeit in late yeares many haue so accounted it. Neither is it lesse strange, why so many should thinke *Theodore* or *Tydur*, as they contract it, to be the surname of the Princes of this Realme since King *Henrie* the seauenth. For albeit *Owen ap Meredith Tydur*, which married *Katherine* the daughter of *Charles* the sixth king of *France*, was grandfather to king *Henry* the seuenth yet that *Tydur* or *Theodore* was but the Christian name of *Owens* grandfather. For *Owens* father was *Meredith ap Tydur*, *Ap Grona*, *Ap Tydur*, who all without Surnames iterated Christian names, after the old manner of the *Britaines*, and other nations heretofore noted, and so lineally deduced his pedegree from *Cadwallader* king of the *Britans*, as was found by Commillion directed to *Griffin ap Llewellyn*, *Gitten Owen*, *Iohn King*, and other learned men both English and Welsh in the seauenth yeare of the said king *Henry* the seuenth.

Likewise in the line Royall of *Scotland*, *Milcolme*, or *Malcolme* was surnamed *Cannmore*, that is, Great head, and his brother *Donald*, *Ban*, that is, White: *Alexander* the first, the Prowde, *Malcolme* the fourth, the Virgine, *William* his brother the Lion. As amongst the Princes of *Wales*, *Brochvaul Schitranc*, that is, Gaggethed, *Gurind*, *Barmbruch*, that is, Spade-bearded, *Elidr Coscornaur*, that is, *Heliodor* the Great house-keeper, and so in *Ireland* *Murogh Duff*, that is, Blacke: *Rgo*, that is Red: *Nemoliab*, that is, full of wounds. *Ban*, that is, White: *Ganeloc*, that is, Fetters, *Réogh Browne*, *Moyle*, Bald.

To seeke therefore the ancient Surnames of the Royal, and most ancient families of *Europe*, is to seeke that which neuer was. And therefore greatly are they deceiued which thinke *Valois* to haue beene the surname of the late French kings, or *Borbon* of this present king, or *Habsburg*, or *Austriac* of the Spanish king, or *Steward* of the late kings of *Scotland*, and now of *BRITAIN*, or *Oldenburg* of the Danish; For (as all know that haue but sipped of Histories) *Valois* was

was but the Appenage and Earledome of *Charles* yonger sonne to *Philip*, the second, from whom the late kings descended: so *Borbon* was the inheritance of *Robert* a yonger sonne to *S. Lewes*, of whom this king is descended: *Habsburg* and *Austria* were but the olde possessions of the Emperours and Spanish Kings progenitors. *Steward* was but the name of office to *Walter*, who was high Steward of *Scotland*, the progenitor of *Robert* first King of Scots of that family, and of the King our Soueraigne. And *Oldenburg* was but the Earldome of *Christian* the first *Danish* King of this family, elected about 1448. But yet *Plantagenet*, *Steward*, *Valois*, *Borbon*, *Habsburg*, &c. by prescription of time haue preuailed so farre, as they are now accounted surnames. But for surnames of Princes, well said the learned *Mareus Salon de Pace*. *Reges cognomine non utuntur, eorum cognomina non sunt necessaria prout in aliis inferioribus, quorum ipsa cognomina agnationum, ac familiarum memoriam instantur.*

Taurinz con-
situationes.

About the year of our Lord 1000. (that wee may not minute out the time) surnames beganne to bee taken vp in *France*, and in *England* about the time of the Conquest; or else a verie little before, vnder King *Edward* the Confessor, who was all Frenchified. And to this time doe the Scottishmen referre the antiquitie of their surnames, although *Buchanan* supposeth. that they were not in vse in *Scotland* many yeares after.

Vita Mileo-
lumbi.

But in *England* certaine it is, that as the better sort, euen from the Conquest by little and little tooke surnames, so they were not settled among the common people fully, vntill about the time of King *Edward* the second: but still varied according to the fathers name, as *Richardson*, if his father were *Richard*, *Hodgeson*, if his father were *Roger*, or in some other respect, and from thenceforth beganne to be established, (some say by statute,) in their posteritie.

This will seeme strange to some Englishmen and Scottishmen, which like the Arcadians think their surnames as

ancient as the Moone, or at the least to reach many an age beyond the conquest. But they which thinke it most strange, (I speake vnder correction,) I doubt they will hardly finde any surname which descended to posteritie before that time: Neither haue they seene (I feare) any deed or donation before the Conquest, but subsigned with crosses and single names, without surnames in this manner in England; †Ego Eadredus confirmavi. †Ego Edmundus corroboraui. †Ego Sigarius conclusi. †Ego Olstannus consolidavi, &c. Likewise for Scotland; in an old booke of Duresme in the Charter, whereby *Edgare* sonne of King *Malcolme* gaue lands neare *Coldingham* to that Church, in the yeare 1097. the Scottish Noblemen witnesses thereunto, had no other surnames than the Christian names of their fathers. For thus they signed, S. †Gulfi filii Meniani, S. †Culueri filii Donecani, S. †Olani filii Ogbe, &c. As for my selfe, I neuer hitherto found any hereditarie surname before the Conquest, neither any that I know: and yet both I my selfe and diuers whom I know, haue pored and puled vpon many an old Record and Euidence to satisfie our selues herein: and for my part I will acknowledge my selfe greatly indebted to them that will cleare this doubt.

But about the time of the Conquest, I obserued the very primary beginning as it were of many surnames, which are thought verie ancient, when as it may be proued that their verie lineall Progenitors bare other names within these sixe hundred yeares. *Mortimer* and *Warren* are accounted names of great antiquitie, yet the father of them (for they were brethren) who first bore those names, was *Walterus de Sancto Martino*. He that first tooke the name of *Clifford* from his habitation, was the sonne of *Richard*, sonne of *Puntz* a noble Norman, who had no other name. The first *Lumley* was son of an ancient Englishman called *Lumolph*. The first *Gifford*, from who they of *Buckingham*, the Lords of *Brimesfield*, and others descended, was the son of a Norman called *Osbert de Bolebec*. The first *Windor*, descended from *Walter* the sonne of *Osher Castellan* of *Windor*. The first

I. Signum.

Rob. de Monte
defundat.
Monast Nor-
mania.

I. Duennmen
Gemeticensis.

first who tooke the name of *Shirley*, was the sonne of *Semall* descended from *Fulcher* without any other name. The first *Nemill*, of them which are now, from *Robert* the sonne of *Maldred*, a branch of an old English familie who married *Isabel* the daughter & heire of the *Nemils* which came out of *Normandy*. The first *Louel* came from *Gonel de Percevall*. The first *Montacute* was the sonne of *Drogo Iuuenis*, as it is in Record. The first *Stanley* of the now Earles of *Derbey* was likewise sonne to *Adam de Aldeleigh*, or *Audley*, as it is in the old Pedegree in the Eagle tower of *Latham*. And to omit others, the first that tooke the name of *de Burgo*, or *Burke* in *Ireland* was the son of an Englishman called *William Fitz Aldelme*; as the first of the *Giraldines* also in that Countrey was the sonne of an Englishman called *Girald of Windsor*. In many more could I exemplifie, which shortly after the conquest tooke these surnames, when either their fathers had none at all, or else most different, whatsoever some of their posteritie do ouerweene of the antiquitie of their names, as though in the continuall mutabilitie of the world, conuersion of states, and fatall periods of families, sue hundred yeares were not sufficient antiquitie for a family, or name, when as but very few haue reached thereunto.

Recor regni
Hibernie.

Giraldus
Cambrensis.

In the authentickall Record of the Exchequer called *Domesday*, Surnames are first found, brought in then by the Normans, who not long before first tooke them: but most noted with *De*, such a place, as *Godfridus de Mamewilla*; *A. de Grey*; *Valterus de Vernon*, *Robert de Oily*, now *Doyly*; *Albercius de Vere*; *Radulphus de Pomercy*; *Goscelinus de Dine*. *Robertus de Busle*, *Guilielmus de Moian*, *R. de Braiose*; *Rogerus de Lacy*; *Gislebertus de Venables*, or with *Filius*, as *Ranulphus filius Aiculphi*, *Guilielmus filius Osberni*, *Richardus filius Gislberti*; or else with the name of their office, as *Endo Dapifer*: *Guil Camerarius*, *Hervaeus Legatus*, *Gislebertus Cocus*, *Radulphus Venator*: but very many with their Christian names onely, as *Olaff*, *Nigellus*, *Enstachus*, *Baldricus*, with single names are noted last in euery shire, as men of least account,

account, and as all, or most vnderholders specified in that Booke.

Vide Politia,
num. Miscell.
lib. 3.

But shortly after, as the Romans of better sort had three names according to that of *Iuuenal*, *Tanquam habeas tria nomina*, and that of *Ausonius*, *Tria nomina nobiliorum*: So it seemed a disgrace for a Gentleman to haue but one single name, as the meaner sort, and bastards had. For the daughter and heire of *Fitz-Hamon* a great Lord, (as *Robert* of *Glocester* in the Librarie of the industrious Antiquary maister *John Stow* writeth,) when King *Henry* the first would haue married her to his base sonne *Robert*, shee first refusing answered;

*It were to me a great shame,
To haue a Lord withouten his twa name.*

Wherupon the king his father gaue him the name of *Fitz-Roy*, who after was Earle of *Glocester*, and the onely worthy of his age in England.

To reduce surnames to a Methode, is matter for a *Ramist*, who should haply finde it to be a *Typocosmie*: I will plainly set downe from whence the most haue bene deduced, as farre as I can conceiue, hoping to incurre no offence herein with any person, when I protest in all sinceritie, that I purpose nothing lesse than to wrong any whoeuer. The end of this scribbling labour tending onely to maintaine the honor of our names against some Italianated, who admiring strange names, do disdainfully contemn their owne countrey names: which I doubt not but I shall effect with the learned and iudicious, to whom I submit all that I shall write.

The most surnames in number, the most ancient, and of best account, haue bene local, deduced from places in *Normandie* and the coyntries confining, being either the patrimoniall possessions, or natie places of such as serued the Conqueror, or came in after out of *Normandy*, as *Mortimer*, *Warren*, *Albigny*, *Percy*, *Gournay*, *Deneraux*, *Tankerville*, *Saint-*

Lo

*Lo, Argenton, Marmion, Saint Maure, Bracy, Maigny, Ne-
will, Ferrers, Harecourt, Baskerville, Mortaigne, Tracy, Ben-
foe, Valoyns, Cayly, Lucy, Montfort, Bonville, Bouil, Auranch,
&c.* Neither is there any village in Normandy, that gave
not denomination to some family in England; in which
number are all names, having the French *De, Du, Des, De-la*
prefix, & beginning or ending with *Font, Fant, Beau, Saint*
Mont, Bois, Aux, Eux, Vall, Vaux, Cort, Court, Fort, Champ,
Vil, which is corruptly turned in some into *Feld*, as in *Bas-
kerfeld, Somerfeld, Dangerfeld, Troublefeld, Greenfeld, Sackefeld,*
for *Baskernil, Somernil, Dangernil, Turbernil, Greeneuil, Sack-
nil*; and in others into *Well*, as *Boswell* for *Bossenil, Freshwell*
for *Freshenil*. As that I may note in passage, the Polonian Mart, Crom-
Nobilitie take their names from places adding *Skie* or *Ki* rus.
thereunto.

Out of places in Britaine came the families of *Saint Au-
bin, Morley, Dinant*, lately called *Dinham, Dole, Balun, Con-
quest, Valtort, Lascells, Bluet, &c.*

Out of other parts of France from places of the same
names came, *Courtney, Corby, Bollein, Creneucuer, Saint Leger,*
Bohun, Saint George, Saint Andrew, Chaworth, Saint Quintin,
Gorges, Villiers, Cromar, Paris, Reims, Crespy Fines, Beaumont,
Cognac, Lyons, Chalons, Chaloner, Estampes, or Stampes, and
many more.

Out of the Netherlands came the names of *Louayne,*
*Gaunt, Ipres, Bruges, Malines, Odingels, Tournay, Doway, Bu-
ers, Beke*; and in latter ages *Dabridgecourt, Robsert, Many,*
Grandison, &c.

From places in England and Scotland infinite likewise. For
every towne, village, or hamlet hath afforded names to fa-
milies, as *Darbyshire, Lancaster*, (do not looke that I should
as the Nomenclators in old time marshal every name accord-
ing to his place) *Essex, Murray, Clifford, Stafford, Berkeley,*
Leigh, Lea, Hastings, Hamlet, Gordon, Lumley, Douglas, Booths,
Clinton, Heydon, Cleydon, Hicham, Henningha, Poplar, Ratcliffe,
Markham, Seaton, Framingham, Pagnane, Cotton, Carle, Hume,
Poynings, Goring, Prideaux, Windsor, Hardey, Stanhope, Syden-
ham,

ham, Needeham, Dimoc, Winnington, Allington, Dacre, Thaxton, Whitney, Willoughby, Apseley, Crew, Kinnete, Wentworth, Fasham, Woderington, Manwood, Fetherston, Penrudoche, Tremaine, Trevoire, Killigrew, Roscarrec, Carminow, and most families in Cornwall, of whom I haue heard this Rythme:

By Tre, Ros, Pol, Lan, Caer, and Pen,

You may know the most Cornish men.

Which signifie a towne, a heath, a poole, a Church, a castle or citie, and a foreland, or promontory.

In like sort many names among the, Romans were taken fro places, as *Tarquinius*, *Gabinus*, *Volscius*, *Vatinus*, *Norbanus*, from *Tarquini*, *Gabii*, *Volsci*, *Vatia*, *Norba*, townes in *Italie*, *Sigonius* and other before him haue obserued; and likewise *Amerinus*, *Carrinas*, *Mecenas*, as *Varro* noteth. So *Ruricius*, *Fonteius*, *Fundanus*, *Agellius*, &c. Generally, all these following are locall names, and all which haue their beginning or termination in them, the significations whereof, for the most part, are commonly knowne. To the rest now unknowne, I wil adioyne somewhat briefly out of *Alficus* and others, referuing a more ample explication to his proper place.

Abent



A BENT, A steep place.
AKER, drawne from
 the Latine *Ager*.

AY, vide *Eye*.

B

BAC, *Fr*: A Ferry.

BACH, the same which
Bec a river, [*Munster*].

BAINE. A Bathe.

BANCKE.

BARNE.

BARROVV, vide *Burrow*.

BATHE.

BBACHE.

BEAME, A Trunck, or
 stock of a tree.

BEAKE or *Bec*, (as *Bach*) v-
 sed in the North.

BEGIN, a building. *Al-*
fricus.

BENT, A place where ru-
 shes grow.

BEARNE, A wood. *Beda*
lib, 4. cap. 2.

BERTON or *Barton*.

BERRY, A Court. Others
 make it a hill from the
 Dutch word, *Berg*, some
 take it to bee the same
 with *Burrew*, and onely
 varied in dialect.

BEORH, *Acerus*, as *Stane*
Beorh, *Lapidum acerus*.

(*Glossarium vetus*).

BOLD, from the Dutch
Bol, a Fenne.

BYE, From the Hebrew
Beth, an habitation.
 (*Alfricus*.)

BOIS, *Fr*: A wood.

BORROVGH, From the
 Latine *Burgus*, a fortifi-
 ed place or defence, pro-
 nounced in the South
 parts *Bury*, in other
Burgh and *Brough*, and
 often *Berry* and *Bar-*
row. *Alfricus*.

BORNE, or *Burne*, a river.

BOTTLE, An house, in the
 North parts. *Alfricus*
 turneth it *Edes*, and
Edilis, Bottleward.

BOOTH.

BRIDGE.

BROME-FIELD.

BRVNN, A fountain from
Burne.

BRIEVVR, *Fr*. An Heath.

BROVGH, See *Burrough*.

BVRY, See *Burrow*.

BVRGH, See *Burrough*.

BVRNE, vide *Borne*.

BVSH.

BVTS.

CAER,

CAER, *Brit.* a fortified place
or Citie.

CAMPE.

CAPELL, the same with
Chapell.

CAR, A low waterie place
where Alders do grow,
or a poole.

CARNES, the same with
stones.

CASTELL.

CASTER, *Chester, Cester,*
Chaster, the same vari-
ed in Dialect, a Citie or
walled place deriued fro
Castrum.

CAVE.

CHVRCH.

CASTER, See *Chester*.

CHANEL.

CHAPPELL.

CHASE.

CLEY, or *clay*.

COVE, a small creeke.

CLIFFE, and *cleve*.

CLOUGH, A deepe descent
betweene hils.

COB, A forced harborow
for ships, as the Cob of
Linne in Dorsetshire.

COPE, The top of a high
hill.

COMBE, a word in vse both
in *France* and *England*
for a valley between two
high hils. *Nicotius*.

COTE.

COVTE.

COVERT, *Fr.* A shadowed
place or shade.

CRAGGE.

CREEKE.

CROFT, Translated by *Ab.*
bo Floriacensis in *Pradi-*
um, a Farme. Our Ance-
stors would say prover-
bially of a very poore
man, that *He had no Toft*
ne Croft.

CROSSE.

D

DALE.

DELLE, A dike.

DENE, A smal valley con-
trary to *Down*.

DEEPES.

DERNE, See *Terne*.

DITCH, or Dish.

DIKE.

DOCK.

DON, corruptly sometime
for *Ton*, or *Towne*.

DON, and *Down*, all one, va-
ried in pronuntiation, a
high hill or Mont. [*Al-*
fricus]

E

EFTER, A walke.

ENDE.

EY, a watery place as the
Germans, vse now *Aw.*
Ortelius. *Alfricus* tran-
slateth *Amnis*, into *Ea*
or *Eye*.

FARM

F

FARME.
FIELD.
FELL, *Sax.* Cragges, barren
and stony hills.
FENN.
FLEET, a small streame.
FOLD.
FORD.
FORREST.
FOOTE.
FONT, or *Funt*, a spring.
FRITH, a plaine amiddest
woods: but in *Scotland* a
streight betweene two
lands, from the Latine
Fretum.

G

GARNET, a great granary.
GARDEN.
GARTH, A yarde.
GATE.
GILL, A small water.
GLIN, *Welsh*, A dale.
GORST, Bushes.
GRANGE, *Fr.* A barne (*Ni-*
cotius).
GRAVE, A ditch or trench
or rather a wood, for in
that sence I haue read
Grana in old deedes.
GRAVET, The samewith
Grove.
GREENE.
GROVE.

H

HALE, or *Haule*, from the
Latine *Anla*, in some
names turned into *All*.
HAM, *Mansio* [*Beda*] which
we call now Home, or
house often abridged
into *Am*.
HATCH.
HAWGH, or *Howgh*, A
greene plot in a valley,
as they vse it in the
North.
HAY, *Fr.* A hedge.
HEAD, and *Heueth*, a Fore-
land, Promontory, or
high place.
HEADGE.
HEATH.
HERST, See *Hurst*.
HERNE, *Sax.* A house. *Be-*
da, who translates *Whit-*
bern, *Candida casa*.
HITH, A Hauen, [*Alfri-*
cus].
HIDE, so much land as one
plough can plow in a
yeare.
HILL, Often in composi-
tion changed into *Hull*
and *Ell*.
HOLME, Plaine grassie
ground vpo water sides
or in the water.
HOLT, A wood, *Nemus*,
(*Alfricus*).
HOLD, A tenement or the
same with *Holt*.

Q 3.

HOPE

HOPE, The side of an hill,
but in the North, a low
ground amidst the tops
of hills.

HOVV, or *Hoo*, An high
place.

HORN, See *Hurn*.

HOVSE.

HVLL, See *Hill*.

HVNT.

HVRNE, or *Horn*, A corner
Alfricus.

HVRST, or *Herst*, A wood.

I

ING, A meadow or low
ground, [*Ignulphus*,] and
the Danes still use it.

ISLE, or *Ile*.

K

KAY, A landing place, a
wharfe, the old Glossa-
ry *Kaii, Cancelli*.

KNAP,

KNOLL, The top of a hill,

KYRK, A Church, from the
Greeke *Kuriace*, that is,
the Lords house.

L

LADE, Passage of waters,
Aqueductus in the old
Glossarie is translated
Water-lada.

LAKE.

LAND.

LANE.

LATH, A Barne among
them of Lincolashire.

LAVND, A plaine among
trees.

LAVV, A hill, in use among
the hither Scottishmen.

LE, *Brit*: A place.

LEY, and *Leigh*, the same,
or a pasture.

L'LYS, *Brit*: A place.

LOD, See *Lade*.

LOCK, A place where ri-
vers are stopped, or a
lake, as the word is used
in the North parts.

LOPPE, *Salebra*, An vne-
uen place which can-
not be passed without
leaping.

LOVND, the same with
Laund.

M

MARCH, A limit, or con-
fines.

MARKET.

MEADE.

MEDOVV.

MEES, Medowes.

MERE.

MESNILL, or *Menill*, in
Norman French, A
mansion house.

MERSH.

MILL.

MYNE.

MINSTER, contracted frō
Monastery, in the north,
Monster, in the South
Mister.

MORE.

MORE.

MOSSE.

MOTE.

MOVTH, Where a river
falleth into the sea, or
into another water.

N

NESS, A promontory, for
that it runneth into the
sea as a nose.

NORE, The same with
North.

O

ORCHARD.

OVER, and contractly, *Ore.*

P

PACE.

PARKE.

PEN, *Brit.* the top of an hill,
or mountaine.

PITTS.

PLACE.

PLAT, *Fr.* Plaine ground.

PLAYN.

POLE.

POND.

PORT.

POVVND.

PREY, *Fre.* A meddow.

PRINDLE, The same with
Croft.

Q

QVARRY.

R

REYKE.

RIDGE, and RIG.

RING, An enclosure.

ROAD.

ROVV, *Fre.* A streete, *Ran*
in the north.

ROS, *Brit.* A heath.

RY, *Fr.* from *Rive*, a shore,
coast, or bancke.

RILL, A small brooke.

RITHY, *Brit.* from *Rith*, a
forde.

S

SALE, *Fre.* a Hall, an en-
trance (*Iunius.*)

SAND, or SANDS.

SCARR, a craggy, stony hil.

SETT, Habitation or seate,
Ortelius.

SCHELL, a spring: See *Skell.*

SHAVV, Many trees neere
together, or shadow of
trees.

SHALLOVVE.

SHEAL, A cottage, or shel-
ter: the word is vsuall in
the wastes of *Northum-*
berland, and *Cumberland.*

SHORE.

SHOT, or SHVT, A Keepe
(*Munster.*)

SKELL, a Well in the olde
northerne English.

SLADE.

SLOVVE, A miry foule
place.

SMETH, a smoothe plaine:
field, a word vsuall
in *Norffolke* and *Suffolke.*

SPIR, PYRAMIS: A shaft
to.

to the olde English, or spire steeple.	THWAIT, a word onely v-
SPRING.	sed in the north, in addi-
STAKE.	tion of Townes: Some
STRAND, A banke of a ri-	take it for a pasture fro
ver.	the Dutch <i>Hwoit</i> .
STRET.	TOFT, a parcell of ground
STROAD, STROVD: as some	where there hath beene
do think, the same with	a house: but for <i>Toft</i> and
<i>Strand</i> .	<i>Croft</i> , enquire of Law-
STABLE, as STALE.	yers.
STALE and STAPLE, the	TOR, a high place, or to-
same, A storehouse.	wer.
STAPLE, A mart towne for	TREY, <i>Brittish</i> from <i>Tref</i> a
merchandise.	Towne.
STED, from the Dutch	TRENGH.
<i>Stadt</i> , a standing place, a	TREE.
station.	V
STEEPLE.	VALE, A Valley.
STEY, A banke (<i>Alfricus</i> .)	VAVLX, the same in
STILE.	French.
STOCKE,	VPP.
STOKE, the same with <i>Stow</i>	VNDER.
STONE, or STANE.	W
STOW, A place, <i>Alfricus</i> .	WALD, a Wood; the same
STRAITH, a vale along a ri-	with <i>Wild</i> .
uer.	WALL.
SYDE.	WARE, or WEAR.
T	WARK, or WERK, a worke
TEMPLE.	or building.
TERN, or DERN, a standing	WARREN.
poole, a word vsuall in	WAST, A defart or solitary
the North.	place.
THORN.	WASH.
THORP, from the Dutch:	WATH, a foord; a word v-
<i>Dorpe</i> , a village.	suall in Yorkshire.
THVRN, a tower: <i>Ortelius</i> .	WATER.
	WAY.

WICK,

WICK, and WICH, i short,
the curuing or rech of
a River, or the Sea: *Iunius*,
Rhenanus: But our
Alfric, and so *Tillus* ma-
keth it a Castle, or little
Port.

WICH, i Long, a salt
spring.

WELL.

WILD.

WOLD, hills without wood.

WOOD,

WORTH, anciently *Werth*
and *Weorthid*: *Alfricus*
makes it *Pradium*, a pos-
session or Farme: *Abbo*
translateth it a court or
place: *Kellianus* a Fort
and an Isle.

Y

YARD

YATE, or YATES.

At a word, all which in English had *Of* set before them,
which in Cheshire and the North was contracted into *A*,
as *Thomas a Dutton*, *John a Standish*, *Adam a Kirby*, and all
which in Latine old Euidences haue had *De* præfixed, as
all heretofore specified, were borrowed from places. As
those which had *Le* set before them, were not locall, but
giuen in other respects, As *Le Marshall*, *Le Latimer*, *Le De-*
spencer, *Le Scroope*, *Le Lauage*, *Le Vavasour*, *Le Strange*, *Le*
Norice, *Le Escriuain*, *Le Bland*, *Le Molineux*, *Le Bret*. As they
also which were neuer noted with *De* or *Le*, in which
number I haue obserued, *Gifford*, *Basset*, *Arundel*, *Howard*,
Talbot, *Bellor*, *Bigot*, *Bagot*, *Taileboise*, *Talemach*, *Gernon*, *Louell*,
Louet, *Fortescu*, *Pancevolt*, *Tirell*, *Blund* or *Blunt*, *Bisset*, *Bacun*
&c. And these distinctions of locall names with *De*, and
other with *Le*, or simply, were religiously obserued in Re-
cords vntill about the time of king *Edward* the fourth.

Neither was there, as I said before, or is there any town,
village, hamlet, or place in *England*, but hath made names
to families, and so many names are locall which doe not
seeme so, because the places are vnknowne to most men,
and all known to no one man: as who would imagin *White-*
gift, *Powlet*, *Bacon*, *Creping*, *Alshop*, *Tirwhit*, *Antrobus*, *Heather*,
Hartshorne, and many such like to be locall names? and yet
most certainly they are.

R

Many

Many also are so changed by corruption of speech, and altered so strangely to significative words by the comon sort, who desire to make al to be significative, as they seem nothing lesse than locall names; as *Wormewood, Inkepen, Tipton, Moone, Maners, Drinkewater, Chickold, Goddolphin, Hurlestone, Waites, Smalbacke, Loscotte, Denill, Neithermill, Bellowes, Filpot, Wodill &c.* for *Ormund, Ingepen, Tiptoft, Mohune, Mannors, Derwentwater, Cokswood, Godolchan, Huddleston, Thwaites, Smalbach, Luscot, Davill, or D Eirill, Nettervill, Bell-house, Philliphos, Wabul, &c.*

Neither is it to be omitted, that many locall names had *At* prefixed before them in olde Euidences, as *At More, At Slow, At Ho, At Bower, At Wood, At Downe, &c.* which *At*, as it hath bene remoued from some, so hath it beene conioyned to other, as *Atwood, Atslowe, Atho, Atwell, Aimmor, As* also is ioyned to most now, as *Mannort, Knoles, Crofts, Yates, Gates, Thornes, Gr ones, Hilles, Combes, Helmes, Stokes, &c.*

Riuers also haue imposed names to some men, as they haue to Towns situated on them; as the olde Baron *Surreys*, that is, on the riuer *Tey* running betweene Yorkshire and the Bishoppricke of *Duresme*, *Derwent-water, Eden, Troutbecke, Hartgill, Esghill, Wampull, Swale, Stoure, Temes, Trent, Tamar, Grant, Tine, Crök, Lone, Lun, Calder, &c.* as some at Rome were called *Tiberii, Anieni, Aufidii, &c.* because they were borne neare the riuers *Tibris, Anien, Aufidus*, as *Julius Paris* noteth.

Diuers also had names from trees neare their habitations as *Oke, Ashe, Box, Alder, Elder, Beach, Coigners*, that is, *Quince, Zonch*, that is, the trunk of a tree, *Cursey* and *Curson*, the stocke of a *Vine, Pine, Plumme, Chesney* or *Cheyney*, that is, *Oke, Dauney*, that is, *Alder, Fongiers*, that is, *Fearne, Vine, Ashe, Hawthorne, Furres, Bush, Hasle, Couldray*, that is, *Hastlewood, Bucke*, that is, *Beech, Willowes, Thorne, Broome, Blocke, &c.* which in former time had *At* prefixed, as *at Beece, at Furres, at Ashe, at Elme.* And here is to be noted, that diuers of this sort haue beene strangely contracted,

sted, as *At Ashe* into *Tash*, *At Oke* into *Toke*, *At Abbey* into *Tabbey*, *At the End* into *Thend*, As in Saints names, *Saint Olye* into *Toly*, *Saint Ebbe* into *Saint Tabbe*, *Saint Ojyth* into *Saint Tows*.

Many strangers comming hither, and residing here, were named of their Countries, as *Picard*, *Scot*, *Lombard*, *Flemming*, *French*, *Bigod*, that is, superstitious, or Norman. (For so the French men called the Normans, because at euery other word they would sweare By God: *Bretton*, *Britaine*, *Bret*, *Burgoin*, *Germain*, *Westphaling*, *Dane*, *Daneis*, *Man*, *Gascoigne*, *Welsh*, *Walsh*, *Walleys*, *Irish*, *Cornish*, *Cornwallis*, *East-sterling*, *Maine*, *Champneis*, *Potievin*, *Angevin*, *Loring*, that is, *de Lotharingia*, &c. And these had commonly *Le* prefixed in Records and in Writings, as *Le Flemming*, *Le Picard*, *Le Bret*, &c. viz. the *Flemming* the *Picard*.

In respect of situation to other neare places rise these vsuall names, *Norrey*, *North*, *South*, *East*, *West*, and likewise *Northcote*, *Southcote*, *Eastcote*, *Westcote*; which also had originally *At* set before them. Yea the names of *Kitchin*, *Hall*, *Sellar*, *Parler*, *Church*, *Lodge*, &c. may seeme to haue bene borrowed from the places of birth, or most frequent abode; as among the Greekes, *Anatolius*. i. East, *Zephirus*. i. Weast, &c.

Whereas therefore these locall denominations of families are of no great antiquitie, I cannot yet see why men should thinke that their Auncestours gaue names to places, when the places bare those very names, before any men did their Surnames. Yea the verie terminations of the names are such as are onely proper and appliable to places, and not to persons in their significations, if any wil marke the Locall terminations which I lately specified. Who would suppose *Hill*, *Wood*, *Field*, *Ford*, *Ditch*, *Poole*, *Pond*, *Towne*, or *Ton*, and such like terminations, to bee conuenient for men to beare their names, vnlesse they could also dreame *Hilles*, *Woods*, *Fieldes*, *Fordes*, *Ponds*, *Pounds*, &c. to haue bene metamorphosed into men by some supernaturall transformation.

And I doubt not but they will confesse that Townes stand longer then families continue.

It may also be prooued that many places which now haue Lordes denominated of them, had Lordes and owners of other Surnames, and families not many hundred yeares since. But a sufficient prooffe it is of ancient descent where the inhabitant had his Surname of the place where he inhabiteth, as *Compton* of *Compton*, *Terringham*, of *Terringham*, *Egerton* of *Egerton*, *Portington* of *Portington*, *Skeffington* of *Skeffington*, *Beefton* of *Beefton*. &c.

I know neuerthelesse, that albeit most Townes haue borrowed their names from their situation, and other respects, yet some with apt terminations haue their names from men, as *Edwardston*, *Alfredstone*, *Vbsford*, *Malmesbury*, corruptly for *Maidulphsbury*. But these names were from fore-names or Christian names, and not from Surnames. For *Ingulphus* plainly sheweth, that *Wiburton*, and *Leffrington* were so named, because two knights, *Wiburt*, and *Leofric* there sometimes inhabited. But if any should affirme that the Gentlemen named *Leffrington*, *Wiburton*, *Lancaster*, or *Leicester*, *Bosseville*, or *Shordich*, gaue the names to the places so named, I would humbly, without preiudice, craue respite for a further day before I beleueed them. And to say as I thinke, verily when they shall better advise themselves, and marke well the terminations of these, and such like Locall names, they will not presse mee ouer eagerly herein.

Notwithstanding, certaine it is that Surnames of families haue bene adioyned to the names of places for distinction, or to notifie the owner, as *Melton*, *Mowbray*, *Higham Ferrers*, *Minster-Louell*, *Stansted Riuers*, *Drayton-Basfet*, *Drayton Beauchamp*, &c. for that they were the possessions of *Mowbray*, *Ferrers*, *Louel*, &c. Neither doe I denie but some among vs in former time, as well as now, dreaming of immortality of their names, haue named their houses after their owne names, as *Camois-Court*, *Hamons*, *Bretts*, *Baillies*, *Theobaldes*, when as now they haue possessors

fors of other names. And the olde verse is, and alwayes will be verified of them, which a right worshipfull friend of mine not long since writ vpon his new house :

Nunc mea, mox huius, sed postea nescio cuius.

Neither must all, hauing their names from places, suppose that their Auncestors were either Lordes, or possessors of them; but may assure themselves, that they originally came from them, or were borne at them. But the Germans and Polonians doe cleare this errour by placing *In* before the Locall names, if they are possessours of the place, or *Of*, if they onely were borne at them, as *Martinus Cromerus* noteth. The like also seemeth to be in vse in the Marches of *Scotland*, for there you shall haue *Trotter of Folsbaw*, and *Trotter in Fogo*, *Haitly of Haitly*, and *Haitly in Haitly*.

Whereas since the time of king *Henrie* the third the Princes children tooke names from their natall places, as *Edward of Carnarvon*, *Thomas of Brotherton*, *Ioanne of Acres*, *Edmund of Woodstocke*, *Iohn of Gaunt*, who named his children by *Cath. Swinford*, *Beaufort* of a place in France belonging to the house of *Lancaster*, it is nothing to our purpose, to make further mention of them, when as they neuer descended to their posteritie.

After these locall names, the most names in number haue beene deriued from Occupations, or Professions, as *Taylor*, *Potter*, *Smith*, *Sadler*, *Arblast*, that is *Balistarius*, *Archer*, *Tauerner*, *Chaufer*. i. *Hosier*, *Weauer*, *Pointer*, *Painter*, *Walker*, *id est*, *Fuller* in olde English, *Baker*, *Baxter*, *Boulenger*, all one in signification; *Collier*, *Carpenter*, *Ioyner*, *Salter*, *Armorer*, *Spicer*, *Grocer*, *Monger*, *id est*, *Chapman*, *Brewer*, *Brasier*, *Webster*, *Wheeler*, *Wright*, *Cartwright*, *Shipwright*, *Banister*, *id est*, *Balneator*, *Forbisher*, *Farrar*, *Goff*, *id est*, *Smith* in Welsh. And most which end in *Er* in our tongue, as among the Latines, Artificers names haue *arius*, as *lintearius*, *vestiarius*, *calcearius*, &c.

or *eo* or *io* for their terminations, as *Linteo*, *Pellio*, *Phrygio*.

Neither was there any trade, craft, art, profession, occupation neuer so meane, but had a name among vs commonly ending in *Er*, and men accordingly denominated, but some are worne out of vse, and therefore the significations are vnknowne, and other haue bene mollified ridiculously by the bearers, lest they should seeme vilified by them. And yet the like names were among the noblest Romans, as *Figulus*, *Pictor*, *Fabritius*, *Scribonius*, *Salinator*, *Rusticus*, *Agricola*, *Carbo*, *Funarius*, &c. And who can deny but they so named may be Gentlemen, if Virtue which is the soule of Gentry shal ennoble them, and *Virtus* (as one saith) *Nulli preclusa est, omnibus patet*. Albeit Doctour Turner in a Booke against Stephen Gardiner saith the contrary, exemplifying of their owne names. At which time wise was the man that told my Lord Bishop that his name was not *Gardiner*, as the English pronounce it, but *Gardiner* with the French accent, and therefore a Gentleman.

Hitherto may be referred many that end in *Man*, as Tubman, Carreman, Coachman, Ferriman, Clothman, Chapman, Spelman, *id est*, Learned man, Palfriman, Horfman, &c.

Many haue bene assumed from offices, as, *Chambers*, *Chamberlaine*, *Cooke*, *Spenser*, that is, *Steward*, *Marshall*, *Latimer*, that is, *Interpretour*, *Staller*, that is, *Constable* or *Standard bearer*, *Reene*, *Woodreene*, *Sherife*, *Sergeant*, *Parker*, *Foster*, that is, *Nourisher*, *Forrester*, contractly *Forster*, *Hunter*, *Kempe*, that is, *Souldier* in olde English; (for *Alfricus* translateth *Tiro*, *Yong-Kempe*) *Faulconer*, *Fowler*, *Page*, *Butler*, *Clarke*, *Proctor*, *Spigurnell*, that is, a sealer of Writs, which office was hereditarie for a time to the *Bohunes* of *Midherst*. *Bailiue*, *Franklin*, *Leach*, *Warder*, *Keeper*, & from thence *Woodward*, *Millward*, *Steward*, *Dooreward* that is, *Porter*, *Beareward*, *Heyward*, *Hereward*, that is, *Conseruer* of the armie. *Bond*, that is, *Paterfamilias*, as it is in the booke of olde termes belonging sometimes to Saint *Augustines* in *Canterburie*, and wee retaine it in the compound *Hufbond*.

band. In which book also *Horden* is interpreted a Steward.

Likewise from Ecclesiasticall functions, as *Bishop*, *Abbot*, *Priest*, *Monke*, *Deane*, *Deacon*, *Arch-deacon*; which might seeme to bee imposed in such respect, as the surname of *Archeuesque*, or Arch-bishop was vpon Hugh de *Lusignian* in France, who (when by the death of his brethren the Signieuries of *Partenay*, *Soubize*, &c. were fallen to him) was dispensed by the Pope to marrie, on condition that his posteritie should beare the surname of *Archeuesque*, & a Mitre ouer their Arms for euer; which to this day is continued.

Names also haue beene taken of ciuill honours, dignities, and estate, as *King*, *Duke*, *Prince*, *Lord*, *Baron*, *Knight*, *Valuator*, or *Vavafor*, *Squire*, *Castellan*, partly for that their ancestours were such, serued such, acted such parts, or were Kings of the Beane, Christmas Lords, &c. And the like names we reade among the Geekes and Romanes, as *Basilus*, *Archias*, *Archelaus*, *Regulus*, *Flaminius*, *Cesarinus*, *Augustulus*: who notwithstanding were neither Kings, Priests, Dukes, or *Cesars*.

Others from the qualities of the minde, as *Good*, *Thorough good*, *Goodman*, *Goodchild*, *Wise*, *Hardie*, *Plaine*, *Light*, *Meeke*, *Bold*, *Best*, *Proud*, *Sharpe*, *Still*, *Sweete*, *Speede*, *Quicke*, *Sute*, As those old Saxon names, *Shire*, that is, *Cleere*, *Dyre*, that is, *Welbeloued*, *Blith*, that is, *mercy*, *Drury*, that is, *jewel*. Also these French names, *Galliard*, that is, *Frolick*, *Musard*, that is, *Delayer*, *Bland*, that is, *Fairespoken*, *Coigne*, that is, *Valiant*, *Band*, that is, *Pleasant*, *Barrat*, *Rus*, *Rush*, that is *Chaucer*, *Subtile*, and so is *Prat* in the old booke of *Peterborough*, *Huttin*, that is, *Mutiner*. As among the Grecians, *Agathias*, *Andragathius*, *Sophocles*, *Eubulus*, *Eumenius*, *Thrascas*. Among the Romans, *Prudentius*, *Lepidus*, *Cato*, *Pius*, *Valens*, *Constans*, *Affer*, *Tacitus*, *Dulcitius*, &c.

And accordingly names were borrowed, as *Plutarch* saith, from the nature of the man, from his actions, from some marke, forme or deformitie of his bodie, as *Macrinus* that is, *Long*, *Torquatus*, that is, *Chained*, *Sulla*, that is, *Plutarchinus*, *White* and *Red*: And in like sort *Mnemon*, that is, *Mindfull*, *Mario* & *Sylla*.

full,

full, *Gryps*, that is, Hawkes-nose, *Callinicus*, that is, Faire Victor.

From the habitudes of body, and the perfections or imperfections thereof, many names haue bene imposed, as *Strong*, *Armstrong*, *Long*, *Low*, *Short*, *Broad*, *Bigge*, *Little*, *Faire*, *Goodbody*, *Freebody*, *Bell*, that is, Faire, *Bellor*, that is, *Bellulus*, proper in French: *Helder*, that is, Thinne, *Heile*, that is, Healthfull, *Fairfax*, that is, Faire-lockes in ancient English, *Whitlockes*, &c. As those British names still in vse among vs, *Vachan*, that is, Little, *Moel*, that is, Bald, *Gam*, that is, Crooked, *Fane*, that is, Slender, *Grim*, that is, Strong, *Krich*, that is, Curlepate, *Grig*, or *Krig*, that is Hoarse. No more to bee disliked than these Greeke and Romane names, *Nero*, that is, Strong, as also *Romulus*, *Longus*, *Longinus*, *Minutius*, *Macros*, *Megasthenes*, *Calistus*, *Callisthenes*, *Paulus*, *Cincinnatus*, *Crispus*, *Calvus*, *Terentius*, that is, tender according to *Varro*. *Gracchus*, that is, Thinne, *Bassus*, that is, Fat, *Salustius*, that is, Healthful, and *Cocles* one eye. As *Papirius Mafonius* reporteth that *Philippus Augustus* king of France, was surnamed *Borgne* for his blinking with one eye.

Others in respect of age haue receiued names, as *Yong*, *Olde*, *Baby*, *Child*, *Stripling*, as with the Romans, *Senecio*, *Priscus*, *Iuuenalis*, *Iunius*, *Virginus*, &c.

Some from the time wherein they were borne, as *Winter*, *Summer*, *Christmas*, *Day*, *May*, *Sunday*, *Holiday*, *Monday*, *Pascall*, *Noel*, *Pentecost*: as with the ancient Romans, *Ianuarinus*, *Martius*, *Manius*, *Lucius*, *Festus*; and *Vergilius* borne at the rising of the *Vergilie*, or seauen starres, as *Pontanus* learnedly writeth against them which write his name *Virgilius*.

Some from that which they commonly carryed, as *Palmer*, that is, Pilgrime, for that they carryed *Palme* when they returned from *Hierusalem*: *Long-sword*, *Broad-speare*, *Fortescu*, that is, Strong-shield, and in some such respect, *Breake-speare*, *Shake-speare*, *Shotbolt*, *Wagstaffe*, *Bagor*, in the old Norman, the same with *Scipio*, that is, a stay or walking staffe

Claud Fau-
chet,

Raffe with the Latines, which became a surname, for that *Cornelius* serued as a stay to his Blinde father. Likewise *Billman*, *Hookeman*, *Talvas*, of a shield so called, whereof *William* sonne of *Robert de Belisme* Earle of *Shrewsbury* had his name.

Some from parts of the body, as *Head*, *Redhead*, *Whitehead*, *Legge*, *Footes*, *Pollard*, *Arme*, *Hand*, *Lips*, *Heart*, as *Corchum*, *Capito*, *Pedo*, *Labeo*, *Naso*, among the Romans.

Garments haue also occasioned names, as *Hose*, *Hofatns*, *Hat*, *Cap*, *Frocke*, *Peticote*, *Gaicote*: as with the Romans, *Caligula*, *Caracalla*, *Fimbria*, and *Hugh Capet*, from whom this last house of *France* descended, was so called, for that hee vsed when he was young to snatch off his fellowes caps, if we belecue *Du Tillet*.

Not a few from colours of their complexions, garments or otherwise haue gotten names, as *White*, *Blacke*, *Browne*, *Red*, *Greene*, and those Norman names: *Rous*, that is, *Red*, *Blunt* or *Blund*, that is, *Flaxen haire*, and from these *Russell* and *Blundell*, *Grise*, that is, *Gray*, *Pigor*, that is, *Speckled*, *Blanch* & *Blanc*, that is, *White*, with those British or Welsh names, who whereas they were wont to depaint themselves with sundry colours, haue also borrowed many names from the said colours, as *Gogh*, that is, *Red*, *Gwin*, that is, *White*, *Dee*, that is, *Blacke*, *Lhud* or *Flud*, that is, *Russet*: Names to bee no more disliked than *Albinus*, *Candidus*, *Flavius*, *Fulvius*, *Fuchus*, *Burrhus*, *Cocceius*, *Rutilius*, *Rufus*, *Niger*, *Nigrinus*, among the Romans; and *Pyrhus*, *Chlorus*, *Lencagus*, *Chryses*, *Melanthius*, &c. among the Græcians.

Some from flowers and fruites, as *Lilly*, *Lis*, *Rose*, *Peare*, *Nut*, *Filbert*, *Peach*, *Pescod*, *Vetch*, as faire names, as *Lentulus*, *Piso*, *Fabius*, among the Romans. Others from beasts, as *Lambe*, *Lion*, *Boare*, *Beare*, *Bucke*, *Hind*, *Hound*, *Fox*, *Wolph*, *Hare*, *Hog*, *Roe*, *Brac*, *Badger*, &c. Neither are these and such like to be disliked, when as among the noblest Romans, *Leo*, *Vrsicinus*, *Catulus*, *Lupus*, *Leporius*, *Aper*, *Apronius*, *Caninius*, *Castor*, &c. and *Cyrus*, that is, *Dog*, with the Persians were very vsuall.

S

From

From fishes likewise, as *Playce*, *Salmon*, *Trowl*, *Cub*, *Gurnard*, *Herring*, *Pike*, *Pikerill*, *Breme*, *Burt*, *Whiting*, *Crab*, *Sole*, *Mullet*, *Base*, &c. nothing inferiour to the Roman names, *Murena*, *Phocas*, *Orata*, that is, *Giltbed*, &c. for that happily they loued those fishes more than other.

Many haue bene deriued from birdes, as *Corbet*, that is, *Rauen*, *Arondell*, that is, *Swallow*: the Gentlemen of which name, do beare those birds in their Coat-armours, *Bisset*, *i*, *Done*, *Larke*, *Tisson*, *Chaffinch*, *Niningall*, *laycocke*, *Peacocke*, *Sparrow*, *Swan*, *Crow*, *Woodcocke*, *Eagle*, *Alcocke*, *Wilcocke*, *Handcocke*, *Hulet* or *Howlet*, *Vvren*, *Gosling*, *Parret*, *Vvid-goose*, *Finch*, *Kite*, &c. As good names as these, *Coruinus*, *Aquilinus*, *Miluius*, *Gallus*, *Picus*, *Falco*, *Linia*, *i*. *Stockedoue*, &c. Therefore I cannot but meruaile why one should so sadly meruaile such names of beasts and birds to be in vse in *Congo* in *Africa*, when they are and haue bene common in other Nations, as well as they were among the *Troglodites* inhabiting neare *Congo* in former times.

Of Christian names as they haue bene without change many more haue beene made, as *Francis*, *Herbert*, *Guy*, *Giles*, *Leonard*, *Michael*, *Lewis*, *Lambert*, *Owen*, *Howel*, *Ioscelin*, *Humfrey*, *Gilbert*, *Griffith*, *Griffin*, *Constantine*, *James*, *Thomas*, *Blaze*, *Anthony*, *Foulke*, *Godfrey*, *Gernas*, *Randall*, *Alexander*, *Charles*, *Daniel*, &c.

Beside these and such like, many surnames are deriued from those Christian names which were in vse about the time of the Conquest, and are found in the Record called *Doomesday booke*, and elsewhere; as *Achard*, *Alan*, *Alpheg*, *Aldelme*, *Aucher*, *Anselin*, *Anselm*, *Asger*, *Askaeth*, *Hascuith*, *Alberic*, *Bagot*, *Baldric*, *Bardolph*, *Belchard*, *Berenger*, *Berner*, *Biso*, *Brient*, *Canut*, *Knout*, or *Cnute*, *Carbonell*, *Chettell*, *Colf*, *Corbet*, *Coruen*, *Crouch*, *Degory*, *Dod*, *Done*, *Donet*, as it seemeth from *Donatus*, *Dru*, *Duncan*, *Durand*, *Eadid*, *Eadolph*, *Egenulph*, *Elmer*, *Eudo* or *Ede*, *Fabian*, *Fulcher*, *Gamelin*, *Gernegan*, *Girth*, *Goodwin*, *Godwin*, *Goodrich*, *Goodlucke*, *Grime*, *Grimbald*, *Guncelin*, *Guthlake*, *Hago* or *Hake*, *Hamon*, *Hamelin*, *Haring*, *Hasting*, *Herebrand*, and many ending in *Brand*, *Her-*

Brand a flir-
ing vp. Iudius

WAS

man, *Harney*, *Herward*, *Howard*, *Howard*, *Hubald*, *Hubert*, *Huldrich*, *Iollan*, *Ioll*, contractly from *Julian*, *Ino*, or *Ine*, *Kettell*, *Leofwin*, *Lewin*, *Lenin*, *Liming*, *Macy*, *Maino*, *Mainerd*, *Meiler*, *Murdac*, *Nele*, *Norman*, *Oddo* or *Hode*, *Oger*, *Olane*, *Orso* or *Vrso*, *Orme*, *Osborne*, *Other*, *Payne*, *Picotte*, *Pispard*, *Pontz*, *Puntz*, *Reyner*, *Remy*, *Rolph*, *Retroc*, *Sacr*, *Searle*, *Semar*, *Scwall*, *Sanchet*, *Simald*, *Seward*, *Stauerd*, *Star*, *Calf*, *Swain*, *Sperwicke*, *Talbot*, *Toly*, *Tony*, *Turgod*, *Turrold*, *Turstan*, *Turchill*, *Vetred* or *Ougthred*, *Vde*, *Vuisian*, *Vlmer*, *Wade*, *Vvalarand*, *Vvstan*, *Vvinoc*, *Vwalklin*, *Vvarner*, *Vvinebald*, *Vvigod*, *Vvigan*, *Vvmarc*, *Vvimarc*, *Vwoodnot*, &c,

And not onely these from the Saxons and Normans, but also many Britan or Welsh Christian names, as well in ancient time, as lately hath bene taken vp for surnames, when they came into *England*, as *Chun*, *Blethin*, *Kenham* frō *Cynan* or *Conanus*, *Gutin*, *Mervin*, *Bely*, *Sitfil*, or *Gefil*, *Caradoc*, *Madoc*, *Rhud*, *Ithell*, *Meric*, *Meredith*, *Ederu*, *Bedon*, from the English *Bede*. A deuout prayer, beside the Welsh Christian names vsuall and known to all. As in like maner many names were made from the *Prenomina* among the Romans, as *Spurilius*, *Statilius*, *Titius*, from *Spurius*, *Statius*, *Titus*. And as *Quintilian* saith, *Agnomina & cognomina vni nominum obtinuerunt, & pronomina nominum*.

By contracting or rather corrupting of Christian names, *Tillius*. we haue *Terry* from *Theodoric*, *Frerry* from *Frederic*, *Collin* and *Cole* from *Nicholas*, *Tebald* from *Theobald*, *Iessop*, from *Ioseph*, *Aubry*, from *Alberic*, *Amery*, from *Almeric*, *Garret*, from *Gerrard*, *Nele*, from *Nigel*, *Elis*, from *Elias*, *Bets*, from *Beatus*, as *Bennet*, from *Benedict*, &c.

By addition of *S.* to Christian names, many haue been taken, as *Williams*, *Rogers*, *Peters*, *Peirs*, *Danies*, *Harris*, *Roberts*, *Simonds*, *Guyes*, *Steuens*, *Richards*, *Hughes*, *Iones*, &c.

From Nicknames or Nurfenames, came these (pardon me if it offend any, for it is but my coniecture,) *Bill* & *Will* for *William*, *Clem* for *Clement*, *Nat* for *Nathaniel*, *Mab*, for *Abraham*, *Kit* for *Christopher*, *Mund* for *Edmund*, *Hall* for

Harry, At and Atty, for *Arthur*, *Cut* for *Cuthbert*, *Mull* for *Miles*, *Baul* and *Bald* for *Baldwin*, *Ran*, for *Randol*, *Crips* for *Crispin*, *Turke* for *Turketill*, *Sam* for *Sampson* or *Samuell*, *Pipe* for *Pispard*, *Gib*, *Gilpin* for *Gilbert*, *Dan* for *Daniel*, *Grig* for *Gregory*, *Bar* for *Bartholomew*, *Law* for *Lawrence*, *Tim* for *Timothy*, *Rol* for *Rolland*, *Ieff* for *Ieffrey*, *Dun* for *Duncan* or *Dunstan*, *Duke* for *Marmaduke*, *Daye* for *Dauid*, *God* for *Godfrey* or *Godard*; for otherwise I cannot imagine how that most holy name vnfit for a man, and not to be tolerated, should be appropriate to any man: and many such like which you may learne of Nurses.

By adding of *S* to these Nicknames or Nursenames, in all probabilitie we haue *Robins*, *Nicks*, *Nicols*, *Thoms*, *Dicks*, *Hukes*, *Wills*, *Sims*, *Sams*, *Locks*, *Iucks*, *Collins*, *Ienks*, *Munds*, *Hodges*, *Hobs*, *Dobs*, *Saunders* from *Alexander*, *Gibs*, and *Gibbins* from *Gilbert*, *Cuts* from *Cuthberd*, *Bats* from *Bartholomew*, *Wats* from *Walter*; *Philips* from *Philip*, *Haines* from *Amulphus*, as some will, for *Amulphesbury* in *Cambridgeshire* is contracted to *Ainsbury*, and such like.

Many likewise haue bene made by adioyning *Kins* and *Ins* to those nursenames, making them in *Kins* as it were diminutiues, and those in *Ins*, as *Patronymica*. For so *Alfric* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and the most ancient Saxon Grammarian of our Nation, noteth that names taken from Progenitours do end in *Ins*; so *Dickins*, that is, little *Dicke*, *Perkins* frō *Peir* or *Peter*, little *Petre*; so *Tomkins*, *Wilkins*, *Hutchins*, *Huggins*, *Higgins*, *Hutchins*; from *Hugh*, *Lambkins* from *Lambert*, *Hopkins*, *Hobkins*; from *Hob*, *Dobbins*, *Robbins*, *Atkins*, from *Arthur*, *Simkins*, *Hodgekins*, *Hoskins*, *Watkins*, *Ienkins*, *Iennings*, from *Iohn*, *Gibbins* and *Gilpin* from *Gilbert*, *Hulkin* from *Henry*, *Wilkins* from *William*, *Tipkins*, from *Tibald*, *Daukins*, from *Dauy*, *Rawlins* from *Raoul*, that is, *Rafe* and *Hankin* for *Randoll* in *Cheshire*. In this manner did the Romans vary names, as *Constans*, *Constantius*, *Constantinus*, *Iustus*, *Iustulus*, *Iustinus*, *Iustinianus*: *Aurelius*, *Aureolus*, *Aurelianus*, *Augustus*, *Augustinus*, *Augustinianus*, *Augustulus*, &c.

Beside

Beside these, there are also other diminutive names after the French *Analogie* in *Et* or *Or*, as *Willet*; from *Will*, *Haket*; from *Hake*, *Bartlet*; from *Bartholmew*, *Millet*; from *Miles*, *Huet* from *Hughe*, *Allet* from *Allan*, *Collet* from *Cole*, *Guyet* from *Guy*, *Eliot* from *Elias*, and *Beckvet*, that is, Little Sharpe nose.

But many more by addition of *Son*, to the Christian or Nickname of the father, as *Williamson*, *Richardson*, *Dickson*, *Harryson*, *Gibson*; for *Gilbertson*, *Simson*, *Simondson*, *Stenenson*, *Dauson*; for *Danison*, *Morison*, *Lamson*, for *Lawrenson*, *Robinson*, *Cutbertson*, *Nicholson*, *Tomson*, *Wilson*, *Leweson*, *Iobson*, *Waterston*, *Watson*, *Peerson*, and *Pierston*, *Peterston*, *Hanson* from *Hankin*, *Wilkinson*; *Danison* for *Daniel*, *Bemison*, and *Benson* from *Bennet*, *Denison*, *Patison*; from *Patrick*, *Ienkinson*, *Matison*; from *Mathew*, *Colson*; from *Cole*, or *Nicholl*, *Rogerson*, *Herdson*; from *Herdington*, *Hodgkinson*, *Hugheson*, *Hulston*; from *Huldric*, *Hodson* from *Hod* or *Oddo*, *Nelson* from *Neale* or *Nigell*, *Davidson*, *Saunderson*, *Iohnson*, *Raulson*; from *Raoul* or *Ralf*. So the ancient Romans vsed *Publior*, *Marcior*, *Lucior*; for *Publii puer*, *Marci puer*, *Lucii puer*, according to *Varro*: As afterwards in the *Capitolin Tables*, they were wont to note both father and grandfather for prooffe of their gentry in abbreviations, as *A. Sempronius*, *Auli filius*, *Lucii Nepos*, that is, *Aulus Sempronius*, sonne of *Aulus*, grandchild or nephew of *Lucius*, *C. Martius*, *L. F. C. N. &c.* Neither is it true which some say, *Omnia nomina in Son sunt Borealis generis*, when as it was vsuall in euery part of the Realme.

Some also haue had names from their mothers, as *Fitz-Parnell*, *Fitz-Isabell*, *Fitz-Mary*, *Fitz-Emme*, *Mandlens*, *Susans*, *Mawds*, *Grace*, *Emson*, &c. As *Vespasian* the Emperour, from *Vespasia Polla* his mother, and *Popea Sabina* the Empreffe, from her grandmother.

In the same sence it continueth yet in them which descended from the Normans, *Fitz-Hughe*, *Fitz-William*, *Fitz-Herbert*, *Fitz-Geffry*, *Fitz-Simon*, *Fitz-Alan*, *Fitz-Owen*, *Fitz-Randoll*, being names taken from their Pro-

genitours, as among the Irish, *Mac-William, Mac-Gons, Mac-Dermot, Mac-Mahon, Mac-Donell, Mac-Arth, i. the sonne of Arthur.*

So among the Welsh-Britans likewise, *Ap-Robert, Ap-Euans, Ap-Tihel, Ap-Harry, Ap-Hughe, Ap-Rice, Ap-Richard, Ap-Howell, Ap-Enion, Ap-Owen, Ap-Henry, Ap-Rhud,* which be contracted into *Probert, Benans, Bythell, Parry, Pughe, Price, Prichard, Powell, Benion, Bowen, Penrhyc, Prud, &c.*

So in the borders of England and Scotland, *Gawis Iok,* for *John* the sonne of *Gawin*, *Richies Edward,* for *Edward* the sonne of *Richard*, *Iony Riches Will,* for *William* the sonne of *John*, sonne of *Richard*. The like I haue heard to be in vse among the meaner sort in Cornwall.

Daintie was the deuise of my Host at *Grantham*, which would wisely make a difference of degrees in persons, by the terminations of names in this word *Son*, as betweene *Robertson, Robinson, Robson, Hobson; Richardson, Dickson, and Dickinso;* *Wilson, Williamso, and Wilkinso;* *Iackson, Iohnso, Ienkinso,* as though the one were more worshipful than the other by his degrees of comparison,

The names of alliance, haue also continued in some for surnames, as where they of one family being of the same Christian name, were for distinction called *R. Le Frere, Le Fitz, Le Cofin,* that is, Brother, the Sonne, &c. all which passed in time into Surnames.

Many names also giuen in merriment for By-names or Nicke-names haue continued to posteritie: as *Malduis* for ill schollership, or ill taught, *Malsieure* commonly *Mally-uery*, i. *Malus Leporarius*, for ill hunting the hare, *Pater noster* for deuout praying. As he that held Land by tenure to say a certaine number of *Pater noster* for the soules of the Kings of England, was called *Pater noster* and left that name to his posteritie. Certainly it remaineth vpon Record by Inquisition 27. *Edwardi 3.* that *Thom. Winchard* held land *in capite* in Coningeston in the County of Leicester by saying daily fve times *Pater noster* and *Aue Ma-*
ria,

ria, for the soules of the Kings progenitours and the soules of all the faithfull departed *pro omni seruitio*. The Frenchman, which craftily, and cleanelly conueyed himselfe and his prisoner, *T: Crioll* a great Lord in *Kent*, about the time of King *Edward* the second out of *Fraunce*, and had therefore *Swinfield* giuen him by *Crioll*, as I haue read, for his fine conueyance, was then called *Fineux*, and left that name to his posteritie. So *Baldwin le Pettour*, who had his name, and held his land in *Suffolke*, *Per saltum, süssum & pettum, siue tumbulum*, for dauncing, pout-puffing and doing that before the King of *England* in *Christmasse* holy daies, which the word *Pet* lignifieth in *French*. Inquire if you vnderstand it not of *Cloacinas* chaplaines, or such as are well read in *Aiax*.

Vpon such like occasions names were giuen among the Romans, as *Tremellius* was called *Scroph*a or Sow, because when he had hid his neighbours Sow vnder a padde, and commanded his wife to lie down thereon; he sware when the owner came in to seeke the Sow, that he had no Sow but the great Sow that lay there, poynting to the padde, and the Sow his wife; So one *Cornelius* was surnamed *Asina*, for that when he was to put in assurance for payment of certaine summes in a purchase, hee brought his Ass laden with money, and made ready payment. So *Augustus* named his dwarfe *Sarmentum*, i. Sprigge, and *Tiberius* called one *Tricongius*, for carowing three gallons of wine. So *Sernilius* was called *Ala*, for carrying his dagger vnder his arme-pit, when hee killed *Spurius*. So *Pertinax* the Emperour being stubberly resolute in his youth to be a woodmonger as his father was, when hee would haue made him a Scholler, was named *Pertinax*. So the father of *Valens* the Emperour, who was Camp maister heere in *Britaine*, for his fast holding a rope in his youth, which tenne souldiers could not plucke from him, was called *Fumarus*. About which time also *Paul* a Spaniard, a common Informer in *Britaine* was named *Catena*, i. the Chaîne, for that he chained and fettered many good men heere, with linking

Macrobiana.

Suetoniana.

Capitoliana.

linking together false surmises, to their vtter vndooing in the time of *Constantinus* the yonger, who also that I may remember it in passage, named his attendant scholler by no vnfitting name, *Musonius*. But what names the beastly monster rather than Emperour *Commodus* gaue to his attendants, I dare not mention, lest I should be immodestly offensive to chaste cares, and modest mindes. But hitherto with modesty may be referred this of the family of *Gephyri*, i. *Bridges* in *Greece*, who tooke their name from a Bridge; for when their mother was deliuered of nine children at a birth, and in a foolish feare had priuily sent seuen of them to be drowned at a bridge, the father sodainely comming to the bridge, saued them, and thereupon gaue them that name. Of these, and the like, we may say, *Propiora sunt honori, quàm ignominie*. Infinite are the occasions which in like manner haue made names to persons, I will onely report one or two French examples, that thereby you may imagine of others in other places, and former ages.

In the first broyles of *Fraunce*, certaine companies ranging themselves into troupes, one Captaine tooke new names to himselfe and his company from the furniture of an horse. Among these new named gallants, you might haue heard of *Monsieur Saddle*, (to english them) *Monsieur Bridle*, *Le Croupier*, *Le Girte*, *Horsshoe*. *Bitte*. *Trappiers*, *Hoofe*, *Stirrope*, *Curbe*, *Musrole*, *Frontstall*, &c. Most of the which had their passport as my Author noteth, by *Seigneur de la Halter*. Another Captaine there also gaue names to his, according to the places where he found them, as *l'Hedge*, *Hieway*, *Riuer*, *Pond*, *Vme*, *Stable*, *Street*, *Corner*, *Gallows*, *Tauerns*, *Tree*, &c. And I haue heard of a consort in *England*, who when they had serued at Sea, tooke names from the equipage of a ship, when they would serue themselves at land, as, *Keele*, *Ballast*, *Planke*, *Fore-decke*, *Decke*, *Loope-hole*, *Pumpe*, *Rudder*, *Gable*, *Anchor*, *Misen saile*, *Capson*, *Maste*, *Belt*. So that is true which *Isidore* saith, *Names are not alwaies giuen according to Nature, but some after*

our owne will and pleasure, as we name our lands and seruants according to our owne liking. And the Dutchmans saying may be verified, which when he heard of Englishmen called God and Diuell, said, that the English borrowed names from all things whatsoeuer, good or bad.

It might be heere questioned, whether these surnames were assumed and taken at the first by the persons themselves, or imposed and giuen vnto them by others. It may aswell seeme that the locall names of persons were partely taken vp by themselves, if they were owners of the place, as giuen by the people, who haue the soueraignty of words and names, as they did in the Nicke-names before Surnames were in vse. For who would haue named himselfe, *Peaceable, Vnready, Without-land, Beaunclarke, Strongbow, Gargtooth, Blanch-mayne, Bossue*, i. Crook backe, but the concurrent voyce of the people? as the women neighbours gaue the name to *Obed* in the booke of *Ruth*; and likewise in Surnames. In these pretty names, as I may terme them, from floures, fishes, birds, habitudes, &c: it may be thought that they came from Nurses in former times heere, as very many, or rather most in *Ireland* and *Wales* doe at this present. These Nicke-names of one syllable turned to surnames, as *Dickes, Nickes, Toms, Hobbes, &c.* may also seeme to proceed from Nurses, to their Nurslings; or from fathers and maisters to their boyes and seruants. For, as according to the old prouerb, *Omnis herus seruo Monosyllabus*, in respect of their short commands: so *Omnis seruus hero Monosyllabus* in respect of the curtolling their names, as *Wil, Sim, Hodge, &c.* Neither is it improbable, but that many names that seeme vnfitting for men, as of brutish beasts, &c. came from the very signs of the houses where they inhabited; for I haue heard of them which said they spake of knowledge, that some in late time dwelling at the signe of the Dolphin, Bull, White-horse, Racket, Peacocke, &c. were commonly called *Thomas* at the Dolphin, *Will* at the Bull, *George* at the White-horse, *Robin* at the Racket, which names as many other of like sort,

T

with

with omitting *At*; became afterward hereditarie to their children.

Hereby some insight may bee had in the originall of Surnames, yet it is a matter of great difficultie, to bring them al to certain heads, when as our language is so greatly altered, so many new names dayly brought in by aliens as French, Scots, Irish, Welch, Dutch, &c. and so many old words worne out of vse. I meane not onely in the old English, but also the late Norman, for who knoweth now what these names were, *Giffard, Bassett, Gernon, Mallet, Howard, Penevell, Paganell, or Paynell, Tailleboise, Talbot, Louet, Panceuolt, Tirrell, &c.* which are nothing lesse than locall, and certainly significatiue, for they are neuer noted, as I said before, in old euidences with *De*, as locall names, but alwayes absolutely, as *W. Giffard, R. Bassett*, as Christian names are, when they are made Surnames; and yet I will not affirme, that all these here mentioned were at any time Christian names, although doubtlesse some were.

For wee know the significations of some of them, as *Mallet*, an Hammer, *Bigot*, a Norman, or superstitious, *Tail-bois*, i. Curwood, *Louet*, Little Woolfe, and *Bassett*, (as some thinke) Fatte; *Giffard* is by some interpreted Liberrall; and *Howard*, High Warden, or Guardian (as it seemeth an office out of vse) when as *Heobeorg* signified in olde English High defence, and *Heoh-fader* Patriarch or High father. Certaine it is, that the first of that right noble family who was knowne by the name of *Howard*, was the sonne of *William de Wigenball*, as the honourable Lord *William Howard* of *Naworth*, thid sonne to *Thomas* late Duke of *Narfolke*, an especiall searcher of Antiquities, who equalleth his high parentage with his vertues, hath lately discovered.

To find out the true originall of Surnames, is full of difficultie, so it is not easie to search all the causes of alterations of Surnames, which in former ages haue bene verie common among vs, and haue so intricated, or rather, obscured the truth of our Pedegrees, that it will bee no little hard

Nicotius.

M Lamb. p.
tamb. Cantu.
p. 538.

Change of
names.

hard labour to deduce many of them truly from the Conquest, Somewhat neuerthelesse shall be said thereof, but more shall be left for them which will diue deeper into this matter.

To speake of alteration of names, omitting them of *Abraham*, and *Sara*, *Iacob*, and *Israel*, in holy Scriptures, I haue obserued that the change of names, hath most commonly proceeded from a desire to auoide the opinion of baselife. So *Codomarus* when he succeeded *Ochus* in the kingdome of *Persia*, called himselfe by the princely name *Crestas Gaius*. So new names were giuen to them which were deified by the Paganish consecration, as *Romulus* was called *Quirinus*, *Melicertus* was called *Portunus*, and *Palamon*. Likewise in adoptions into better families and by testament, as the sonne of *L. Emilius*, adopted by *Scipio*, tooke the name of *Scipio Africanus*, So *Augustus* who was first named *Thurion*, tooke the name of *Octavian* by testament: by enfranchising also into new Cities, as hee which first was called *Lucumo*, when hee was infranchised at *Rome*, tooke the name of *Lucius Tarquinius Priscus*. So *Demetrius Megar* when he was made free of the Citie, was called *Publius Cornelius*. *Cicero* Epist. 36. lib. 13.

Likewise slaues when they were manumised, tooke often their masters names, when as they had but one name in their seruil state. As they which haue read *Artemidorus*, doe know, how a slaue, who when he dreamed he had *tria virilia*, was made free the next morning, and had three names giuen him.

Neither is it to be forgotten, that men were not forbidden to change name or surname, by the rescript of *Dioclesian* *L. Vinc. c. de mutatis nom.* so be that it were *sine aliqua fraude, iure licito*. As that great Philosopher which was first called *Malchus* in the Syrian tongue, tooke the name of *Porphyrius*, as *Eunapius* reporteth: as before *Suetonius* the Historian tooke to surname *Tranquillus*, when as his father was *Suetonius Lenis*. Those notwithstanding of strange base parentage were forbidden, *L. super statu c. de quasi*.

quest. to insert, or iathrust themselues into noble and honest families by changing their names, which will grow to inconuenience in *England*, as it is thought, by reason that Surnames of honourable and worshipfull families are giuen now to meane mens children for Christian names, as it is growen now in *Fraunce*, to the confusion of their Gentry, by taking new names from their purchased lands at their pleasures. Among the Romans neuerthelesse they that were called *ad Equestrem ordinem*, hauing base names, were new-named *nomine ingenuorum veterumque Romanorum*, lest the name should disgrace the dignitie, when according to *Plato*, comely things should haue no vncomely names.

It was vsuall amongst the Christians in the Primitiue church, to change at Baptisme the names of *Catechumeni*, which were in yeeres, as that impious *Renegado*, that was before called *Lucius*, was in his Baptisme called *Lucianus*. So the Popes vse to change their names, when they enter into the Papacie, which as *Palatina* saith, was begunne by Pope *Sergius* the second, who first changed his name, for that his former name was *Hogges-mouth*; but other referre the change of names in Popes to Christ, who changed *Simon* into *Peter*, *Iohn* and *Iames* into *Bonarges*: Onely *Marcellus*, not long since chosen Pope, refused to chaunge his name saying, *Marcellus* I was, and *Marcellus* I will be, I will neither change Name nor Manners. Other religious men also when they entred into some Orders, chaunged their names in times past, following therein, (as they report) the Apostle, that chaunged his name from *Saul* to *Paul*, after he entred into the Ministry, borrowing (as some say) that name from *Sergius Paulus* the Roman lieutenant, but as other will from his low stature, for hee was but three cubites high, as Saint *Chrysostome* speaking of him. *Tricubitalis ille ramen coelum ascendit.*

Of changing also Christian names in Confirmation we haue said before; but ouerpassing these forraine matters let vs say somewhat as concerning chaunge of names in *England*.

As

Alex. ab Alex-
andro Genial.
dier. l. 2. c. 28.

In Philebo.

Chrysosto-
mus.

As among the French in former time, and also now, the heire tooke the fathers surname, and the yonger sons tooke names of their lands allotted vnto them. So likewise in times past did they in *England*; and the most common alteration proceeded from place of habitation. As if *Hugh of Suddington* gaue to his second sonne his Mannour of *Frydon*, to his third sonne his Mannour of *Pantley*, to his fourth his Wood of *Albdy*, the sonnes cald themselves *De Frydon*, *De Pantley*, *De Albdy*; and their posterity remoued *De*. So *Hugh Montfortes* second sonne called *Richard* being Lord of *Hatton* in *Warwickeshire* tooke the name of *Hatton*. So the yongest sonne of *Simon de Montfort* Earle of *Leicester* staying in *England*, when his father was slaine, and brethren fled, tooke the name of *Welsborne*, as some of that name haue reported. So the name of *Euer*, came from the Manner of *Euer*, neare *Vxbridge*, to yonger sonnes of *L. Iohn Fitz-Robert de Clauering*, from whom the Lord *Euers*, and Sir *Peter Euers* of *Axholme* are descended. So Sir *Iohn Cradocke* knight great grandfather of Sir *Henry Newton* of *Somersetshire* tooke first the name of *Newton*, which was the name of his habitation: as the issue of *Huddard* in *Cheshire* tooke the name of *Dutton* their chiefe mansion.

Lib. Prioratus
de Wroxhall.

Yvo Carno-
tensis in his
Epistles com-
plaineth of
this.

But for varietie and alteration of names in one familie vpon diuers respects, I will giue you one *Cheshire* example for all, out of ancient roule belonging to Sir *William Brerton* of *Brerton* knight; which I saw twentie yeares since. Not long after the Conquest *William Bellward* Lord of the moietie of *Malpasse*, had two sonnes, *Dan-Dauid* of *Malpasse*, surnamed *Le Clerke*, and *Richard*; *Dan-Dauid* had *William* his eldest sonne surnamed *De Malpasse*. His second sonne was named *Philip Gogh*, one of the issue of whose eldest sonnes tooke the name of *Egerton*; a third sonne took the name of *David Golborne*, and one of his sons the name of *Goodman*. *Richard* the other son of the aforesaid *William Belward* had three sonnes, who tooke also diuers names, viz. *Thomas de Cotgrane*, *William de Ouerton*, and *Richard Liske*, who had two sonnes, the one named *Ken-clarke*, and the

other *Iohn Richardson*. Herein you may note alteration of names in respect of habitation, in *Egerton*, *Cotgrane*, *Ouer-ton*, in respect of colour in *Gogh*, that is, Red, in respect of qualitie in him that was called *Goodman*, in respect of stature in *Richard Little*, in respect of learning in *Ken-clarke*, in respect of the fathers Christian name in *Richardson*, all descending from *William Belward*. And verily the Gentlemen of those so different names in *Cheshire* would not easily bee induced to beleue they were descended from one house, if it were not warranted by so ancient a prooffe.

In respect of stature I could recite to you other examples, but I will onely adde this which I haue read, that a yong Gentleman of the house of *Prenx*, being of tall stature, attending on the Lord *Hungerford*, Lord Treasurer of *England*, was among his fellowes called Long *H.* who after preferred to a good marriage by his Lord, was called *H. Long*, that name continued to his posteritie, knights and men of great worship.

Other tooke their mothers surnames, as *A. Audley* yonger brother to *Iames* Lord *Audley*, marrying the daughter and heire of *H. de Stanley*, left a sonne *William*, and tooke the name of *Stanley*, from whom *Stanley* Earle of *Derby*, and other of that name are descended. *Geffrey* the sonne of *Robert Fitz-Maldred*, and *Isabell* his wife, heire of the Norman house of the *Neuils*, tooke the name of *Neuill*, and left it to his posteritie which was spread into verie manie honourable families of *England*. In like manner the sonne of *Ioscelin* of *Louan* a yonger sonne to the Duke of *Brabant* when he had married *Agnes* the onely daughter of *William* Lord *Percy* so named of *Percy* forrest in the county of *Maen*, from whom they came, (and not of piercing the king of *Scots* through the eie, as *Hector Boetius* fableth) his sonne and posteritie vpon a composition with the same Ladie, tooke her name of *Percy*, but retained their old Coate armour, to shew from whom they descended; So *Adam de Montgomery*, (as it is held by tradition, I know not how truly) marrying the daughter and heire of *Carew*

of

of *Molesford*, her sonne relinquishing his owne, left to his posteritie his mothers name *Carew*, from whom the Barons *Carew*, the *Carews* of *Haccomb*, of *Berry*, of *Anthony*, *Beddington*, &c. have had their names and originall. Likewise *Ralph Gernon* marrying the daughter of *Cauendish*, or *Candish*, left that name to his issue, as *Th. Talbot*, a learned Genealogist hath prooued. So *Robert Meg* the great fauorite of king *John* took the name of *Braybrooke*, whereof his mother was one of the heires. So Sir *John de Haudlow* marrying the daughter and heire of the Lord *Burnell*, his posteritie tooke the name of *Burnell*. So Sir *Tibauld Russell* took the name of *De Gorges* to him & his issue, for that his mother was sister and one of the heires of *Ralph de Gorges*, as it appeareth in the controuersie betweene *Warbleton* and the saide *Tibauld de Gorges* and *Horsley* for the coate of Armes *Lozengy*, Or, and *Azure*, 2 1. of *Edward* the third, before *Henry* Earle of *Lancaster*, and others, at the siege of *Saint Margaret*. Not many yeares since, when *James Horsley* had married the daughter of *De Le-uale* of *Northumberland*, his issue tooke the name of *De-la-uale*.

Hereunto may they also be referred who changed their names in remembrance of their Progenitours being more honourable, as the sonnes of *Geffrey Fitz-Petre*, tooke the name of *Magnavilla* or *Mandevile*, when they came to be Earles of *Essex*, because their grandmother *Beatrix* was of the house of *Mandevile*, as appeareth by the Abbey booke of *Walden*. So *Thomas de Molton* took the name of *Lucy*, and many other, which I omit.

Others also haue taken the name of them whose lands they had: As when king *Henrie* the first gaue the lands of the attainted *Robert Moubray* Earle of *Northumberland*, being 120. Knights fees in *Normandy*, and 140. in *England*, to *Nigell* or *Neale de Albengy* his bow-bearer, who in the battell at *Trenchbray*, tooke *Robert* Duke of *Normandy* prisoner: he commanded withall, that his posteritie should take the Surname of *Moubray*, which they accordingly did, and retained the same as long as the issue male

conti-

continued, which determined in *John Moubray* Duke of *Norfolke*, in the time of King *Edward* the fourth: whose heires were married into the families of *Howard* and *Barkley*.

Remembrance of benefits made others to change their names, as *William Mortimer* descended from those of *Richards* Castle, tooke the name of *La Zouch*, and named his sonne *Alan de la-Zouch*, for fauour receiued from the Lord *Zouch* of *Assby de la-Zouch*, in respect of alliance, as appeareth by *Inquisition*, 11. & 21. Ed. 3.

In respect of adoption also, verie many in all ages haue changed their names: I need not particulate it, for al know it. Some of their owne dislike of their names, haue altered them: for as I haue read in the booke of *Fornesse*, *William, Fitz-Gilbert* Baron of *Kendall*, obtained licence of King *Henrie* the second, to change his name, and call himselfe and his posteritie *Lancaster*, from whom the *Lancasters* in *Westmerland*, &c. are descended.

Hereupon somethinke that without the Kings licence new names cannot be taken, or old names given away to others. Yet *Tiraquell* the great *Ciuiilian* of *France* in *Leg. quim Conub. Tit. 92.* seemeth to incline, that both name and Armes may be transferred by will and testament, and produceth *Augustus*, who by his Testament commanded *Tiberius* and *Livia* to beare his name. How in former times *Herviele*, *Dunville*, *Clammoue*, gaue and granted away their Armes, which are as silent names, distinctions of families; and the same was thought vnlawful afterward, when the Lord *Hoo* would haue done the same, shall be declared in more conuenient place. But the inconuenience of change of names, hath bene discovered to be such in *France*, that it hath bene propounded in the Parliament at *Diion*, that it should not be permitted but in these two respects, either when one should be made heire to any with any especiall words, to assume the name of the testator; or, whē any one should haue donation surmounting a thousand crownes, vpon the same condition. But to retire to our purpose.

Not

Not a few haue assumed the names of their fathers Baronies, as in former times the issue of *Richard Fitz-Gilbert*, tooke the name of *Clare*, which was their Barony : and in late time, since the *Suttons* came to the Barony of *Dudley*, all their issue tooke the name of *Dudleyes*: that I may omit others. The dislike of others hath caused also a change of names, for King *Edward* the first, disliking the iteration of *Fitz*, commaunded the Lord *John Fitz-Robert*, an ancient Baron, (whose Ancestours had continued their Surnames by their fathers Christian names,) to leaue that manner, and to be called *John of Clauering*, which was the capitall feate of his Barony. And in this time, many that had followed that course of naming by *Fitz*, tooke them one settled name, and retained it, as *Fitz Walter*, and others.

Lib. Monast.
Sibton.

Also at that time the names of *Thomson*, *Richardson*, *Wilson*, and other of that forme began to be settled, which before had varied according to the name of the father. *Edward* the Fourth likewise (as I haue heard,) louing some whose name was *Picard*, would often tell them that hee loued them well, but not their names, whereupon some of them changed their names : and I haue heard that one of them which tooke the name of *Ruddle*, being the place of his birth in that respect. And in late yeares in the time of King *Henry* the eight, an ancient worshipfull gentleman of *Wales*, beeing called at the pannell of Iurie by the name of *Thomas Ap William*, *Ap Thomas*, *Ap Richard*, *Ap Hoel*, *Ap Euan Vaghan*, &c. was aduised by the Iudge to leaue that old manner, Whereupon he after called himselfe *Moston*, according to the name of his principall house, and left that Surname to his posteritie.

Offices haue brought new names to diuers families, as when *Edward Fitz-Theobald* was made Butler of *Ireland*, the Earles of *Ormond* and others descended from them, tooke the name of *Butler*. So the distinct families of the *Constables* in the County of *Yorke*, are saide to haue taken that name, from some of their Auncestors which bare the office of *Constables* of some Castles. In like manner

the *Stewards, Marshals, Spencers*. That I may say nothing of such as for well acting on the stage, haue carried away the names of the personages which they acted, and haue lost their owne names among the people.

Schollers pride hath wrought alterations in some names which haue beene sweetned in sound, by drawing them to the Latine *Analogie*. As that notable Non-resident in our fathers time Doctor *Magnus*, who being a foundling at *Newark* vppon *Trent*, where hee erected a Grammar schoole, was called by the people *T. Among vs*, for that hee was found among them: But he profiting in learning, turned *Among vs*, into *Magnus*, & was famous by that name, not onely here, but also in forraigne places where hee was Ambassadour.

It were needelesse to note here againe, how many haue taken in former times the Christian name of their father, with prefixing of *Fitz* or *Fitz*, as *Fitz-Hugh, Fitz-alan, Fitz-william*, or adding of *Son*, as *Richardson, Tomson, Johnson, &c.* and so altered their Surnames if they had any. Whereas diuers ancient Gentlemen of *England* doe beare Coates of Armes, which by old roubles and good proofes are knowne to belong to other names and families, and cannot make prooffe that they matched with those families, it is worth obseruation, considering how religious they were in elder times in keeping their owne Armes: whether they were not of those ancient houses whose Armes they beare, and haue changed their names in respect of their habitation, or partitions and lands gotten by their wiues. As *Pickering* of the North, beareth Ermin a Lion rampant Azure crowned, Or, which, as it is in the old Abby booke of *Furnesse*, was the coat of *Roger de Mithorp*. In the same booke the coate of *Dacre, Gules 3. Escalopes Arg.* is the coate of *R. Gerneth* of *Cumberland*, and so the three pillowes Ermin of *Redman* of *Northumberland*, is the coate of *Ran. de Greystocke*. So *Vfford E.* of *Suffolke*, and *Peiton, Fctiplace*, and *Hide* and many other Gentlemen of the same Armes, may seeme to haue beene of the same stocke

stocke, and to haue varied their names in diuers respects.

Finally, among the common people which sway all in names, many Surnames haue bene changed in respect of occupations, and not a few haue bene changed in respect of maisters, for in euerie place we see the youth very commonly called by the names of their occupations, as *Iohn Baker*, *Thomas Tayler*, *Will Butcher*, *Dic Barber*; and many by their masters names, as *Iohn Pickering*, *Thomas Watkins*, *Nicholas French*; whenas they serued maisters of those names, which often were conueyed to their posterity, and their owne Surnames altogether forgotten. Some other causes of alteration of names may be found, as for crimes committed when men haue bene enforced to leaue their countries. But hereby it may be vnderstood that an *Alias* or double name cannot preiudice the honest: and it is knowne that when Iudge *Catiline* tooke exception at one in this respect, saying, that no honest man had a double name, & came in with an *Alias*, The party asked him what exception his Lordship could take to Iesus Christ, *Alias* Iesus of *Nazareth*.

I doubt not but some men among vs in changing their names, do imitate old Gaffer *Simon* the Cobbler in *Lucian*, who when he grew fat in the purse, would needes be called for Goodman *Simon*, Master *Simonides*, as some women do follow the good Greeke wench *Melissarion*, that is, Pretty honny-Bee, who when of a Commediant shee became a wealthy mans wife, would bee saluted Madam *Pithias*, or *Prudence*. And some likewise can change themselves from shee, to he, and so consequently their name, as *Cenis* the wench, into *Cenens* the yong maa, as you may see in *Ouid*.

Aristinetus.

Among the alteration of names, it may also be remembered how Kings of Armes, Herolds, and Pursuants are new named with a boile of wine powred vpon their heads by the Prince, or Earle Marshall, when they are inuested, and the Kings crowne, das *Garter*, *Clarenceux*, *Norrey*, *Langaster*, *Yorke*, *Richmond*, *Somerset*, &c. which is as ancient

Proffard.

as the time of King *Edward* the third. For wee reade that when newes was brought him at *Windsor*, by a Pursuant, of the victorie at the battell of *Awroy*, hee bountifully rewarded him, and immediatly created him Herald, by the name of *Windsor*.

Here might I note that women with vs at their marriage do change their surnames and passe into their husbands names, and iustly, for that then *Non sunt duo, sed caro una*: And yet in *Fraunce* and the *Netherlands*, the better sort of women will still retain their owne name with their husbands, as if *Marie* daughter of *Villeuill* bee married to *A. Vavill*, shee will write her selfe *Mary Vavin Villeuill*. But I feare husbands will not like this note, for that some of their dames may bee ambitiously ouer-pert and too-too forward to imitate it.

Beside these former alterations, the tyrant Time which hath swallowed many names, hath also in vse of speech, changed more by contracting, syncopating, curtelling, and mollifying them, as beside them before mentioned. *Adre-cy* is now turned into *Darcy*, *Aldethelighe* into *Awdley*, *Sa-brigworth* into *Sapsford*, *Sitsil* into *Cecill*, *Mountioy* into *Mungey*, *Duuenet*, into *Kneuet*, if you belecue *Leland*, *Grin-vile* into *Greenefeild*, *Hauerington* into *Harrington*, *Bour-gchier* into *Bowcer*, *Le Daiherell* into *Dairrell*, *Rauensford* into *Rainsford*, *Mohune* into *Moone*, *Dauvers* into *Dauers*, *Ger-negan* into *Ierningham*, *Cahors* into *Chatwort*, *Dinant* into *Dinham*, *Wooderington* into *Witherington*, *Estlegh* into *Astly*, *Turberuile* into *Troublefeild*, *De Oileio* into *Doiley*, *Pogli* into *Poly*, *De Alanson* into *Dalison*, *Puresoy* into *Purfrey*, *Cauendish* into *Candish*, *Veinour* into *Femer*, *Hare-court* into *Harcot*, *Sanctpaul* into *Sampol*, *Fortescu* into *Fosku*, *Ferrers* into *Ferrie*, *Throckmorton* into *Frogmorton*, *Culwen* into *Curwen*, *Poitevin* into *Petsin*, *Berenger* into *Benger*, *Montacute* into *Montague*, *Gernons* into *Garnish*, *Pulliston* into *Pilston*, *Cholmondley* into *Cholmley*, *Grosvenour* into *Grauenor*, *Meisnilmarin* into *Manmaring*, after into *Man-nering*, *Fitz-Gerard* into *Garret*, *Okouer*, into *Oker*, *Voedale* into

into *Vdall*, *Damprecourt* first into *Dabridgecourt*, now into *Dabscot*, *Leuentthrop* into *Lenthrop*, *Wilburnham* into *Wilbram*, *Askew* from *Ascouth*, and that from the old Christian name *Ascuith*, which in Latine was *Hasculphus* and *Hastulphus*, that is, Speedy helpe, &c.

It may not seeme from this purpose, if I heere set down and compare a few names of ancient good families, as they are written in old Latine Records and histories, with them now in use: whereof many are as it were so transformed in common pronounciation from the original, as they will scantly seeme to haue beene the same.

ASHE, *De Fraxinis.*
 BELLEV, *De Bella aqua.*
 BEAVFOE, *De Bella fago.*
 BOYS, *De Bosco.*
 BEAVPRE, *De Bello prato.*
 BOVRCHIER, *De Burgo charo*, onely once.
 BEAVMONT, *De Bello-monte.*
 BEAVCHAMP, *De Bello-campo.*
 BLOUNT, *Flavius*, sometimes.
 BOVVE, *De Arcubus.*
 BOVIL, *De Bonis Villa.*
 CHAVVORTH, *De Cadurcis.*
 CHENEY, *De Casimeto*, and *De Querceto.*
 CHAMPAIGNE, *De Campana.*
 CANTLOVV, *De Cantelupo.*
 CHAVVMOND, *De Caluo Monte.*
 CHAMPELOVR, *De Campo-florido.*
 CAPELL, *De Capella.*
 CREVECVRE, *De crepito corde.*
 CHAMPERNOVN, *De Campo Arnulphi.*
 D'EVREUX, *De Ebroicis.*
 D'AVTREY, *De Altaripa.*
 D'AVNEY, *De Alneto.*
 D'AVBENEY, *De Albeneio.*
 FRESHMERSH, *De Frisco Marisco.*

FERRERS, *De Ferrariis.*
 HUSSEY, *De Husato, & Husatus.*
 LORTY, *De Vrtiaco.*
 LOVE, *Lupus.*
 LOVET, *Lupellus.*
 LOVELL, *Lupellus.*
 LISLE, *De Insula.*
 MALLOVELL, *Malus Lupellus.*
 MONTIOY, *De Monte Ionis.*
 MANNOVRS, *De Manneriis.*
 MINOVRS, *De Mineriiis.*
 MARSH, *De Marisco.*
 MAVLEY, *De Malo-Lacu.*
 MONTCHENSEY, *De Monte Canisso.*
 MORTIMER, *De Mortuo Mari.*
 MYSTERS, *De Monasteriis.*
 MEVVS, *De Melsa.*
 MONTHERMER, *De Monte Hermerii.*
 MONTRICHET, *De Monte-fixe.*
 MONTPERSON, *De Monte Personis.*
 MOLINES, *De Molindinis.*
 MOIGNE, *Monachus.*
 NEVVMARCH, *De Novo Mercato.*
 NOVVRIS, *De Nodoriis.*
 NEVILL, *De Nova Villa.*
 PECHE, *De Peccato.*
 PERPOINT, *De Petra-Ponte.*
 PVDSEY, *De Puteaco.*
 ROCH, *De Rupe.*
 SELLENGER, or SAINT LEGER, *De Sancto Leodogario.*
 SIMBERD, *De Sancta Barbara.*
 STRADLING, *Easterling, because they first came out of the East part of Germany.*
 SENLIS, *Sylvanectensis, and De Sancto Lizio.*
 S. FOSTER, *De S. Vedasto.*
 SEMARC, *De S. Medardo.*

SEIMOR,

SEIMOR, *De S. Mauro.*
 SAMPIER, *De S. Petro.*
 SAMPOL, *De S. Paulo.*
 SENTLO, *De S. Lando.*
 SENTLOVV, *De S. Lupo.*
 SYNCLER, *De S. Clara.*
 SEMARTON, *De S. Martino.*
 SINGLIS, *in Ireland. De S. Gelasio.*
 STOMER, *De Audomaro.*
 S. OVVEN, *De S. Audeno.*
 SAMOND, *De S. Amando.*
 SVRTEYES, *Super Teysam.*
 SALTMERSH, *De Salso Marisco.*
 SPENCER, *or Le Dispencer, Dispensator.*
 SCALES, *De Sclarius.*
 STRAVNGE, *Extraneus.*
 VIPOVNT, *De Veteri-ponte.*
 DE LA ZOVCH, *De Stipite sicco.*

For *William de la Zouch* Archbishop of *Yorke*, is so called in this verse, for his valour in an encounter against the Scottishmen at *Bearparke*, 1342.

Est pater inuictus sicco de stipite dictus, &c.

For *Zouch* signifieth the stocke of a tree in the French tongue. And this translation of names into Greeke or Latine, is still in vse among the Germans, for hee whose name is *Eriswert* or *Blackland*, will be *Melancthon*; if *Newman*, *Neander*; if *Holicman*, *Osiander*; if *Brooke*, *Torrentius*; if *Fenne*, *Paludanus*, &c. which some amongst vs began lately to imitate.

To drawe to an end, no name whatsoever is to be disliked in respect either of originall, or of signification; for neither the good names doe grace the bad, neither do euil names disgrace the good. If names are to be accounted good or bad, in all countries both good and bad haue bin of the same surnames, which as they participate one with the other in glory, so sometimes in shame. Therefore for ancestors, parentage, and names (as he said) let euery man say,

Vix.

Seneca.

Fix ea nostra voco. Time hath intermingled and confused all, and we are come all to this present, by successiue variable descents from high and low: or as he saith more plainly, the low are descended from the high, and contrariwise, the high from low.

If any doe vaunt of their names; let them looke to it, lest they haue *inania nomina*; you know who saith, *Vestra nomina nunquam sum admiratus, viros qui ea vobis reliquerunt, magnos arbitrabor.* And if they glory in their ancient faire names, and farrefetcht descents, with contempt of others, happily some such like as *Marius* was, may returne vpon them *Marius* words; *Si iure despicimus nos, faciunt idem maioribus suis, quibus vti nobis ex virtute nobilitas cepit. Inuidet honori nostro: ergo inuideant labori, innocentie, periculis etiam nostris, quoniam per hac illum capimus.* Yea some of these occupation and office names, which doe seeme so meane to some, are as auncient in this Realme as most other. For in that most authentickall Register *Doomesday* book in the Exchequer, ye shall haue *Cocus, Aurifaber, Pictor, Pistor, Accipitrarius, Camerarius, Venator, Piscator, Modicus, Cook, Goldsmith, Painter, Baker, Falconer, Chamberlaine, Huntsman, Fisher, Leach, Marshall, Porter,* and others, which then held land in *Capite*, and without doubt lest these names to their posteritie, albeit happily they are not mentioned in those tables of *Battaile Abbey*, of such as came in at the Conquest: which whosoever consider well, shall finde alwaies to be forged, and those names to be inserted which the time in euery age fauoured, and were neuer mentioned in that authentickall Record.

If you please to compare the Roman names that seeme so stately, because you vnderstand them not, you will disdain them in respect of our meanest names; For what is *Fronto* but Beetle-browed? *Casius* but Cattes-eies? *Petus* but Pinke-eyed? *Cocles* One-eye, *Naso* Bottle-nose, *Galba* Maggot, as *Suetonius* interpreteth; *Silo* Apes-nose, *Ancus* Crooked arme, *Pansa* Broade-foote, *Strabo* Squint-eye, *Sullius* Swineheard, *Capito* Lobber-noll, *Calvus* Bald-pate,
Crispus

Crispus Curle-pate, *Flaccus* Loll-eares, or Flagge-eared, *Labeo* Blabber-lippe, *Scaurus* Knobd-heele, *Varus* Bow-legged, *Pedo* Long-shankes, *Marcellus* Hammer, for it commeth from *Marculus*, *Hortensius* Gardner, *Cilo* Pet- In Orthogra- ty-long-pate, *Chilo* Flap-lippes, or, as *Velus Longus* saith, *plua*. *Improbioribus labris homo*.

Those great names also *Fabius*, *Lentulus*, *Cicero*, *Piso*, *Stolo*, are no more in our tongue then Bean-man, Lentill, Chich-pease, Pescod-man, Braunch; for as *Plinie* saith, Lib. 18. c. 3. these names were first appropriated to them, for skill in sowing those graines, Neyther those from beasts which *Varro* reciteth in the second *de Rustica*, *Taurus*, *Vitulus*, *Ovilius*, *Porcius*, *Caprius*, were better than *Bull*, *Calfe*, *Sheep*, *Hogge*, *Goate*, &c.

In respect of these names all the names of England are such as I thinke few would take the benefit of *Dioclesians* rescript, which I lately mentioned. But in France (where the fowle names *Marmot*, *Merd'oyson*, *Boreau*) and in Spaine (where *Verdugo*, i. Hangman, *Putanero*, and such like are rife) it is no maruall that some procure licence from the King to change their names: and that a Gentlewoman, Doctor *Andreas* the great Ciuilians wife said; *Isfaire names* were saleable, they would be well bought.

I. Andr. in C.
dum secundū
de Præb.

Thus much of Christian names and Surnames, or *Prænomina* and *Nomina*. As for *Cognomina* and *Agnomina*, or By-names were rare in our Nation; onely I remember these three, *Le Beuf* in the familie of the *Giffardes*, of *Me-nill*, and *Le Cosin* among the *Darcies*, and *Bouchard* in one house of the *Latimers*, and some say *Algernoun* in the familie of *Percies*: but that as yet is out of the reach of my reading, vnlesse it be the same that is corruptly in the descent of the Earles of *Bollevyn* belonging to the late Queene Mother of France, set downe *Agernouns*, for *Algernouns*; For so *Eustace* the second is there by-named, who in other old Pedegrees is called *Eustace with the cleare eyes*.

As for additions giuen ouer and beside names, and surnames in Law causes, that I may note them out of a Law

booke, they are either of estate, or degree, or myſterie, or towne, or hamlet, or countie. Addition of estate are theſe; Yeoman, Gentleman, Eſquire. Addition of degree are thoſe which wee call names of dignitie, as Knight, Earle, Marqueſſe, Duke. Additions of myſterie are ſuch, Scruener, Carpenter, Smith. Addition of townes, as of *Padington*, *Iſlington*, *Edelmeton*. And where a man hath houſhold in two places, he ſhall be ſaid to dwell in both of them, ſo that his addition in one of them doth ſuffice.

By the Statute the firſt yeere of king *Henry* the fiſt and fiſt Chapter, it was ordained, that in ſuites or in actions where proceſſe of Vtlary lieth, ſuch addition ſhould be to the name of the Defendant, to ſhew his eſtate, myſterie, and place where he dwelleth, and that ſuch Writs ſhall abate, if they haue not ſuch additions, if the Defendant do take exception thereat, they ſhall nor abate by the office of the court.

Alſo, Duke, Marqueſſe, Earle, or Knight be none of that addition, but names of dignitie, which ſhould haue beene giuen before the ſtatute. And this was ordained by the ſaid ſtatute, made in the firſt yeare of king *Henry* the ſeuenth chap. 5. to the intent that one man may not be grieued or troubled by the vtlary of another, but that by reaſon of the certaine addition every man might be certainly knowne, and beare his owne burden.

How the names of them which for capitall crimes againſt *Maiestie*, were creazed out of the publike Records, Tables, and Registers, or forbidden to be borne by their poſteritie, when their memory was damned, I could ſhew at large, but this and ſuch like, with *Misnomer* in our lawes, and other Quidities, I leaue to the profeſſours of lawes.

Somewhat might be ſaid here of the adiuncts to names or titles, which in moſt ancient times were either none, or moſt ſimple. For *Augustus* was impatient to be called *Dominus*; yet *Domitian* liked wel to be called *Dominus Deusque*; and *Dominus* was taken vp by euery priuate man, as appeereth by *Seneca*, and the poore *Græcian* which reſuſed.

fed that title by alluding Οὐκ ἐθέλω Δόμιν, εἰ γὰρ ἔχω Σεμνα. Neuertheleſſe it was neuer uſed by the Emperors, from Domitian to Diocleſianus, as Viſtor noteth; but afterward it was continued by the Chriſtian Emperors, yea vpon their Coines.

And that which is more ſtrange, they uſed then as appeareth in the Conſtitutions, for themſelues. *Aeternitas noſtra*, *Peremitas noſtra*, *Numen noſtrum*; and to their principall officers, *Vir illuſtris*, *Vir ſpectabilis*, *Magnifica ceſtudo*, *Sublimis magnitudo tua*, *Illuſtris magnificentia*, *Sublimitas*, *Miranda ſublimitas*, *Eminentia tua*, *Excellentia tua*, *Præceſſa magnificentia tua*, &c. As appeareth in the Volumes of the Ciuill Lawe. So as I know not why that Spite-king Buchanan ſhould enuie leſſer titles to Princes, the very Types of Gods maieltie, yea very Gods in earth, and brand them with the marke of *Serisati nebulones*, which honour Princes therewith.

The Romans vnder the latter Emperours had a very curious and carefull obſeruation, in giuing titles to men of reputation, which as I haue read were onely ſue; *Illuſtris* was the higheſt appropriated to the *Præfeſti Prætorio* of Italy and Gallia, the *Præfeſtus* of the Citie of Rome, *Magiſter Equitum*, *Magiſter Peditum*, *Queſtor Palatii*, *Comes Largitionis*, &c. and all that had voice in the Senate. *Spectabilis* was the ſecond title due to the Lieutenants general, and *Comites* of Prouinces, &c. So in *notitia Prouinciarum*, *Vicarius Britanniarum*, *Comes Liſtoris Saxonici per Britanniam*, *Dux Britannia*, are ſtiled *Viri ſpectabiles*. *Clariffimus* was the third title peculiar onely to the *Conſulares*, *Correſtores*, and *Preſtaes* of Prouinces. *Perfeſtiſſimus* was the fourth. *Egregius* the fiſt. And as *Clariffimus* was a title to thoſe great officers aboue ſpecified, ſo no other could haue that, as neither of *Perfeſtiſſimus*, and *Egregius*, but graunted by Patents. And in that age, as it is in the Code of Theodoſius, *Titulo, Vt Dignitatum ordo ſeruetur. Si quis indebitum ſibi locum uſurpauerit, nulla ſe ignoratione defendat, ſitque planè ſacrilegii reus.*

Cod. Theod.
& Juſtinian.

Amongst vs the Kings had these adiuncts, when they were written and spoken vnto, *Gloriosus, Gloriosissimus, Prae-
cellentissimus, Charissimus Dominus, Rex illustris*, lately *Po-
tentissimus, Inuictissimus, Serenissimus*; Our liege Lord, Our
Soueraigne, Our Dread Soueraigne, &c.

As for *Grace*, it began about the time of *Henry* the fourth. *Excellent Grace* vnder *Henry* the first. *High and
mighty Prince* vnder *Edward* the fourth. And *Maiestie*
which first beganne to the Roman Emperours about the
time of *Gallienus*, came hither in the time of King *Henry* the
eight, as *Sacred Maiestie* lately in our memory. Whereas a-
mong Christians it was appliable onely in former ages to
God, as among the old Romans to the Goddesse *Maiestie*
the daughter of *Honour* and *Reuerence*.

Among other men in former ages *Dan* corrupted from
Dominus, was the greatest attribute both to Spirituall and
Temporall, and afterward *Worshipfull*, and *Right Worship-
full*, hath been thought conuenient among vs for the great
Dukes and Earles; but wee nowe beginne so to ouerlade
men with additions, as Spaniards did lately, vntill they
were restrained by the Pragmaticall 1586. At which time
Pasquil at *Rome* being demanded why *Philip* of *Spaine* had
so taken away all titles from all sortes of men, answered
merrily, albeit not religiously: That it may beverified of
him which is said, *Tu solus Dominus, tu solus altissimus*, in
respect of his voluminous long Title which will tire the
Reader.

Thus farre had I proceeded in names, when it was hie
time to stay, for I am aduertised that there is one, which by
Arte Trochilick, will drawe all English surnames of the
best families out of the pitte of Poetrie, as *Bourchier* from
Buſyris the tyrant of *Egypt*; *Percy* from lying *Perſeus*; *Darcy* from *Dircæus Apollo*; *Lee* from *Latius* turned into a
Swanne in *Ouid*; *Iakeſon* from *Iaſon*: well hee may satisfie
them herein, whom I cannot. As for my selfe, I acknow-
ledge that I cannot satisfie neither them, nor my selfe in all
particularities: and well therefore I do like him that said,

He

Trebellius
Pollio.

Ouid. Fast.

He doth not teach well which teacheth all; leaving nothing to subtil wits to sift out. And sure I am, scrupulous Diligence lieth open to Enuie. But for such as will not be content with that which is said, I with Sir Iohn de Esibao would coniure vp *William Ockam* the father of the Nominalles (as *Appion* did *Homer*,) for their better satisfaction herein. Meane while I desire no man will take offence at any thing here spoken, whenas I haue bene so farre from giuing offence, that I dare protest it in that solemne ancient forme, *Superos, & Sydera testor.* Hating it in others, and condemning it in my selfe, euen vnto the bottomlesse pit of hell.

X 3

Allu-





Allusions.



Will now present vnto you a few extracts out of names, (I feare you will call them foolish fopperies,) but call them what you please, I hope a little folly may be pardonable in this our so wise an age.

Out of names the busie wit of man continually working, hath wrought vpon liking or dislike Allusions, very common in all ages, and among all men, *Rebus*, rise in late ages both with learned and vnlearned, and *Anagrammes*, though long since inuented; yet rare in this our refined times. In all which, I will briefly shew our Nation hath bene no lesse pregnant, then those Southerne which presume of wits in respect of situation. Afterward somewhat shall be said of *Armes*, which as silent names, distinguish families.

An Allusion is as it were a dalliance or playing with words, like in sound, vnlike in sence, by changing, adding or subtracting a letter or two; so that words nicking and resembling one the other, are appliable to different significations. As the Almighty (if we may herein vse sacred authority,) in ratification of his promise to the seede of *Isaac*, changed *Abram*, i. High father, into *Abraham*, that is, father of many; and *Sarai*, that is, my Dame, into *Sara*, that is, Lady or Dame. The Greekes (to omit infinite others,) nicked *Antiochus Epiphanes*, that is, the famous, with *Epimanes*, that is, the furious. The Romans likewise played with

with bibbing *Tiberius Nero*, calling him *Biberius Nero*. So *Tully* called the extorting *Verres*, in the actions against him, *Verrens*, as Sweep-all. So in *Quintilian* the sower fellow *Placidus*, was called *Acidus*, and of late one called *Scalliger*, *Aliger*.

Excellent is that which our countriman Reuerend *Be-da* reporteth in his Ecclesiastical History of *England*, of the cause that moued *Gregory* the Great to send *Augustine* into *England*. On a time (as I shewed before) when he saw beautifull boyes to be sold in the Market at *Rome*, and demanded by what name their Nation was called; and they told him English-men; and iustly be they so called (quoth he,) for they haue Angelike faces, and seeme meete to be made Cohairs with the Angels in heauens: After, when it wastold him that their King was called *Alla*, then saide he, ought *Alleluia* to be sung in that Country to the praise of their Creator: when it was also signified vnto him, they were borne in a part of the Kingdome of *Northumberland*, called then *Deira*, now *Holderness*, *De ira Dei*, (then said he,) *sunt liberandi*.

Laurens Archbishop, which succeeded that *Augustine*, was by Allusion called *Lauriger*, *Mellitus*, *Mellissimus*, *Brith-wald*, *Bright-world*, *Nothelhelme*, *Noble-helme*, *Celnothus*, *Cel-natus*, all Archbishops of *Canterbury*. And such like were framed out of the names of many English Confessours, which I omit.

Arletta, the good wench which so kindly entertained *Robert Duke of Normandy*, when he begate of her *William* the Conquerour, (as I had rather you should reade in others, then heare of me,) was for her honestly, closely with an aspiration called *Harlot*. But the good and learned Recorder would say, that this name beganne from her, and in honour of her, was appropriated by the Normans in *England*, to all of her kinde profession, and so continueth.

When *Herbert* first Bishop of *Normich*, and founder of the Cathedrall Church there, had simoniacally procured that Bishopricke to himselfe, and the Abbacy of *Winchester* to

to his father, they were alluded vpon by the name of *Simon* in the worst fence, in this verse.

Filius est Praesul, pater Abbas, Simon uterq.

Minor. hist.
M. Paris.

Strong and sodaine was that Allusion of *Gilbert Folioth* Bishop of *Hereford*, who when hee had incurred the hatred of many, for opposing himself against *Thomas Becket* Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, one cried with a lowd voyce at his chamber window at mid-night, *Folioth, Folioth, thy God, is the goddesse Azaroth*. Hee suddenly and stoutly replied, *Thou liest fowle fiend, my God is the God of Sabaoth*.

Yenus.

Hitherto may be referred that which *Giraldus Cambrensis* reporteth. An Archdeacon named *Peccatum* or *Peche*, a rurall Deane called *De-vill*, and a lew traueilling together in the Marches of *Wales*, when they came to *Illstreate*, the Archdeacon said to his Deane, that their Iurisdiction began there, and reached to *Malpasse*: The lew considering the names of the Deane, Archdeacon, and limits, said by Allusion: *Maruel may it be if I escape well out of this Iurisdiction, where Sinne is Archdeacon, the Diuell the Deane, and the bounds Illstreate and Malpasse*.

Sinac.

Alexander Nequam, a man of great learning, borne at Saint *Albanes*, and desirous to enter into religion there, after hee had signified his desire, write to the Abbot *Laconically*.

Si vis, veniam, si autem, tu autem.

Who answered as briefly, alluding to his name.

Si bonus sis, venias, si Nequam, nequaquam.

Whereupon he changed his name to *Neckam*.

Philip Rependum, Abbot of *Leicester*, alluded thus vpon the name of *Neckam*.

Et niger & nequam, cum sis cognomine Neckam.

Nigrior

Negrior esse potes, nequior esse nequis.

But he repaid him with this re-allusion vpon the name of Philip.

Phinota fectoris, lippus malus omnibus horis, &c.

A London Poet dallied thus with the name of *Eustachius*, when he was preferred from Treasurer of England, to be Bishop of London, 1222. which was thought a great preferment in that age.

Eustachi nupèr benè stabas, nunc benè stabis.

Ille status valuit, prænalest iste tamen.

Robert Passelue, an especiall favorite of Henry the third, afterward by a court-tempest so shaken as he was glad to be Parson of *Derham* in *Norfolke*; was alluded vnto while he was in the Sun-shine, by *Pass-le-eau*, as surpassing the pure water, the most excellent element of al, if you beleue *Pindar*. And one then made of *Marescallus*, *Martis Seneschallus*.

This Allusion was composed to the honour of a religious man called *Robertus*, resolving it into *Ros, Ver, Thus*.

Tu benè Robertus quasi Ros, Ver, Thusq; vocaris,

Ros sata, ver flores, Thus holocausta facit.

Sic tu Ros, Ver, Thus, geris hac tria, Ros sata verbi,

Ver floris morum, Thus holocausta precum.

Vpon the same another framed this.

Robertus titulo dotatur triplice, Roris

Temperie, Veris dulcedine, Thuris odore.

Vpon the same name and invention I haue also found this.

Es benè Ros, Ver, Thus, Ros es quòd ne Etare stillas,

Ver quòd flore vires, Thus, quia mente sapis.

Ros (inquam) Ver, Thus: Ros qui dulcedine stillat,

Ver quòd flore nitet, Thus quòd odore sapit,

Nam quòd tu sis Ros, Ver, Thus, perhibet tua Roris,

Temperies, Veris gratia, Thuris odor.

Y

Vpon

Vpon the same name *Robertus*, another made *Robur*,
Thus, with this Distich:

*Tu bene Robertus quasi Robur, Thus: bene Robur,
Nam virtute viges; Thus, quia mente sapis.*

When *Pandulphus* the Popes Nuncio came into England,
a scholler smoothed him with this foolish allusion.

*Tu totum dulcor perfundis, & inde vocaris,
Pandulphus, quid Pan nisi totum? Dul nisi dulcor?
Phus nisi fusus? id est, totus dulcedine fusus.*

One in a dedication alluded vnto *Roger* an Ecclesiastical person in this verse:

Qui Cleri Rogere Rosam geris, annue vati.

A poore Poet begging of one, whose name was *Iohn*,
which is in Hebrew, *The grace of God*, begged of him by
praising his name in this manner.

*Nomen habes non immerito, Divina, Iohannes,
Gratias voce sua conueniente rei.
Ergo vel gratus summo, vel gratia summi.
Es pro parte mea casus uterq, facit.
Si summo gratus, ergo pietatis alumnus,
Ergo pauperibus ferre teneris opem.*

Another played vpon the name of *Turbernill*, when
practising with the French, hee played first with his Soueraigne *K. Edward* the first.

Turbat tranquilla clam Thomas Turbida Villa.

These may seeme ouer many in so slight a matter, yet
I will in respect of the persons, offer you two or three
more to be regarded. *William*, Lord *Montioy*, famous for
his learning, great Grandfather to *Charles* late Earle of
Denbire, (who was no lesse famous for hereditary loue
of learning) when he was the *Queenes* Chamberlaine, in
an Epistle to *Erasmus*, called King *Henry* the eight *Oftanius*
for *Oftanius*, resembling him thereby to *Oftanius Augustus*
the onely mirror of Princely virtues.

Lady Iane Grey daughter to the Duke of *Suffolke*, who
payde

payde the price of others ambition with her bloud, for her excellency in the Greeke tong was called for *Graia*, *Graia*, and this made to her honour in that respect.

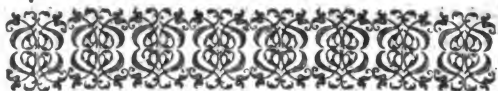
Mis-aris Ianam Graio sermone valere?

Quo nata est primum tempore, Graia fuit.

When the Duke of *Buckingham* was put to death by the practise of Cardinall *Wolsey* a Butchers sonne, the Emperours *Charles* the fift said, It was great pittie, that so faire & goodly a Bucke should be worried to death by a Butchers curre; alluding either to the name of *Buckingham*, or to a Bucke, which was a badge of honour to that familie.

Domingo a Spaniard in the time of Queene *Marie*, offended with an Englishman that called him *Domingus*, told him hee was *Dominicus*; but hee was I assure you more highly offended, when hee after for *Dominicus* called him *Demoniacus*.

In the beginning of her late Maiestie raigne, one alluded to her name *Elisabetha*, with *Illesa-Beata*, that is, *Safe without hurt, and happy*. The sense whereof, as the Almighty by his fatherly mercy performed in her person, so shee by her motherly providence vnder God effected in this realme in blisfull peace and plenty, whereas contrariwise other confining Regions haue beene ouerwhelmed with all kinde of miseries. The cause whereof, one in these last French broyles referred by Allusion to *Spania* and *Mania* two Greeke words, signifying penury and Furie; but implying therein closely the late King¹ of *Spain*, and Duke *du Main*.



Rebus, or Name-deuises.



Any approoued customes, lawes, manners, fashions, & phrales haue the English alwayes borrowed of their neighbours the French, especially since the time of King *Edward* the Confessour, who resided long in *France*, & is charged by Historians of his time, to haue returned from thence wholly Frenchified; then by the Norman Conquest which immediatly ensued, after by the honourable alliances of the Kings of *England*, with the most renowned families, yea & with the verie royal house of *France*. But after that the triumphant victorious King *Edward* the third had trauersed *France* with his victories and had planted English colonies in *Calice*, *Hammes*, and *Guynes*, our people bordering vpon the pregnant *Picardes*, beganne to admire their fooleries in painted Poesies. For whereas a Poetrie is a speaking picture, and a picture a speechlesse Poetrie, they which lackt wit to expresse their conceit in speech, did vse to depaint it out (as it were) in pictures, which they called *Rebus*, by a Latine name well fitting their deuise. These were so well liked by our English there, and sent hither ouer the streight of *Calice*, with full saile, were so entertained here (although they were most ridiculous) by all degrees, by the learned and vnlearned, that he was no body that could not hammer out of his name an inuention by this wit-craft, and picture it accordingly: whereupon who did not busie his braine to hammer his deuise out of this forge.

Sir

Sir Thomas Cauall, whereas Cauall signifieth an horfe, engraue a galloping horfe in his feale with this limping verfe ;

Thoma credite, cum cernitis eius equum.

So Iohn Eagleshead, as it seemeth, to notifie his name, about his Armes, as I haue seene in an olde Seale with an Eagles head, set downe this :

Hoc aquila caput est, signumq, figura Iohannis.

The Abbot of Ramsay more wisely sette in his Seale a Ramme in the sea, with this verfe, to shew hee was a right ramme ;

Cuius signa gero dux gregis est, ut ego.

William Chaudler Warden of New colledge in Oxford, playing with his owne name, so filled the hall-windowes with candles, and these words, *Fiat lux*, that hee darkened the hall. Whereupon the Vidam of Chartres when he was there, said, It should haue bene *Fiant tenebrae*.

Did not that amorous Youth mystically expresse his loueto Rose Hill, whom he courted, when in the border of his painted cloth, he caused to be painted as rudely, as he deuised grossely, a rose, an hill, an eye, a loafe, a well, that is, if you will spell it.

Rose Hill I loue.

You may imagine that Francis Cornesfield did scratch his elbow when hee had sweetely inuented to signifie his name, Saint Francis with his Frierly kowle in a cornesfield.

It may seeme doubtfull whether Bolton Prior of Saint Bartholomews in Smuthfield, was wiser when hee inuented for his name a bird-bolt through a Tunne, or when hee built him an house vpon Harrow Hill, for feare of an inundation after a great coniunction of Planets in the watric Triplicitie.

I slip Abbot of *Westminster*, a man most favoured by King *Henric* the seauenth, had a quadruple device for his single name; for somewhere hee set vp in his windowes an eye with a slip of a tree, in other places one slipping boughs in a tree, in other places an *I* with the saide slip; and in some places one slipping from a tree with the word *I-slip*.

Whofeuer deuised for *Thomas* Earle of *Arundell*, a capitall *A* in a Rundle, wherewith hee decked an house which hee built, did thinke I warrant you, that hee did the Nobleman great honour.

No lesse did he like his inuention, which for Sir *Anthony Wingfield*, deuised a Wing with these foure letters, *F. E. L. D.* quarterly about it, and ouer the Wing a crosse, to shew he was a Christian, and on the crosse a red Rose, to shew that he followed the house of *LANCASTER*.

Morton Archbishop of *Canterbury*, a man of great wisdom, and borne to the vniuersall good of this realme was content to vse *Mor* vppon a Tunne; and sometime a Mulbery tree called *Morus* in Latine, out of a Tunne. So *Luton*, *Thorneton*; *Ashton* did notifie their names with a Lute, a Thorne, an Ash vpon a Tunne. So an Hare on a bottle for *Harebottle*; a Maggot-pie vppon a goate for *Pigot*, an Hare by a sheafe of rie in the Sunne for *Harrison*; Med written on a calfe for *Medcalfe*; *Chester*, a chest with a Starre ouer it: *Allet* a Lot; *Lionel Ducket* a Lion with *L.* on his head, whereas it should haue beene in his taile. If the Lion had beene eating a ducke, it had beene a rare device woorth a duckat, or a ducke-egge. And if you require more, I referre you to the witty inuentions of some Londoners; but that for *Garret Dews* is most memorable, two in a Garret casting Dews at Dice. This for *Rebus* may suffice, and yet if there were more, I thinke some lips would like such kinde of Lettuce. In part to excuse them yet, some of the greatest Romans were a litle blasted with this foolerie, if you so censure it. Our great Maister *Cicero* in a dedication of his to his gods, inscribed *Marcus Tullius*,
and

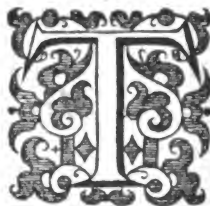
and that little pulselesse than a pease, which wee call (I thinke) a chich pease, and the Latines *Cicer*, in steede of *Cicero*. As in the coines of *Iulius Caesar* wee haue seene an Elephant, for so *Cesar* signifieth in the Mauritanian tong: and the two Mint-maisters in that age, *L. Aquilinus Florus*, and *Voconius Vitulus*; the one vsed a Floure, the other a Calfe in the reuerfes of their coynes, alluding vnto their names.

Ana-





Anagrammes.



HE onely *Quint-essence* that hitherto the *Alchemy* of wit could draw out of names, is *Anagrammatisme*, or *Metagrammatisme*, which is a dissolution of a Name truly written into his Letters, as his Elements, and a new connexion of it by artificiall transposition, without addition, subtraction, or change of any letter into different words, making some perfect sence applyable to the person named.

The precise in this practise strictly observing all the parts of the definition, are onely bold with *H*, either in omitting or retaining it, for that it cannot challenge the right of a letter. But the licentiats somewhat licentiously, lest they should prejudice poeticall libertie, will pardon themselves for doubling or reiecting a letter, if the sence fall aptly, and thinke it no iniurie to vse *E* for *Æ*, *V* for *W*, *S* for *Z*, and *C* for *K*, and contrariwise.

The French exceedingly admire and celebrate this facultie for the deepe and farre fetched antiquitie, the piked fines and the mysticall significations thereby: for that names are diuine notes, and diuine notes do notifie future euents; so that euents consequently must lurke in names, which onely can be pried into by this mysterie. Affirming that each mans fortune is written in his name, as *Astrologians* say, all things are written in heaven, if a man could reade them: they exemplifie out of the *Rabbins*, they quote dreaming

dreaming *Artemidorus*, with other allegations; they vrge particular experiments, and so enforce the matter vvith strong wordes and weake proofes, that some credulous young men, houerling betweene hope and feare, might easily be carried away by them into the forbidden superstition of *Onomantia*, or South-saying by names.

Some of the sower sort will say it is nothing but a troublous ioy, and because they cannot attaine to it, will condemne it, least by commending it, they should discommend themselues. Others more milde, will grant it to be a dainty deuile and disport of wit not without pleasure, if it bee not wrested out of the name to the reproach of the person. And such will not deny, but that as good names may be ominous, so also good *Anagrammes*, with a delightful comfort and pleasant motion in honest mindes, in no point yeelding to any vaine pleasures of the body. They will also affoord it some commendations in respect of the difficultie; (*Difficilia que pulchra*;) as also that it is a whetstone of patience to them that shall practise it. For, some haue beene seene to bite their penne, scratch their head, bend their browes, bite their lips, beate the boord, teare their paper, when they were faire for somewhat, and caught nothing heerein.

If profound antiquity, or the inventour may commend an invention, this will not giue place to many. For as the great Masters of the Iewes testifie, *Moses* receiued of God a litterall law, written by the finger of God, in the two tables of the ten Commandements to be imparted to all, and another Mysticall to be communicated onely to seauenty men, which by tradition they should passe to their posterity, whereof it was called *Cabala*. Which was deuided into *Mercana*, concerning onely the sacred names of God, and *Bresith* of other names consisting of Alphabeticall revolution, which they will haue to be *Anagrammatisme*. by which they say *Marie* resolved made, *Our holie Mistris*. But whether this *Cabala* is more ancient than the *Talmudicall* learning, hatched by the curious Iewes, (as
Z some

some will,) about 200. yeares after Christ, let the learned consider.

The Greekes referre this inuention to *Licophon*, (as *Isaac Tzetzes* hath in his preface to his obscure Poeme *Cassandra*,) who was one of those Poets which the Greekes called the seauen-starrs, or *Pleiades*, and flourished about the yeare 380. before Christ, in the time of *Ptolomæus Philadelphus* king of *Egypt*, whose name hee thus Anagramatised.

ΠΤΟΛΕΜΑΙΟΣ.

Antiphone. Made of hony.

And vpon *Arsinoe* his wife, thus:

ΑΡΣΙΝΟΗ

Epiurus. Iunes violet.

Afterward as appeareth by *Eustachius*, there was some Greekes disported themselves herein, as he which turned *Atlas* for his heauie burthen in supporting heauen, to *Talus*, that is, wretched, *Arete*, *Vertue*, into *Erate*, that is, louely, *Ilaros*, merry, into *Liaros*, that is, warme. But in late yeares, when learning reuiued vnder *Francis* the first in *France*, the French beganne to distill their wits herein, for there was made for him,

Francis de Valoys.

DE F A C O N S V I S R O Y A L.

For his sonne *Henry de Valoys.*

R O Y E S D E N V L H A Y.

For *Charles* of *Borbon*, the Prince of *Conde*.

Borbonius.

O R B I B O N V S.

For the late *Queene* of *Scotland* his Maiesties mother.

Maria Stevarta.

V E R I T A S A R M A T A.

Her vnhappy fate by deprivation from her Kingdome, & violent death was exprest in this, but after her death.

Maria Stewarda Scotorum Regina.

T R V S A V I R E G N I S, M O R T E A M A R A C A D O.

And that Greeke one, which is most excellent, of the sacred

sacred name of our sweete Saviour Iesus, according to that of the 3. of *Es.* He is brought as a sheepe to the slaughter, thus:
I H Z O R S.

z r, h' o i s, that is, *Thou art that sheepe.*

The Italians who now admire them, beganne not 30. yeares since to vse them, as the Bishop of *Grassa* a professor herein testifieth.

In *England* I know some, who 40. yeares since haue bestowed some idle houres herein with good successe, albeit our English names running rough with cragged consonants, are not so smooth and easie for transposition as the French and Italian. Yet I will set downe some which I haue happened vpon, framed out of the names of diuers great personages, and others; in most of the which in the sence may seeme applicable to their good parts.

To begin with his most excellent Maiestie our dread Soueraigne, was made this declaring his vndoubted rightfull claime to the Monarchy of *Britain*, as the successor of the valorous king *Arthur*.

Charles Iames Stewart.

C L A I M E S A R T H V R S S E A T E.

As this also truly verified in his person.

Iacobus Sextus Stuartus.

V I T A C A S T V S, E X S E R O B V S T V S.

This likewise made by *D. Gwin.*

Iacobus Rex Britannorum.

A R X B O N I S V B I N Y M A R E C T O R.

The happinesse of our gracious Queene *Anne* his wife by her issue, was prophesied in this:

Anna Britannorum Regina.

I N A N N A R E G N A N T I V M A R B O R.

For their gracefull issue Prince *Charles*, the Lady *Elizabeth* & her husband the Count *Palatine*, were made these by the said *D. Gwin.* *Carolus Dux Eboracensis.*

E N R O S A L V X E T D E C V S O R B I S.

Carolus Eborum & Albanie Dux.

R V B E N T I R O S Æ C V M A L B A L V X A D E O.

Z 2

Carolus

Carolus Stuartus Princeps
TVN PROLES SVCCESSTVA PATRI?

Carolus Stuartus Princeps
PROPTER IVS CLARVS, S ANCTVS.

Elizabetha Stuarta
SALVTARIS, ET BEATA

Fredericus Princeps Palatinus
INFIDE PVRA PAR SCEPTRIS LVGENS

Fredericus Comes Palatinus
SPONS A ELECTA FRVIMVR, DICES

Fredericus Elector Palatinus
ILLE FRVISPONS A RECTE DICATVR,

For our late Queene of most happy memorie to whose gracious gouernement vnder God, we owe much happinesse. I haue found the letters of *Elizabetha Regina* transposed to signifie that happinesse, as speaking vnto her in this sence. *O Englands Soueraigne thou hast made vs happy: thus*

Elizabetha Regina,
ANGLIÆ HERA, BEASTI.

And whereas the French compare *Anagrams* by themselves to gemmes, but when they are cast into a distich or Epigram to gemmes enchased in enameled gold. This distich was then made thereon with a most humble and dutifull wish.

Nos Anglos radiis hera nostra beata beasti,
Sis hera nostra solo sis Dea sera polo.

The same blessednesse of her Maiestie to *Englands* vnspokeable good, and her ioyfull raigne were noted thus out of

Eliza

Elizabetha Regina,
ANGLIÆ ERIS BEATA.
EIA, LETA REGNABIS.

Carolus Vtenhovius my good friend made this 40. yeares
 since in Greeke, when he attended here vpon Monsieur
Foix, Ambassadour from the French King.

ΕΛΙΖΑΒΗΤΗ Η ΒΑΣΙΛΙΣΣΑ,
 ΣΑΘΕΗ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣΙΣ ΑΙΒΑΣ

that is, *The diuine dew of her Kingdome.*
 Likewise out of the Greeke was this,

Η ΑΙ ΣΑΒΒΘΑ,
 ΘΕΑ ΒΑΣΙΛΗ.

that is, *A Goddesse Queene.*

Her most milde government of her subiects, and Lion-
 like courage against her Spanish enemies, was thus declar-
 ed out of

Elizabetha Regina Anglie,
ANGLIS AGNA, HIBERNIÆ LEA.

Whereas shee was as a Sweepnet for the Spanish ships,
 which (as the Athenians said of their fortunate *Timothy*),
 happily fel into her net: this was made by transposing of

Elizabetha Regina Anglica,
GENTI HIBERÆ.
ILLA SAGENA.

In respect of her great warres employted against that
 mighty Monarch, this was wrought out of

Elizabetha Anglorum Regina,
MAGNA BELLA TV HEROINÆ GERIS.

The good government of her Maiestie, was thus no-
 ted vnder the name of the flourishing *Muse Thalia.*

Elizabetha Regina,
BENE THALIA REGIS.

In this following was comprised the wish then of all
 true English.

Elizabetha Regina Anglorum,
GLORIA REGNI SALVA MANEBIT.

Haue now some framed vpon the names of diuers ho-
 nourable.

nourable personages and others, louers I hope of good letters, neither let any cōceive offensively if they are not here remembred : I have imparted all that came to my hands.

Out of the name of the late right reverend, the Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*, the mirrour of Prælates in our dayes was found this, in respect of his milde proceedings.

Ioannes Whitegiftius.

NON VI EGIT, FAVIT IHESVS.

For the Lord Chancellor, Lord Ellesmer.

Thomas Egerton,

GESTAT HONOREM.

Oris honore viget, Vimentis gestas honorem

Iuris Egertonius, dignus honore soli.

For the late Lord Treasurer, a most prudent and honourable Councillor to two mightie Princes.

Gulielmus Cecilius Baro Burglio,

VIGILI CVM LABORE ILLUCES REGIBVS.

Regibus illuces vigili Gulielme labore,

Nam clarè fulget lux tua luce Dei.

For the Earle of *Nottingham*, Lord Admirall.

Carolus Howarde,

CHARVS, ARDVO LEO.

For the Earle of *Northumberland*.

Henricus Percius,

HIC PVRE SINCERVS.

Vpon which with a relation to the Crescent, or silver Moone his Cognifance, was framed thus:

Percius HIC PVRE SINCERVS, Percia Luna

Candida tota micat, pallet at illa polo.

This was made as a wish to the Earle of *Shrewsbury*, that his name & Talbot, may be as terrible to the French, as it was when the French so feared his progenitour *Iohn*, Lord Talbot, first Earle of *Shrewsbury* of that family.

Gilbertus Talbottius.

GALLOS TV TIBI TVRBES

Vt præavi præavis, sic GALLOS TV TIBI TVRBES,

Sic Gallis timeant teq, tuumq, canem.

This

This was by transposition Anagrammaticall, framed
out of the name of the Earle of Worcester.

Edwardus Somerset.

MODERATVS, SED VERVS.

This out of the name of the Earle of Rutland.

Rogerus Maneri.

AMOR RESVRGENS.

Out of the name of the Earle of Cumberland, in respect
of his sea seruice then, alluding to his fierie Dragon the
Crest of his family.

Georgius Clifordius Cumberlandinus.

DORIDIS REGNO CLARVS CVM VI FVLGEBIS.

In DORIDIS REGNO CLARVS FVLGEBIS, & vndis.

CVM VI victor eris flammens ille Draco.

Out of the name of the Earle of Sussex.

Robertus Ratcliffus.

SICVT RARVS FLOREBIT.

For the Earle of Southampton.

Henricus Wrothefleius.

HEROICVS, LAETVS, VIVIRENS.

For the Earle of Devon, Lord Montjoy.

Carolus Blountus,

BONVS, VT SOL CLARVS.

Tu BONVS VT SOL CLARVS, Nil clarius illo

Cælo te melior Carole nemo solo.

Out of the name of the late Earle of Salisburie, Vicount
Cranborn, and L. Cecil, whom as his honorable father, and
the whole family, I cannot in dutie name without honor,
was made thus:

Robertus Cecilius.

TV ORBI RELVESCIS.

SICTV SVB RORE CAELI.

With this Distich:

ORBE RELVESCIS, CELI SVB RORE virefcens.

Quem Deus irradiat lumine, rore lauat.

This transpose of the letters in the name of the Lord
Lamley, doth seeme prophetically to promise many yeares
vnto that worthy and good old man.

Ioannes.

Ioannes Lumleius.

ANNOS MILLE VIVES.

Out of the name of the late Lord *Hunsdon*, Lord Chamberlaine, and his Crest the white Swanne, was this Anagramme, and Distich thereon composed,

Georgius Carius Hunsdonius.

HVIVS IN SVOS CANDOR EGREGIVS.

Hunsdonii egregius resplendet pectore candor,

Huius ut in cygno nil nisi candor inest.

For the Lord *Compton*, in respect of his honourable parentage, and generous spirit, comparable with the best,

Guilielmus Comptonius.

ILLIVS GEINVS CVM OPTIMO.

In single Surnames there haue beene found out for the late Earle of *Essex*, whose surname is *D'eureux*,

VERE DVX.

This also was cast into this Distich since he so valourously tooke *Gades* now called *Cales* in Spaine as soone as he saw it, when it was accounted so honourable to *Hercules* to haue seene it once.

VERE DVX D'eureux; et verior Hercule; Gades

Nam semel hic vidit, vicit at ille simul.

For the worthy and compleate knight sir *Fulke Grevil*, who excelleth in stately Heroicall verse, in *Grenilius*, *VERGILIUS*, in *Vernon RENOVN*, &c. But here it is time to stay, for some of the sower sort begin to laugh at these, when as yet they haue no better insight in Anagrammes then wise *Sieur Gaulard*, who when he heard a Gentleman report that he was at a supper, where they had not onely good company and good cheare, but also sauory Epigrammes, and fine Anagrammes: he returning home, rated and belowted his Cooke as an ignorant scullion that neuer dressed or serued vp to him, either Epigrammes or Anagrams. And as for these sower furlings, they are to be commended to *Sieur Gaulard*, and he with them ioyntly to their Cookes, and kitchin-stuffe.

Ar-



Armories.



Hereas somewhat hath bene saide of Allusions and Anagrams which result out of names, I thinke it shall not bee impertinent to adde also somewhat of *Armories* or Armes, which as silent names doe distinguish families. But with this preface, *Saluo semper meliori iudicio*, and that I will but touch it lightly and slightly without offence to such as haue, or preiudice to them that will vndertake this matter more seriously.

Armes as ensignes of honour among militarie men in the generall signification, haue bene as anciently vsed in this Realme as in any other; for as necessitie bred the vse of them in managing of militarie affaires for order and distinction both of whole companies and particular persons amongst other nations, that their valour might thereby bee more conspicuous to other: Likewise no doubt among the inhabitants of this Iland, who alwayes haue bin as martiall as any other people whatsoeuer. In so much vnlesse wee would conceiue hardly of our owne progenitors, we cannot thinke but that in martiall seruices, they had their conceits in their ensignes both for distinction, direction, and decency.

He that would shew variety of reading in this argument might note out of the sacred Scripture that euery Tribe of Israel pitched vnder their owne Standard; out of prophane authors, that the *Carians* who were the first mercenarie souldiers, first also bare markes in their shields, that the *Lacedemonians* bare the Greeke letter Δ . the *Messonians* M. &c.

A a

But

Notitia
Provinciarū,

But to come home, some giue the first honour of the inuention of the Armories in this part of the world to the ancient *Picts* and *Britans*, who going naked to the warres, adorned their bodies with figures and blazons of diuers colours, which they coniecture to haue bene seuerall for particular families, as they fought deuinded by kindreds.

When this Isle was vnder the commaund of the Romans, their troupes and bands had their seuerall signes. As the *Britannici* in their shield a Carbuncle, *Britannici* a Plat party per Saltier. *Stablesiani* a Plate within an annulet, *Secundani* an Annulet vpon a croffe. For particular persons among the Grecians *Ulysses* bare in his shield a Dolphin, among the Romans *Iulius Caesar*, the head of *Venus*, *Crixus* the French Captaine, a man weighing gold; a Saguntine Spaniard an hundred snakes; so I onely reade among the Britans that the victorious *Arthur* bare our Ladie in his shield, which I do the rather remember, for that *Nennius* who liued not long after recordeth the same.

In the Saxon Heptarchie I finde little noted of Armes, albeit the Germans of whom they descended vsed shields as *Tacitus* saith, *colore fucata*, which I know not whether I may call Armes or no, neither know I whether I may referre hither out of *Beda*, how *Edwin* king of Northumberland had alwaies an ensigne carried before him called in English a *Tuffe*, which *Vegetius* reckoneth among militarie ensignes, or how king *Oswald* had a bannerroll of gold and purple interwouen palie or bendie, set ouer his tombe at *Beardney* Abbey, or how *Cuthred* king of *Westsex* bare in his banner a golden Dragon at the battaile of *Buresford*, as *Homeden* noteth, as the Danes bare in their standard a Rauens as *Asserius* reporteth.

Hitherto of Armes in the generall signification, now somewhat of them in the restrict signification, as we define, or rather describe them. *viz.* That Armes are ensignes of honour borne in banners, sheilds, coates, for notice and distinction of families one from the other, and defendable,

cendable, as hereditarie to posteritie.

Here might diuers enquiries be made when they began to be hereditary, which was very aunciently, if we rely vpon the Poets credit. For to ouerpasse other, *Virgil* saith, that *Auentinus Hercules* sonne bare an hundred snakes his fathers Armes.

Clypeoque insigne paternum,

Centum angues, cinctamq; gerit serpentibus hydram.

Also whether some haue aptly applyed this verse of *Lu-Ph. Moreau. artius* to Armes of this kinde:

Arma antiqua manus, ungues denteq; fuerunt.

And whether these places of *Suetonius* may be referred In *Caligula*, to Armes of this sort, where he saith that *Caligula* the Em- cap. 35. perour

Famular. insignia nobilissimo cuiq; admittit, Torquato torquem, In vespasiano. Cincinnato, crinē. And that the house of *Flavia* was obscure *sine ullis armorum imaginibus.*

Whatsoever some discourse out of the Kings seales of hereditarie Armes in England, certaine it is that the Lyons were the Armes of our Kings in the time of *Henry* the first. For *Iohn of Marmonstier* in *Touaine* who then liued, recordeth that when the said King chose *Goffray* sonne of *Foulk* Earle of *Anion*, *Touaine* and *Maine* to be his sonne in law, by marrying to him his onely daughter and heire *Mawde*, and made him knight after the bathing and other solemne rites, bootes embrodered with goldē Lyons were drawne on his legs, and a sheild with golden Lyons therein hung about his necke.

That King *Richard* the first his grand-child bare Lions, appeareth by his Seale, as also by these verses in *Philippeidos* vttered in the person of *Monsieur William de Barr*, readie to encoûter *Richard* whē as yet he was but Earle of *Poictō*: Guil. Brit li. 2.

Ecce comes Pictannus agro nos pronocat, ecce

Nos ad bella vocat: pictus agnosco leonum.

A a 2

Illius

*Illius in clypeo, stat ibi quasi ferrea turris,
Francorum nomen blasphemans ore proteruo.*

It is cleare also by that authour that *Arundell* bare then Swallowes in his shield, as his posteritie in *Cornewall* doe at this day. For of him he writeth, when he was vpon the shocke with the said *William de Barr*,

*Vidit hirundela velocior alite que dat
Hoc agnomen ei, fert cuius in egide signam,
Se rapit agminibus mediis, clypeoque nitenti
Quem sibi Guillelmus laua praeenderat vlna,
Immergit validam praecuta cuspide hastam.*

About this time the estimation of Armes began in the expeditions to the Holy Land, and afterward by little and little became hereditarie, when it was accounted most honourable to carrie those Armes which had bene displayed in the holy land in that holy seruice against the professed enemies of Christianitie. To this time doth *Petre Pithen* and other learned Frenchmen referre the original of hereditary Armes in France; & in my opinion without prejudice to other, about that time wee receiued the hereditarie vse of them, which was not fully established vntill the time of King *Henrie* the third. For the last Earles of *Chester*, the two *Quincyes* Earles of *Winchester*, the two *Lacyes* Earles of *Lincolne*, varied still the father from the sonne, as might be particularly proued.

Genealogia
antiqua,

In these holy warres many Armes were altered, and new assumed vpon diuers occasions; as the *Veres* Earles of *Oxford* who bare before quarterly *Gueles* and *Or*, inserted a Mollet in the first quarter; for that a shooting starre fell thereon when one of them serued in the Holy-land. The *L. Barkleys* who bare first *Gueles* a *Cheueron Arg.* after one of them had taken vppon him the Crosse, (for that was then phrase) to serue in those warres, inserted tenne Crosses *passé* in his shield. So *Geffray* of *Boullion* the glorious

rious Generall in those warre, at one draught of his bowe shooting against *Dauids* Tower in Hierusalem broched three feeblese birds called *Allerions* vpon his arrow, and thereupon assumed in a shield Or three *Allerions* Argent on a Bend Gueles, which the house of Lorrain descending from his race continueth to this day. So *Leopold* the fifth Marques of Austria who bare formerly sixe Larkes Or in Azure, when his coate-Armour at the siege of *Acres* in the Holy-land was all dyed in blood saue his belt, he took for his Armes', Gueles, a white Belt, or a Fesse Argent, (which is the same) in memorie thereof.

About this time did many Gentlemen begin to beare Armes by borrowing from their Lords Armes of whom they held in fee, or to whom they were most deuoted. So wheras the Earle of *Chester* bare Garbes, or wheat sheafes, many Gentlemen of that countrey tooke wheate sheafes. Wheras the old Earles of Warwicke bare Chequy Or, and Azure a Cheueron Ermin, many thereabout tooke Ermin and Chequie. In *Leicestershire* and the countrey conaining diuers bare Cinquefoyles; for that the ancient Earles of *Leicester* bare Geules a Cinquefoile Ermin. In Cumberland & thereabouts, where the old Baron of Kendall bare Argent two barres Geules & a Lion passant Or in a Canton of the second; many Gentlemen thereabout tooke the same in different colors and charges in the Canton.

In this and the succeeding ages, at euery expedition such as were Gentlemen of blood would repaire to the Earle Marshall and by his authoritie take coate of Armes which were registred alwaies by offices of Armes in the Rolles of Armes, made at euery seruice, whereof many yet remaine, as that of the siege of *Caer-laneroe*, the battaile of *Sterling*, the siege of *Calice*, and diuers Tournaments. At this time there was a distinction of Gentlemen of blood; and Gentlemen of coate-armour, and the third from him that first had coate-armour was to all purposes held a Gentleman of blood.

Well, whosoeuer would note the manness of our progeni-

genitours in this age, in wearing their coate armours ouer their armour, and bearing their Armes in their shields, in their Banners Penons; and in what formall manner they were made Bannerets & had licence to reare their Banner of Armes, which they presented vpprolled to the Prince, who vnfolded, and redeliuered it with happie wishes; I doubt not, but that he will iudge that our auncestours weare as valiant and gallant as they haue beene since they left off their Armes, and vsed the colours and curtaines of their Mistres beds in steed of them.

Now what a large field would lie open to him that should seriously enter into this matter? He might say much to omit Charges which seeme infinite, of the differences in Armes of them which descended of one house by the male, I doe not meane *Labell* for the first sonne while the father suruiueth, the *Crescent* for the second, the *Mullet* vnpeirced for the third, the *Martlet* for the fourth, an *Annuet* for the fifth, a *Floure de lys* for the sixth, and the rest according as it pleased the *King of Armes*. These sauing the first were not in vse in elder times, but began about the time of King *Richard* the second. And now when families are very farre propagated are not sufficient for that vse. For many should beare a *Mullet* within a *Crescent*, an *Annuet* and *Martlet* thereupon very confusedly: But in passed ages they which were descended from one stemme, reseruing the principall charge and commonly the colour of the Coate, tooke Borders, Bends, *Quarters*, *Bendelets*, *Crosslets*, or some other addition or alteration. As for example. The first Lord *Clifford* bare Chequy *Or* and *Azure*, a *Bendelet* *Geules*, which the elder brethren kept as long as they continued; a second sonne turned the bendelet into a bend *Geules*, and thereon placed three *Lionneux passant Or*, from whome the *Cliffords* of Frampton descended. *Roger Clifford* a second sonne of *Walter Clifford* the first, for the bendelet tooke a fesse *Geules*, as the Earle of Cumberland, from him descended beareth now, and the *Cliffords* of Kent, branched out of that house tooke the

the same with a border Geules. Likewise the eldest house of Stafford bare *Or*, a Cheueron Geules, but the yonger descended from them, tooke diuers differences, as they of Pipe, did set about their Cheueron three Martlets fable, another placed three plates vpon the Cheueron, they of Southwike added a border Sable, they of Grafton, a Quarter Ermin, they of Frome a border Geules; whereas also the Lord *Cobham* did beare Geules on a Cheueron *Or*, three *Lioneux* rampant fable, the younger brethren of that house, *viz. Cobham* of Sterborrow, of Blackburg, of Bilunclo tooke for the three *Lioneux*, three Estoiles, three Eglets and three Crescents: So of the descendents from the Lords *Barkley*, they of *Stooke Giffard* and *Vsey*, added Ermins in the Cheueron, they of *Beuerston* a border Argent, they of *winondham* in the countie of Leicester changed their ten Crosses into as many Cinquefoiles.

As for the difference of Bastards, none in old time bare the fathers Armes, with a bend sinister, vnlesse they were avowed and bare also their fathers surname; but other coates were commonly deuised for them. As Sir. *Roger* of *Clarendon* bastard son of the Blacke Prince, bare *Or* on a bend fable three feathers Argent, which was borrowed from his fathers deuise: *John de Clarence* base son to *Thomas* Duke of *Clarence*, who valiantly recovered from the enimie the corps of his father slaine at the battaile of *Banoy*, bare partie per Cheueron Geules & Azure two Lyons aduerse & Saliant Gardât *Or*: in the chiefe, and a *Floure-de-Lis* *Or*, in base point: *John Beauford*, a base sonne of the house of *Somerset* bare party per pale Argent and Azure a bend of England with a label of France, &c.

These Armes were for a long time borne single, afterward two were quartered, then more marshalled together, to notifie from what houses they bearer were descended by heires generall: Augmentations also were giuen by the Kings of especiall grace, or merit.

Quartering of Coates, beganne, first, as farre as Quartering. I haue obserued, in Spaine, in the Armes of Castile and Leon, when these two Kingdomes were conioyned;

which our King *Edward* the third next imitated when he quartered France and England, (for I omit his mother *Q. Isabel* who joyned in her scale England, France, Nauarre, and Champaine.) He in this first quartering varied, sometime placing France, sometime England in the first quarter, whether to please either nation, I know not. But at the last he resolved to place France first, whether as more honourable, or of which he held great and rich territories, let other determine. All kings hitherto succeeding, haue continued the same. Yea and when King *Charles* the sixt of France, changed the *seméé Flour-de-lys*, into three, our King *Henry* the fifth did the like, and so it continueth. The first of the Nobilitie that quartered another Coate was *Hastings* Earle of Pembroke, who quartered his owne coate with that of Valence of the house of *Lusignan*, in whose right hee had that Earledome, and shortly after *Matild*, sister and heire to *Anthony* Lord *Lucy*, gaue all her landes to the heire male of the Lord *Percy* her second husband, conditionally, that her Armes being three *Lucyes* and *Geules*, should bee quartered alwayes with *Percyes* *Lion Azure rampant in Or*, and hereupon was a Fine leauied in the time of King *Richard* the second. After these times euery gentleman began to quarter the coate of the chiefe heire with whome his progenitour had matched, & oftē preferred that in the first place if she were honourable. But after that diuers were marshalled together for the honour of *Queene Elizabeth* wife to king *Edward* the fourth (who first of all our kings since the Conquest married his subiect,) many in imitation did the like, which so increased that now of late some haue packed fifty in on shield. And this is to shew their right. For it was obiected against *Richard* Duke of Yorke when he claymed the Crowne as heire to *Lionell* Duke of Clarence, that hee did not beare the said Dukes Arms: But he answered therunto that he might lawfully haue done it, but forbare it for a time; as he did frō making his claime to the Crowne. For Augmentations, some were of mere grace, some of merite.

Rot. Parliam.
39. Henr. 6.

Augmentations

merite. *Richard* the Second choosung *Saint Edward* the Confessor to be his patrone, empaled his coate with the Armes of England, & of his mere grace granted to *Thomas Duke of Surrey* to empale likewise the same *Saint Edwards* Armes in a Border Ermin with his owne, and to *Thomas Mowbray Duke of Norfolk* the same holy kings Armes intirely. Notwithstanding *Hemie Howard* Earle of Surry lineally descended from him was attainted, among other pretences for so bearing the same. The said King *Richard* also granted to his favorite *Robert Vere*, Earle of Oxford, and Duke of Ireland, that he should beare during his life Azure 3. Crownes Or within a border Argent. In like manner and respect, to omit many; King *Henry* the eight, granted to the familie of Manours, now Earles of Rutland, the Flowre-de-Lys, and Lyons which he beareth in chiefe, for that they descended frō a sister of King *Edward* the fourth. He honoured his second wife, *Queene Anne Bollen* with three coates; his third wife, *Queene Iane*, with one; *Catharine Howard*, his fifth wife, with two; his last wife, *Catharine Parr*, with one, by way of Augmentation.

Pac. 9. Ric. 2.

For merit he graunted to *Thomas Howard*, Duke of Norfolk, and his posterity, for his victory at Floddon field, wherein King *James* the 4. of Scotland, was slaine, A demy Lyon Geules, pierced through the mouth with an arrow, within a double treasure floured of the same, in the midst of the bend of the *Howards* Armes. And about the same time he rewarded *SIR John Clerk*, of Buckinghamshire, who did take the Duke of Longuile at the battaile of Spurres, with a Canton Azure, therein a demy Ramme salient Argent, two Flour-de-lys Or in chiefe; ouer all a baston truncked in the sinister point of his own Armes; for that no Christian may beare entirely the Armes of a Christian, whome hee taketh in warre. In like manner *Ferdinand*, King of Spaine, honoured *SIR Henry Guilford* with a Canton of Granada; and *Charles* the fifth *Peter Read* of Grimmingham, with a Canton of Barbarie for his seruice at Tunis.

An Inschocheon of Armes may haue place amongst Inschocheon.

B b

Augmen-

Augmentations, which is the Armes of a wife being an heire generall, inserted in the centre or middle of her Husbands Coates after he hath issue by her, to manifest the apparent right of her inheritance transmissible to his and her issue. Otherwise if shee be not an heire, he may but onely em pale it with his owne.

Crests being the Ornaments set on the eminent toppe of the Healm, and called *Tymbres* by the French, I know not why, were vsed auntiently to terrifie the enemy, and therefore were strange deuises or figures of terrible shapes, as that monstrous horrible *Chimera* outbreathing flames vpon *Turnus* Healm in *Virgil*.

——— *Galca alta Chimera*.

Sustinet Aeneas efflantem naribus ignem.

Liuius.

Of which sorte many might be remembred, but when as *Papirius* sayde of the Samnites Crests, when hee encouraged his souldiours against them, *Crista vulnera non faciunt*: milder were vsed, as the *Cornus* or Rauens by the familie of *Corvinus*, for that while hee fought against his enemy a Raven perched vpon his Healm, and so seconded him with his beak, and fluttering wings; that he gayned the victorie; wherevpon he assumed both his surname, and his Crest as *Silius Italicus* thus remembreth:

——— *Nomenque superbum*

Corvinus, Phœbea sedentis casside fulua,
Ostentans ales proavita insignia pugnae.

And by this verse of the same Poet.

Insula.

Casside cornigera dependens insula.

Wee learne that hornes were in vse vpon Helmets for Crests, and that a riband depended from the Healm, as mantles are painted now.

The first Christians vsed no other blazon in their sheilds then the name of Christ, & a crosse for their Crest, wherevpon *Prudentius*:

——— *Clypeorum insignia Christus*
Scripserat, ardebat summis crux addita cristis.

Many yeares were these Crests arbitrarie, taken vp at every

every mans pleasure, after they beganne to be hereditarie, and appropriated to families. Here in England first, as I haue hitherto obserued, about the time of King *Edward* second. Of what esteeme Crests were in the time of King *Edward* the third may appeare by record in the 13. yeare of his reigne, when the sayd King gaue an Eagle which he himselfe had formely borne for a Crest to *William Montacute* Earle of Salisbury, hee also gaue to him the Mannours of Woodton, Frome. Whitfeild, Mershwood, Worth and Pole (which came to his hand by the forfeiture of *John Matravers*) to the maintenance thereof. And the sayd Earle regranted the sayd Crest to *Lionell* the Kings sonne, and his Goodson with much honour. What carefull consideration was then of Crests may also appeare by record among the Patents 17. of King *Richard* 2. who granted that whereas *Thomas Mortbray* Earle Marshall and Nottingham might lawfully beare a Leopard Or with a Label Argent about his necke which might lawfull appertain to the Kings sonne and heire, that he should in place of that Labell beare a Crowne Argent. More might be hereunto added of Helmes, Crests, Mantles, and Supporters: but for them, and such like I leaue the reader to *Edmond Bolton* who learnedly & iudiciously hath discovered the first elements of Armory, to *Gerard Leigh*, *John Ferne*, *John Guillim Portsmouth*, Pursuants of Armes who haue diligently laboured therein, and to others that haue written, or will write hereafter in this argument, least I should seeme to gleane from the one, or preuent the other.



Money.

IT is a receaued opinion that in most auncient ages, there was onely batterie or change of wares, and commodities amongst most nations. As in *Homer*, *Glaucus* golden armor was valued at one hundred cowes, and *Diomedes* armour at ten. Afterward in commutative Iustice it was thought most necessarie to haue a common measure, and valuation as it were of the æqualitie and inequality of wares, which was inuented, first, as the Iewes gather out of *Iosephus*, in the time of *Caine*. Certainly, it was in vse in the time of *Abraham*, as appeareth both by the 400. Sheckles he payed for a place of buriall, *Gen. 23.* and the money which *Iosephs* bretheren carried into *Egipt. Genes. 42.*

The Greekes referre the inuention of it to *Hermodice*, the wife wife of the foolish asse-eared *Midas*, as the Latines to *Ianus*. This common measure or meane to reduce wares to an æquality, was called by the Greekes, *Nomisma*, not from King *Numa*, But of *Nomos*, Because it was ordeined by law; by the Latines *Pecunia*, either for that all their wealth in elder times consisted in cattaille: as now among the Irishe; or that their first coyne (as *Plinie* will) was stamped with a cowe (although in a generall signification *Pecunia* comprised all goods moueable and immoveable.) It was also by them called *Moneta* in a more strict signification a *Monendo*, (as *Suidas* saith) because when

when the Romanes stood in neede of money, *Inno* admonished them to vse iustice, and there should be no want of money: the effect thereof when they found, shee was surnamed *Inno Moneta*, & money was coyned in her temple. And albeit money had no temple erected to it at Rome for a long time, yet it was as much honoured as either *Peace*, *Faith*, *Victorie*, or *Virtus*; according to that of *Inuenal*:

Etsi funesta pecunia templo

Nondum habitas, nullas nummorum creximus aras

Vt colitur Pax, atque Fides, Victoria, Virtus, &c.

But afterward when as all Gods gifts were by Pagans made Gods and Goddeses, money was also enshrined by the name of *Dea Pecunia*, in the figure of a woman holding a paire of ballance in one hand, and *Cornucopia* in another: vnto whome I doubt not but as many commit Idolatrie now, as then; when as the Greeke proverbe will be alwaies verified, *Chremata, Chremata Aner*. Money, Money is the man, yea and the fifth Element. And as he saith,

Vxorem cum dote, fidemque, & amicos,

Et genus, & formam Regina Pecunia donat.

From the Latine word *Moneta*, came the olde word among our English-Saxon Auncestours *Munet*, which wee now call money, as the Germanes *Muntz*, the French *Monnoies*, the Italians *Moneta*, and the Spaniard *Moneda*. Which as Ciuilians note, must consist of matter, forme, weight, value: for the matter copper is thought to haue bin first coyned, afterward siluer for the cleannes, beauty, sweetnes, and brightnes; and lastly golde as more cleane, more beautifull, more sweet, more bright, more rare, more pliable and portable, aptest to receiue forme, and diuisible without losse, neuer wasted by fire, but more purified, not lessened by occupying, rust or scurfe, abiding fretting, and liquours of salt and vinegar without damage, and may bee drawne without wooll, as if it were wooll. So that these two metals haue bene chosen amongst all ciuill nations as by the common consent, to be the instruments of exchange and measure of all things. Albeit other matter

hath bin vsed for monie, as among the auncient Brittaines besides brasle, and iron rings, or as some saye, iron plates reduced to certaine weight; and among the Lacedemonians iron lingets quenched with vinegar that they may serue to no other vse, and now the Indians haue their *Cacoas* in some partes, and shels in other to serue for money. There also hath bin stamped money of leather as appeareth by *Seneca*, who mentioneth that their was in auncient time *Corum forma publica percussum*; and also that *Frederick* the 2. when he besieged Millan, stamped leather for currant. And there is a tradition that in the confused state of the Barons warre, the like was vsed in England, yet I neuer sawe any of them. But wee haue seene money made by the Hollanders of pasteboard, Anno 1574.

As for forme, because I hasten home, it were impertinent to note heere, how the Iewes albeit they detested images, yet they imprinted vpon their sheckle on the one side the Gold pot which had the Manna, with this inscription in Hebrew, *SICLVS ISRAELIS*. i. Sydus Israelis; and on the other side the rodde of Aaron with buddes and blossomes, & *HI ERVSALFM SANCTA*. Or how the Dardanians stamped in their coynes two cockes fighting, *Alexander* his horse *Bucephalus*, the Athenians an Owle, or an Oxe; from whence came the Prouerbe against bribing Lawyers *Bos in lingua*. They of *Egina* a snayle, whereof also rose an other Prouerbe, *Virtutem & Sapientiam vincunt testudines*, for that money goeth beyond both valour and wisdom.

As for the Romans, as they did set downe the image and inscription of the *Consul* while the common wealth flourished, afterward of the Emperour on the one side, so they changed the reuerse alwaies vpon new euent, or exploits, and it is supposed by some that the great ounce Medalles both of brasle and golde were stamped for honour, and to continue the memorie of Princes: neuertheless they were currant as well as the smallest. And this manner of stamping the Princes image vpon coynes was continued amongst all ciuill nations, onely the Turkes
and

and other Mahumetans in deffestation of images inscribe the Princes name and yeare of the transmigration of their Prophet *Mahometh*, which happened in the yeare of our Lord 622.

After the arriual of the Romans in this Isle, the Britans imitated them; for they coyned both gold and copper, and yet there are extant some of Cunebelin King of Essex and Middlesex with a beardless image inscribed *Cunobelin*, and in the reuerse, some with an horse, some with a coyner and T A S C I O, some with two heads conioyned and C V N O, and in the reuerse either an hogge vnder a tree with C A M V, or one eare of corne with C A M V, to note as it seemeth, *Camalodunum* as they then called it, now *Maldon*, which was the principall seate of the Kingdome. There are likewise some to be seene of that famous *Brundvica*, which onely I heare of but hitherto haue not seene.

When the Romans had extinguished the Kings heere, they suppressed the Brittish coynes and brought in their owne as a prooffe of their conquest, which were currant heere from the time of *Claudius* vnto *Valentinian* the younger, the space of some 500. yeares. And whereas all the mony for this part of the world was coyned a long time, either at Rome, Lyons, or Trier; *Constantine* as it seemed, erected a Mynt at London; for we haue seene copper coyne of his with P. L O N D. S. implying *Pecunia Londani signata*; and there was an officer as Treasurer of this mint at London called *Præpositus Thesaurorum Augustensium*. For London was called *Augusta* in the declining state of the Empire. Of these Roman coynes great plenty haue bene found, and daily are found, which were hid, as the Saxon Chronicle saith, when *Maximus* carried so many Brittaines into France with him, and at diuers other times ouercoered in the ground in the sodaine ruinating of Townes by the Saxons, and others.

After the Romans had giuen over the possession of this Realme, it seemeth probable that their coyne was still currant

Pence.

Shilling.

Round.

Weeg.

Mancuse.

currant here a long time; for there neuer as yet, as farre as I vnderstand, haue beene any coines found of *Vortiger*, *Vortimer*, *Aurelius*, *Ambrosius*, *Arthur*, and other which liued in those times. As for the Britaines, or Welsh, whatsoeuer *Iura Maiestatis* their Princes had, I cannot vnderstand that they euer had any coine of their owne, for no learned of that nation haue at any time seene any found in Wales, or elsewhere. The most auncient English coine which hitherto hath come to my sight, was of *Ethelbert*, King of Kent, the first Christian King of our English nation, and in that age and succeeding times, all money accompts passed by the names of *pence*, *shillings*, *pounds*, and *manuses*: *Pence* seemeth to be borrowed from their Latine word *Pecunia*, or rather from *Pendo*, for the iust weight thereof, which weighed about three pennies of our money, and were rudely stamped with the Kings image on the one side, and the Mint-masters on the other, or else the name of the cittie where they were coyned. Fiue of these pence made their shilling, which they called *scilling*, probably from *scilingus*, which the Romanes vsed for the fourth part of an ounce, *L. 21. s. filium*: and forty eight of these *scillings* made their pound, and 400 of these pounds were a legacie for a kings daughter, as appeareth by the last will and testament of King *Alfred*. By these names they translated all summes of money in their olde English Testament, as Talents, by *Pundes*, the thirty silver pieces, *Iudas* price of treason by *Thirtie scillinga*, tribute money by *Penining*, the farthing and mite by *Feorthling*. Onely the *Stater* found in the fishes mouth by *Weeg*, which wee now translate a piece of 20. pence. But they had no other coyned money but pence onely, therest were names of numbers, or weights.

Thirty of these pence, as *Alfric* Archbishop of Canterbury, in his Saxon Grammer notes, made a *Mancus*, which some think to be all one with a *Marke*, for that *Manca* and *Mancusa* is translated in auncient bookes, by *Marca*. And *Manca*, as appeareth by an olde fragment, was *quinta pars uncia*. They reckoned these *Mancuse*, or *Mancus* both in golde

golde and siluer: for about the yeere of our Lord 680. *Ina*, King of the West Saxons, as we reade in Malmsbury, enforced the Kentishmen for to redeeme their peace at the price of thirtie thousand *Mancas* of gold. In the notes vpon King *Cannus* Lawes, I finde this difference, that *Mancus* was as much as a Marke of siluer; and *Manca* was a square piece of golde, commonly valued at thirtie pence.

The Danes also brought in a reckoning of Money by *Ores*. *Ores*, per *Oras*, which is mentioned in Doomes-day-Booke. Whether it were a feuerall coyne or a certaine summe I know not, but I collect out of the Abbay Booke of Burton, that 20. *Ore* were ratable to two Markes of siluer. I may also suppose that the Sound of Denmarke, where Ships pay toll for passage, called *Ore-sound*, hath the denomination from this *Ores*. In Doomes-day Booke there is also mention of *Libra arse, pensate, ad numerum et de Albo Argentis*, which implyeth in my opinion Monyestried for their allay by fire, payed by weight, number, and in bullion.

Gold they had also which was not of their owne coyne, *Bizantines* but Out-landish, which they called in Latine *Bizantini*, or *Besants*. as Coyned at Constantinople, sometime called *Bizantium*; and not at *Besanson* in Burgundy. This Coyne is not now knowne; but *Dunstan*, Archbishop of Canterbury, as it is in the Authentickall deede, purchased Hendon in Middlesex of King *Edgar* to Westminster for 200. *Bizantines*: of what value they were was vtterly forgotten in the time of King *Edward* the third: for, whereas the Bishop of Norwich was condemned to pay a *Bizantine* of gold to the Abbot of Saint Edmunds-bury, for encroaching vpon his libertie (as it was enacted by Parliament in the time of the Conquerour) no man then liuing could tell how much that was, so as it was referred to the King to rate how much he should pay. Which I doe much maruaile at, when as but one hundred yeere before, two hundred thousand *Bezants* were exacted of the Soldan for the redeeming of Saint *Lewis* of France, which were then valued

Tenuille in
the life of
S Lewis
cap. 42.

at an 100 thousand *Liurs*. The name continueth yet in blazon of Armes, where Plates of gold are called *Bezantes*; and in the Court of England where a great peice of Gold valued at fifteene pound, which the King offereth vpon high festiuall dayes: it is yet called a *Bizantine*, which aunciently was a peice of gold coyned by the Emperours of Constantinople; but afterward there was two purposely made for the King and Queene with the resemblance of the Trinitie inscribed, *In honorem sancte Trinitatis*, and on the other side the picture of the Virgin *Marie*, with *In honorem sancte Maria Virginis*: and this was vsed till the first yeare of King *Iames*, who vpon iust reason caused two to be new cast, the one for himselfe, hauing on the one side the picture of a King kneeling before an altar, with foure Crownes before him, implying his foure Kingdomes, and in the circumscription *Quid retribuam Domino pro omnibus que tribuit mihi*: on the other side a Lamb lying by a Lyon, with *Cor contritum & humiliatum non dispiciet Deus*. And in an other for the Queene, a Crowne protected by a *Cherubin*, ouer that an eye, and *DEVS* in a cloud, with *Teget ala summus*; on the reuerse a Queene kneeling before an altar, with this circumscription *Piis precibus, feruente fide, humili obsequio*.

But to our purpose. Albeit the coyning of money is an especiall right and prerogatiue of Soueraigne Maiestie, yet our auncient Saxon Kings communicated it to their subiects; for there was in euery good towne one coyners: but at London eight, at Canterbury foure for the King, two for the Archbishop, one for the Abbot; At Winchester six, at Rochester three, two at Hastings, so at Hampton, Excester, Shaftesbury, Lewis, and Chichester, at which time false coyners lost their hands by Law.

The Normane Kings continued the same forme, coyning only pence with the Princes image on the one side, and on the other the name of the Citie where it was coyned, with a crosse so deeply impressed, that it might be easily parted and broken into two halfes; which so broken they

they called *Halfe-pence*, and if into foure parts which they called *fourthings*, or *Farthings*.

Greuous were the punishments of false coyners in this age, who were punished by putting out of eyes, cutting off hands and genitals. Great also was the disorder : For in King *Stephens* time euery Earle and Baron erected his Mynt ; but *Henry* the second suppressed them all, altered the coyne which was corrupted by counterfeiteurs, to the great good of the Common-weale, but dammage of some private men : he also graunted libertie of coyning to certaine Cities and Abbeies, allowing them one staple, and two puncheons at a rate, with certaine restrictions. In the time of his sonne King *Richard* the first, monie coined in the East parts of Germanie began to be of especiall request in England for the puritie thereof, and was called *Easterling monie*, as all the inhabitants of those parts were called *Easterlings*, and shortly after some of that Countrie, skillful in Mint matters and allaies, were sent for into this Realme to bring the coine to perfection; which since that time was called of them *Sterling*, for *Easterling*, not from *Sterling* Mo-
Striueling in Scotland, nor from a starre, which some dreamed to be coined thereon ; for in old deedes they are alwaies called *Nummi Esterlingi*, which implied as much, as good and lawfull monie of England, or *Proba Moneta* among the Ciuilians, and *Monois de Roy* in France. *Otho* a German was the principall among these Easterlings, and in old Records is called *Otho Cuncator*, who grew to such wealth that *Thomas* his sonne surnamed *Fitz-Othes* married one of the coheires of *Beauchamp* Baron of Bedford, was Lord of *Mendlesham* in Suffolke, and held in fee to make the coyning stampes seruing for all England : which office descended by an heire generall to the Baron *Boutetort*, from whom *Ferrers* of *Tamworth*, *Berkleys* of *Stoke*, *Kniuts* and other are lyneally descended.

Neuerthelesse this Easterling good money was in a short time so corrupted and clipped by lewes,

Mat. Paris.

Italian vsurers called then *Corfins*, (who were the first Christians that brought in vsury among vs) and Flemings, that the King by proclamation was enforced to call in the old money, make a new stampe and to erect Exchanges where the weight of old money was exchanged for new allowing thirteene pence for euery pound, to the great damage of the people, who beside their trauaile, Charge, and long attendance receiued (as my Author saith) of the Bankers scant twentie shillings for thirtie, which the Earle of Cornewall farmed of the King reseruing only the third part for the King.

81

3. E. 1.

King *Edward* the first, as he established the measure of an ell by the lengrh of his arme, imitating therein *Carolus Magnus*, so he first established a certaine standard for the coyne which was prescribed in this Manner by *Gregory Rockley* Maior of London and Mintmaster, if I doe not misconceiue it.

Booke of S.
Edmunds.
Bury.

"A pound of money conteineth twelue ounces, in a pound there ought to be eleauen ounces, two Easterlings and one ferling, and the other allay. The said pound ought to weigh twenty shillings and 3. pence in account. So that no pound be more then twentie shilling 4. pence, nor lesse then twentie shilling 2. pence in account and in weight.

"The ounce ought to weigh 20. pence, and a penny 24. graines and a halfe. Note that eleauen ounces two pence ferling ought to be of so pure siluer, as is called *leafe siluer*, and the Minter must adde of other weight 17. pence halfe penny farthing if the siluer be so pure.

M. Paris re-
ferreth this
to the time of
K. Iohn.

This King also first coyned the penny, halfe penny, and farthing round, which before were the halfe part, or fourth part broken of the penny. Whereupon the Chronicles verified hereby a prophecy of *Merlin*, *Findetur forma commercii dimidium rotandum erit*, and thereupon these Rimes were made at that time.

*Edward did smite round penny, halfe penny, farthing,
The crosse passe the bond of all throughout the ring.*

The

*The Kingside was his head, and his name written;
The crosse side, what city it was in coyned and smitten.*

*To poore man ne to priest the penny fraies nothing,
Menguie God aie the least, they feast him with a farthing.*

*A thousand two hundred fourescore yeares and moe
On this money men wondred, when it first began to goe.*

The same King likewise called in certaine Counterfeit peices coyned by the French, called *Pollards*, *Crocar*s, and *Rosaryes*, whereupon was then made this Ecchoing Barbarous verse:

*Laude decoreris, nostris sterlinge gereris,
Crocar es, aq; peris, fugias, as rite teneris.*

Money so refined was by stealth transported, & counterfeited, and forraine coines called *Mitres*, *Lyons* imported in such quantity that they were forbidden by proclamation, and 280. lewes executed at London for clypping the Kings coine. Afterward *Crokards* and *Pollards* were decried downe to an halfe penny, *Rosaries*, *Stepings* and *Staldings* forbidden. Black money (what that was I know not, if it were not of Copper, as *Maile* and *Black-maile*) was forbidden by K. *Edward* 3. vpon paine of forfeiture therof, and Gally halfe pence brought hither by the Gallies of *Genoa* who had great trade in England, was effsoones prohibited by Parlament, in the time of K. *Henry* the fourth. *Sufkins* and *Dodkins* by K. *Henry* the fifth, and *blancks* by King *Henry* the Sixt.

7.E.1.

28.E.1.

About the yeare 1320. the Kings and States of Christendome began to coyne gold, as the Emperours of *Almain*, the French King, the Duke of *Venice* and *Genoa*, whose peeces were therupon called *Ducats*, and our King *Edward* the 3. imitating them first coyned gold. Why they so long forbare to coine gold, I know not, vnles it were of ignorance, for I think it proceeded not from the law of *Iustinian* the Emperour, who forbad forraine Prince to coine gold.

Gold.

The first gold that K. *Edw.* 3. coyned, was in the yeare, 1343. and the peeces were called *Florences*, because *Floren-*

Cc 3.

time

times were the coyners, as Easterlings of sterling money: Shortly after he coynd *Nobles*, of noble, faire & fine gold, the penny of gold; afterward the Rose Noble then currant for 6. shillings 8. pence, & which our Alchimiſts do affirme (as an vnwritten verity) was made by proiection or multiplication Alchimicall of Raymond Lully in the Tower of London, who wold proue it as Alchmically, be ſide the tradition of the Rabies in that faculty, by the inſcription; for as vpon the one ſide there is the Kings image in a ſhip to notiſe that he was Lord of the ſeas, with his titles, ſet vpon the reuerſe a croſſe flourey with *Lioneux*, inſcribed, *Ieſus autem tranſiens per medium eorum ibat*. Which they profoundly expound, as Ieſus paſſed inuiſible & in moſt ſecret manner by the middeſt of Pharifeſ, ſo that gold was made by inuiſible and ſecret arte amidſt the ignorant. But other ſay that text was the only Amulet viſed in that credulous war-faring age to eſcape daungers in battailes. This King coynd alſo halfe Nobles called then the halfe penny of gold, leſſe peices of gold of 3. ſhillings 4. pence, & ſome of 20. pence called the farthing of gold, and likewise in ſiluer, Groates and halfe groates: by the aduiſe of *William Edington* B. of Wincheſter and then Treafurer of England.

It is memorable that the reuerend & learned *Cuthbert Tunſtall* B. of Durham obſerued in the gold of this King, that it came neareſt to that of the ancient Romans. As, that foure Rose Nobles did weigh an ounce, and were æquiualent to the Roman *Aures* both in weight and finenes, & ſix Noble Angels made an ounce, and were answerable in all points to the old Roman *Solidus aureus*. Likewise in ſiluer coyndes, that an old ſterling groate was æquiualent to the Roman *Denarius*, the halfe groate to the *Quinarius*, & the old ſterling penie to the *Sextertius Nummus*, and *Sextertium* in the Neuter gender (a thouſand *Sextertii*) to five pound ſterling, when 3. ſhillings 4. pence went to the ounce, but now to 7. pound 10. ſhillings, according to *Sir Thomas Smiths* account when 5. ſhillings goeth to the ounce.

The ſucceeding Kings coynd Rose Nobles & double Rose Nobles, the Great Soueraignes with the ſaid inſcrip-

tion, *Iesus autem transiens per medium eorum ibat*, & halfe Rose Nobles, with *Domine ne in furore arguas me*, and halfe Henry Nobles with the same, & K. Henry the 6. whē he was crowned K. of France coyned the Salut, so shortly contracted for the Salutation, hauing on the one side the Angell saluting the Virgin *Mary*, the one holding the armes of England the other of France, with the Kings title. On the reuerse a crosse betweene a flouredeluce & a lyō passant with *Christus vincit, Christus regnat, Christus imperat*. The George Noble had S. George with, *Talis dicata signo mens Fluctuare necesse*. The Angels had, *Per crucē tuam salua nos Christus redēptor*. The Soueraignes of K. Ed. 6. and Q. Elizabeth, *Scitū fidei proteget eam*. The Angels of Q. Elizabeth, *A Domino factū est istud, & est mirabile*. The crowne of Philip & Mary, *Mundi salus unica*. K. Henry the seauenth stamped a small coine called *Dandy prats*, and first, as I read, coyned shillings, whereas before it was a name of weight, rather then a coyne, on the reuerse wherof, as of 6. pences. groats, &c. was writtē *Posui Deum adiutorem meum*, as vpon lesser peeces of our Soueraigne *Rosā sine spina*: for she first coyned the pieces of three pence, three halfe pence, & three farthings. Vpon this former inscription of *Posui Deum adiutorem meum*, a rude Scholler grounded his apologie (when he was charged to haue gotten a fellowship in a Colledge indirectly, by protesting solemnly by his faith & honesty that he came in only by *Posui Deum adiutorem meum*. And no marvaile, for some are said to haue higher place by mediation, & help of Angels.

These coines & inscriptions continued vntill K. James hauing happily attained the whole Monarchie of great Britaine, caused new coynes to be made of seuerall stamps, weights, and values to be currant in his kingdomes, that is to say one piece of gold of the value of 20. s. sterling called the *Vnte*, stamped on the one side with his picture formerly vsed with this style *Iacobus Des Gra. Mag. Britannia, Fran. & Hiber. Rex.* and on the other side his Armes crowned with this word. *Faciam eos in gentem unam*: One other gold money of tenne shillings called the *Double crowne*,
and.

and one of five shillings, called the *Britaine Crowne*, on the one side with his picture accustomed, and his stile as aforesaid; and on the other side his Armes, with this word, *Henricus Rosas, Regna Iacobus*. One other piece of foure shillings, called the *Thistle Crowne*, hauing on the one side a Rose crowned, and his tytle, *Ia. D. Gra. Mag. Br. Fr. & Hiber. Rex*: and on the other side a Thistle Flowre crowned, with this word, *Tueatur unita Deus*. Also pieces of two shillings sixe pence, called Halfe Crownes, with his picture accustomed, and this word, *Ia. D. Gr. Rosa sine spina*: and on the other side his Armes, and this word, *Tueatur unita Deus*. And for siluer Monies, pieces of five shillings and two shillings sixe pence, hauing on the one side his picture on horsebacke, and his stile aforesaid: and pieces of twelue pence and sixe pence, hauing his picture formerly vsed, and his stile: and on the other side his Armes, with this word, *Qua Deus coniunxit, nemo separet*. Also pieces of two pence, hauing on the one side a Rose crowned, and about *Ia. D. Gr. Rosa sine spina*: and on the other side a Thistle Flowre crowned, and about it, *Tueatur unita Deus*. And one penny hauing on the one side a Rose, and about it. *Ia. D. Gr. Rosa sine spina*: and on the other side a Thistle Flowre, with this word, *Tueatur unita Deus*. And the halfe penny, hauing on the one side a Rose, and on the other a Thistle Flowre.

King Henry the eyght, who had infinite wealth left by his prudent and sparing Father, and so enriched himselfe by the spoyles of Abbayes, by first fruits, tenths, exacti-
ons, and absenties in Ireland, was yet so impouerished by his pompous profusion, that in his later dayes he first corrupted the rich coyne of this flourishing Kingdome with Copper, to his great dishonour, the dammage of Successors and the people, although for his aduantage for the present. Vpon which occasion, that wee may insert a tale, when we purpose nothing serious here: Sir Iohn Rainsford meeting Parson Brocke, the principall deuiser of the Copper Coyne, threatned him to breake his head, for that he
had

had made his Soueraigne Lord the most beautifull Prince King *Henry* with a redde and copper noase. So base and corrupted with copper was his money, as also of King *Edward* the 6. that some of them which was then called Testons because the Kings head was thereon figured, contained but two pence farthing in siluer, and other foure pence halfpenny. But Queene *Elizabeth* of thrife happy memory to her cuer glorious renowne, considering in the beginning of her raigne by the long sufferance of that base and copper monies, not onely her crowne, Nobilitie, and subiects of this her Realme to be dayly more & more impouerished, the auncient and singular honour and estimation, which this Realme of England had beyond all other by plenty of monies of Gold and siluer, onely fine and not base, was hereby decayed, but also by reason of these said base monies, great quantity of forged and counterfets were dayly made and brought from beyond Seas, for the which the auncient fine gold and siluer, and the riche Merchandize of this Realme was transported and dayly carried out of the same, to the impouerishing therof and enriching of others. And finally hereby all manner of prices of things in this Realme, necessary for sustentation of the people, grew daily excessiue to the lamentable and manifest hurte and oppression of the state, specially of Pensioners, souldiers, and all hired seruants, and other meane people that liue by any kinde of wages, and not by rents of lands, or trade of Merchandize. Shee, vpon these considerations desirous to refine the coyne not according to the legall but naturall estimation of the mettall, first marked the base money some with a grehound, other with a Portcullous, and other with a Lion, Harpe, Rose, or Floure de lys, and after a time calling them to her Minte, repayed so much for them as they contained in pure siluer; so that by her benefit England enioyeth as fine, or rather finer sterling siluer then euer it was in this Realme by the space of two hundred yeares & more; a matter worth marking and memory. Verily a greater matter then either

D d

King

King *Edward 6.* or *Queene Mary* durst attempt. Whatsoever doth remaine for money, let Money-mongers, supply when they will. And I referre to *Politicians* to dispute among themselves whether the dearth of all things which most complaine of, doeth proceede from plenty of gold and siluer since the late discoueries, or from *Monopolies*, and combinations of Merchants and Craftsmen, or from transportation of graine, or from pleasure of great personages, which doe most highly rate such things as they most like, or excelsse in priuate persons, or to all these conioyntly.

Impreses.





Impreses.



N Imprese (as the Italians call it) is a device in picture with his Motte, or Word, borne by noble and learned personages, to notifie some particular conceit of their owne: as Emblemes (that we may omitte other differēces) doe propound some generall instruction to all: As for example: Wheras *Cosmi Medici* Duke of *Florence* had in the ascendent at his natiuitie the signe *Capricorne*, vnder which also *Augustus* and *Charles* the fift, two great and good Princes were borne: he vsed the celestiall signe *Capricorne*, with this Motte; *FIDEM FATI VIRTUTE SEQUEMUR* for his Imprese, particularly concerning his good hope to prooue like vnto them. But a faire woman pictured with an Olive crowne representing *Peace*, carrying in one hand the horne of Plenty, leading a little golden boy for *Plutus* in the other, with, *EX PACE RERVMPVLENTIA*, is an Embleme, and a generall document to all, that Peace bringeth Plentie.

There is required in an Imprese (that wee may reduce them to few heades) a correspondencie of the picture, which is as the bodie, and the Motte, which as the soule giueth it life. That is, the body must be of faire representation, and the word in some different language, wittie, short, and answerable thereunto; neither too obscure nor too plaine, and most commended, when it is an *Hemistich*, or parcell of a verse.

Britannia
Camdeni.

According to the preſcripts neither the ſtarres with the Moone in *Tidens* ſhield in *Æſchilus*, neither *Amphiraus* dragon in *Pindar*, neither the ſtemme of a ſhippe vſed for a ſeale by *Pompey*, can haue heere place: Much leſſe the reuerſes in Roman coynes, which were onely hiſtoricall memorialles of their actes, as that of *Claudius*, with a plowman at plow and this *COL: CAMALODVN* was to ſignifie that he made *Maldon* in *Effex* a Colony, & that of *Hadrian* with an Emperour, three ſouldiers, and *EXERC: BRITANNICVS* was in memorie of ſome good ſeruiſe by the three Legions reſiant in this Iſle at *Yorke*, *Cheſter*, and *Car-leon* vpon *Vſke*. That alſo of *Severus* with a woman ſitting vpon Clifſes holding an enſigne in one hand, and as it were writting vpon a ſhield, with *VICTORIA BRITANNICA*, was onely to ſhew his victories here.

Such alſo as are ſet downe in *Notitia Provinciarum*, as a Boore ſeiant for *Iovii*, a circle party per Saltier for *Britanniciani*, a carbuncle (as Blazoners terme it) for *Britannici*, &c. cannot be admitted into the number of *Impreses*, for they were the ſeuerall enſignes of ſeuerall militarie companies, wherof the two laſt ſeemed to be leauied out of this Iſle.

Childiſh it is to referre hither the ſhieldes of King *Arthurs* round-table Knights, when they were deuifed, as it is probable, for no other end, but to teach yong men the termes of Blazon.

Neither are Armes to be referred hither, which were deuifed to diſtinguiſh families, and were moſt vſuall among the nobilitie in warres, tilts and tournaments in their coates called, *Coate-armours*, *Shields*, *Standards*, *Banners*, *Pennors*, *Guydons*, vntill about ſome hundred yeares ſince, when the *French* and *Italian* in the expedition of *Naples*, vnder *Charles* the eight beganne to leaue Armes, happily for that many of them had none, and to beare the curtaines of their miſtreſſes beddes, their miſtreſſes colours, or theſe *Impreses* in their banners, ſhields, and capariſons:

parifons : in which the Englifh haue imitated them ; and albeit a fewe haue borrowed fomewhat from them, yet many haue matched them, and no fewe furpaffed them in wittie conceit, as you fhall perceiue hereafter, if you will firft giue me leaue to remember fome imperfect Deuifes in this kinde of fome former Kings of *England*, which you may well fay to be liueleffe bodies, for that they haue no word adioyned.

Of King *William* Conquerour I haue heard none, neither dare (as *Iovius* taketh the *Sphinx* *Augustus* fignet for an Imprefe) to fet downe our Conquerours feale, which had his owne picture on horfe-backe, with thefe verfes to notifie his Dominions.

Hoc Normannorum Willelmum noſce patronum :

On the other fide ;

Hoc Anglis Regem ſigno ſatearis eundem.

As a King of *Sicile* had about that time this ;

Apulus, & Calaber, Siculus mihi ſerui & Aſer.

Stephen of *Bloys* the Vfurper tooke the ſigne *Sagittarius*, for that hee obtained this kingdome when the Sunne was in the ſaid ſigne.

King *Henry* the ſecond grieuouſly moleſted by the diſobedience of his foure ſonnes, who entred into aſtuall rebellion againſt him, cauſed to bee painted in his great Chamber at his pallace in *Wincheſter*, an Eagle with foure young chickens, whereof three pecked and ſcratched him; the fourth picked at his eyes. This his deuice had no life, becauſe it had no Motte : but his anſwer gaue it life, when he ſaid to one demaunding his meaning, That they were his ſonnes which did ſo pecke him, and that *Iohn* the yongſt whome he loued beſt, practiſed his death more buſily then the reſt. [*Giraldus Cambrenſis diſtinct.*]

King *Henry* the third, as liking well of Remuneration ; commaunded to be written in his Chamber at *Woodſtocke*, as it appeareth in the Records in the Tower,

Qui non dat quod amat, non accipit ille quod operat.

Edmund Crouch-backe his ſecond ſonne, firſt Earle of
D d 3 *Lancaſter,*

Lancaster, vsed a red Rose, wherewith his Tombe at *Westminster* is adorned.

Edward the third bare for his deuice, the rayes of the Sunne disperling themselues out of a cloude, and in other places, a golden truncke of a tree.

The victorious *Blacke Prince* his sonne vsed sometimes one feather, somtime three, in tokē, as some say, of his speedy execution in all his seruices, as the Postes in the Roman times were *Pterophori*, and wore feathers to signifie their flying post-haste. But the truth is, that hee wonne them at the battell of *Cressy*, from *Iohn King* of Bohemia, whome he there slew: whereunto he adioyned this olde English word *IC DIEN*, that is, I serue, according to that of the Apostle, *The heire while he is a childe, differeth nothing from a seruant*: These feathers were an ancient ornament of militarie men, and vsed for Crests, as is euident by that of *Virgil*:

Thegn.

Cuius alorina surgunt de vertice penna:

And were vsed by this Prince before the time of *Canoy Chan* the Tartarian, who because his life was saued by an Owle, would haue his people weare their feathers: from whome *Hauithon* fableth, that the people of *Europe* receiued first the vse of feathers.

John of Gaunt Duke of *Lancaster*, brother to this Prince, took a red Rose to his deuice (as it were by right of his first wife, the heire of *Lancaster*, as *Edmund* of *Langley*, Duke of *Torke*, tooke the white Rose.) Before these two brethren tooke these two Roses, which the fautors and followers of their heires after, bare in that pittifull distraction of *England*, betweene the families of *Lancaster* and *Torke*, a white Rose-tree at *Longleete* bare vpon one branch a faire white rose on the one side, and as faire a red rose on the other; which might as wel haue bin a fore-token of that diuision, as the white henne with the bay sprigge lighting in the lap of *Livia Augusta*, betokened the Empire to her posterity, which ended in *Nero*, when both the brood of that
henne

heene failed, and the baies of that sprigge withered.

The said *Edmund* of *Langley*, bare also for an Imprese a Faulcon in a fetter-locke, implying that hee was locked vp from all hope and possibility of the Kingdome, when his brethren beganne to aspire thereunto. Whereupon he asked on a time his sonnes when he sawe them, beholding this deuice set vp in a window, what was Latine for a fetter-locke: Whereat when the yong gentlemen studied, the father said, Well, if you cannot tell me, I will tell you, *Hic, hac, hoc, & accatis*, as aduising them to be silent & quiet, and therewithall said, *Yet God knoweth what may come to passe hereafter*. This his great Grandchilde, King *Edward* the fourth reported, when hee commaunded that his younger sonne *Richard* Duke of *Yorke*, should vse this deuice with the fetter-locke opened, as *Roger Wall* an Herald of that time reporteth.

King *Richard* the second, whose vntrained youth and yeelding lenitie hastened his fall, yfed commonly a white Hart couchant with a crowne, and chaine about his necke. For wearing the which, some after his deposition, lost their liues. He also vsed a pescod branch with the cods open, but the pease out, as it is vpon his Robe in his Monument at *Westminster*.

His wife *Anne*, sister to *Winceslaus* the Emperour, bare an Ostrich, with a naile in his beake.

King *Henry* the fourth (as it is in *Maister Garters* booke,) vsed a Fox tayle dependent, following *Lysanders* aduice, if the Lyons skiane were too short, to peece it out with a Foxes case.

His halfe brethren surnamed *Beaufort* of *Beaufort* in France (which came to the house of *Lancaster*, by *Blanch* of *Artois*, wife to *Edmund*, first Earle of *Lancaster*) and who after were Dukes of *Sommerfet*, &c. bare a portcullis golde; whereunto not long afterward was added this word *ALTERA SECVRITAS*. And not long since by the Earles of *Worcester* issued from them, *MYTARE, AVT TIMERE SPERNO*.

His.

His yonger sonne *Humfrey*, Duke of *Glocester*, a noble fautor of good letters, bare in that respect a Laurell branch in a golden cup.

That most martiall Prince King *Henry* the fift, carried a burning Crefset, sometime a Beacon: and for his word, (but not appropriate thereunto,) *VNE SANS PLYS*. One and no more.

King *Henry* the sixt had two feathers in saltire.

King *Edward* the fourth, bare his white Rose, the fetterlocke before specified, and the sunne after the battell of *Mortimers* crosse, where three Sunnes were seene immediately coniöyning in one.

King *Richard* the third bare a white Boare, which gaue occasion to the ryme that cost the maker his life.

The Cat, the Rat, and Lovell the Dog,
Rule all England under a Hog.

King *Henry* the seauenth, in respect of his descent from the house of *Sommerfet*, vsed the Portcullix before mentioned; and in respect of the vnion of the two houses of *Lancaster* and *York* by his marriage, the white Rose vnited with the red, sometime placed in the Sunne. And in respect hee was crowned in the field with King *Richards* crowne, found in an hawthorne bush, hee bare the hawthorne bush with the crowne in it; & with this he filled the windowes at *Richmond*, and his chappell at *Westminster*.

His wife, Queene *Elizabeth*, had a white and red rose knit together.

His mother Lady *Margaret*, Countesse of *Richmond*, had three white Dalies growing vpon a turfe.

When King *Henry* the eight beganne his raigne, the English wits beganne to imitate the French and Italian in these deuises, adding the Mots. First King *Henry* himselfe at the interview betweene him and King *Francis* the first, whereat also *Charles* the fift was present, vsed for his Imprese, an English Archer in a greene coat, drawing his arrow to the head, with this inscription, *CVI ADHÆREO, PRÆEST*: whenas at that time those mightie Princes

Princes banding one againſt the other, wrought him for their owne particular.

His ſecod wife Queene *Anne*, a happy mother of *Englands* happines by her moſt happy daughter, bare a white crowned Faulcon, holding a Scepter in her right talon, ſtanding vpon a golden truncke, out of the which ſprowted both white and red roſes, with *MIHI, ET MEÆ*

To the honour of Queene *Iane*, who died willingly to ſaue her childe King *Edwarde*, bare a Phœnix in his funerrall fire, with this Motto, *NASCATUR VT ALTER.*

King *Edward* the ſixt bare (as the Blacke Prince) three feathers in a crowne while his father ſurvived, as Prince of *Wales*, with *IC DIEN.* Albeit he was neuer created.

Queene *Mary* when ſhe was Princeſſe, vſed both a red and white Roſe, and a Pomegranate knit together, to ſhew her deſcent from *Lancaſter, Torke*, and *Spaine*. When ſhee came to the kingdome, by perſwaſion of her Clergie, ſhee bare winged Time drawing Truth out of a pit, with, *VERITAS TEMPORIS FILIA.*

Her Succellor of bleſſed memorie Queene *Elizabeth*, vpon occaſions, vſed ſo many heroicall deuifes, as would require a volume; but moſt commonly a Sive without a Motte, for her words, *VIDEO, TACEO*, and *SEMPER EADEM*, which ſhee as truly and conſtantly performed.

Cardinall *Poole* ſhewd the terreſtrial globe incompaſſed with a Serpent, adding this out of Saint *Mathew*, *ESTOTE PRVDENTES.*

NOW I will deſcend from the blood Royall and former time, and preſent vnto you a few Imprefes vſed by noble, and gentlemen of our nation, in our age, without commenting vpon them, as the Italians uſe. For the perſons names I am to be pardoned as knowing them not,

E c

when

when I obserued them at Tiltes and else where: But such as adioyned after the old and most laudable Italian manner, their Armes withall.

He signified his constancie in aduersitie, which painted a man swimming and struing against the streame in a tempestuous sea, with this, *ANIMVS TAMEN IDEM*.

Desirous was he to rise, but found counterblasts, who figured a man ascending a Mountaine, but repelled with contrary winds, with this Mot, *NITENS AD SVMMAM, REPELLOR*.

Henry Howard Earle of Surrey, sonne and heire to Thomas Duke of Norfolk, deuised for himselfe, I know not vpon what consideration, a broken piller with this word, *SAT SVPER EST*. But I reade he was charged at his arraignment with that deuise, the impaling of his Armes with the Armes of Saint Edward, and erecting three banqueting houses, as *Bastilions* in his garden neere Norwich; as matters of great consequence and high treason, to the losse of his life. This is that noble Earle of Surrey, who first among the Nobilitie of England, conioyned the honour of learning to the honour of high Parentage. Of whom the learned *Hadrianus Iunius* giueth this testimonie in Latine, which I cannot so well expresse in English. *Heroicum corporis filum, ingenium velox, & expromptum, memoria inexhausta, planeq; Mythridatica, sermo ab ipsis Gratiis effictus, linguarum multiplex cognitio, &c.*

He would either finde a way or make a way to his preferment, which caused to be pourtrayed, a hand working out a way in a craggie hill with a pickaxe, and this word, *INVENIT, AVT FACIT*.

Sir Philip Sidney, to note that he persisted alwaies one, depainted out the *Caspian* sea surrounded with his shoares, which neither ebbeth nor floweth, and ouer it: *SINE REFLEXV*.

He acknowledged his essence to be in his gracious Soueraigne, which bare a Sunne-dial, and the Sunne setting, adding *OCCASV DESINET ESSE*.

He

He might seeme to beare a vindicative minde, but I thinke it was for some amorous affection, which bare a flie vpon an eye, with *SIC VLTVS PEREAM*.

Vpon his Princes fauour he wholly relyed, which deuised the Sunne shining vpon a bush, subscribing *SIDESSERIS, PEREO*.

As he which in like sence bare the Sunne reflecting his rayes from him, with *QVOVSQVE AVERTES?*

His deuote minde to his Ladie he deuoutly, though not religiously shewed, which vnder *Venus* in a cloude chaunged the vsuall prayer into, *SALVA ME DOMINA*.

He shewed his affectionate good will in height of courage, that shewed in his shield, *Atlas* bearing heauen with a roule inscribed in Italian, *INTENDAM CHE TPO*.

The force of loue was well figured by him that gaue an Vnicorne (haply the badge of his family) repoling his head in a Ladies lappe, with this word, *O QVANTA POTENTIA*.

Excellent was that of the late Earle of *Essex*, who when he was cast downe with sorrow, and yet to be employed in Armes, bare a blacke mourning shield without any figure, but inscribed, *PAR NVLLA FIGVRA DOLORI*.

A stedfast settled minde was in that gentleman, that deuised for himselfe a *Pyramis* open to winde and weather, with *NEC FLATV, NEC FLVCTV*.

He noted our peaceable times, which hauing a Marti-all minde, shewed an armed Knight soundly sleeping in a cocke-boate vpon a calme Sea, with, *ÆQVORATA TVT A SILENT*.

He played with the Name, and hoped remedie to his Loue, which deuised a Rose, with that of *Ouid*, (leauing out the negatiue) *AMOR EST MEDICABILIS HERBIS*,

A Gentleman committed, and after with his great commendation enlarged, tooke to him for an Imprese, a Ball

vpon a Racket, fuperscribing, *PERCVSSA RESVRGO.*

The Sunne declining to the West, with *Occidens, Occidens*, I being short in the first word, and long in the second, shewed that the safetie and life both of the bearer and of others did depend on the light and life of the Soueraigne.

A studious louer of good letters framed to himselfe onely the figure of *I*, with this philosophical principle, *OMNIA EX VNO.*

Out of Philosophie likewise an other, to notifie his greatest impeachment, drew this principle, *EX NIHILO NIHIL*: and inscribed it bend-wise, with his Armes in a bare shield.

One weighed downe with some aduerse happe, and yet not altogether hopelesse, painted an heavy stone fastned to a mans arme with, *SPES MIHI MAGNA TAMEN.*

Neither seemed he void of all hope for his paines, after long seruice, which painted a fallow field with, *AT QVANDO MESSIS?*

The Needle in the Sea-Compasse still mouing but to the North point only with *MOVEOR IMMOTVS*, notified the respectiue constancie of the gentleman to one only.

The ornament of our land was incant by him which placed only the Moone in heauen in full light with, *QVID SINE TE COELVM?*

Farre was he from *Venus* service which bare *Venus* portrayed in a cloud with *NIHIL MINVS.*

But wholly deuoted was hee to that goddesse, which contrariwise bare the Astronomicall character of *Venus*, with *NIHIL MAGIS.*

The succellue varietie of worldly affaires, or his owne fauours, a studious Gentleman well noted, which painted in an Hemisphere some starres rising, some setting, with, *SVRGVNTQVE CADVNTQVE VICISSIM.*

His

His whole trust reposed that good Diuine in God, which after some aduersities set vp a Rocke beaten with winde and weather, to expresse his state yet standing, with *DEO IUVANTE, DEO CONSERVANTE*.

Heavenly cogitations were in him, who onely figured a man kneeling, with his hands lifted vp to the heavens, with this inscribed, *SVPREMA OPTIMA MVNDI*.

A very good inuention was that to shew his stay and support by a virgin Prince, who presented in his shield, the Zodiacke with the Characters onely of *Leo* and *Virgo*, and this word, *HIS EGO PRÆSIDIIIS*.

It may be thought that he noted defects to bee euerie where excluded, and meere hap to raise most men, who inscribed within a Laurell Garland, *FATO, NON MERITO*.

A lauish tongue might seeme to haue damnified the Gentleman which tooke for his deuice Landskip, as they call it, and solitarie Mountaines, with *TVTI MONTES, TUTVM SILENTIVM*.

He had no great care to expresse his conceit in an Imprese, which neuerthelesse hee did expresse, which bare a white shield inscribed, *NEC CVRA, NEC CHARACTER*.

No Knight of *Venus* was hee, who as triumphing over her force, bare her Sonne winged *Cupid* in a nette, with *QVI CAPIT CAPITVR*.

The Starre called *Spica Virginis*, one of the fifteen which are accompted to be of the first magnitude among the Astronomers, with a scrole inwritten, *MIHI VITA SPICA VIRGINIS*, declared thereby haply, that he had that Starre in the ascendent at his Nativitie, or rather, that he liued by the gracious fauour of a virgin Prince.

One in our sea-faring age aduenturing himselfe and all he had to the Seas, propoling no certaine arriual to himselfe, made a Ship with full sayle in the Sea, and superscribed, *PORTVS IN IGNOTO*.

His minde mounted above the meane, which deuised

for himselfe, one that had clambred much more then half the way of a steepe Mountaine, adding this word neere him, *DIXERVNT FATVI*, omitting the other part of the verse, *Medium tenere beati*.

Likewise hee hoped to attaine the height of his desire, which made one climbing to the middle of a *Piramis*, with *HVC SPE*, by him, and *ILLIC SPES* aboue him.

Another also which climed in his conceit, but as it seemeth fearing a fall, made a man vpon the vpper degrees of a Ladder, with this Mot adioyned, *NON QVO SED VNDE CADO*.

Hee referred Fate, Fortune and all to his Soueraigne, which drew for himselfe the twelue houses of heauen, in the forme which *Astrologians* vse, setting downe neither Signe, nor Planet therein, but onely placing ouer it this word, *DISPONE*.

The like reference had hee which onely vsed a white Shield, and therein written, *FATVM INSCRIBAT ELIZA*.

It may be doubtful whether he affected his Soueraigne, or Iustice more zealously, which made a man houer in the ayre, with *FEROR AD ASTRÆAM*.

You may easily coniecture what hee conceiued, who in his shield reared an Oare with a saile fastened thereunto, adding, *FORS ET VIRTVS MISCENTVR IN VNVM*.

Full of louing affection was he to his Ladie, which bare a Rose vpon his pricking branch, with *ABIGIT QVE TRAHIT QVE*.

With many a blustering blast hee seemed to haue beene tossed, which painted an Horizon, with all the Cardinall and collaterall windes blowing, and in the middest *RAPIVNTQVE FERVNTQVE*.

As to the honour of *Magellanus* (vvhose ship first passed round about the vvorld, though he miscaried) was deuised the terrestrial Globe, vvith, *TV PRIMVS CIR CVM DEDISTI ME*. So our *Sir Francis Drake*, vvho fortunately

unately effected the same, had devised for him a Globe terrestriall, vpon the height whereof in a ship vnder sayle, trayned about the Globe with two golden halbers, by direction of an hand out of a cloud, and a dragon volant vpon the hatches, regarding the direction with these words,
APXILIO DIVINO.

An Imprese too perplexed and vnfitting for so worthy a mâ, who as one said to him most excellently in this Distich.

*PLVS VLTRA, Herculeis inscribas Drake columnis,
Et magno dicas Hercule maior ero.*

A man verily worthy to be eternized by some good pen, as also his seruant *John Oxenham*, who ariuing with 70. men in the straight of *Dariena* in *America*, drew aland his ship, and hiding it with boughes, marched ouer the land with his companie, guided by *Negros*, vntill he came to a riuier where he cut wood, made him a Pinasse, entred the South sea, went to the Island of *Pearles*, lay there ten dayes, intercepted in two Spanish shippes 60. thousand weight of gold, and one hundred thousand in barres of silver, returned safely to the maine land: but through the mutinie of his souldiers he miscaried, and as the Poet saith, *Magnis excidit ausis*, in an adventure never attempted by any, and therefore not to be forgotten, when as the *Lopez* a Spaniard hath recorded it not without admiration, as you may see in the Discoveries of the learned and industrious *M. Rich. Hackluit*: But pardon this digression occasioned by the memorie of Sir *Fr. Drake*.

It seemed a difficultie vnto him to liue rightly, either in libertie or bondage, which painted one Greyhound coursing, with, *IN LIBERTATE LABOR*, and another tied to a tree gazing on the game, with, *IN SERVITUTE DOLOR*.

I can not imagine what he meant, which tooke for his deuise a small brooke passing along the lands mildly, till it came to a damme, and there rising and raging overflowed the lands, with, *MAGIS MAGISQVE*, written in the place ouerflowed: vnlesse he would giue vs to vnderstand that

that the more his affections were stopped, the more they were stirred.

He which tooke a man armed at all poynts with, *ME ET MEVM*, while he shewed a resolution in his owne behalfe, forgot God, and that of King *Henry* the eight, *DIEV ET MON DROIT*. God and my right.

In the Imprefes of *Ruscelli*, I find that Sir *Richard Shelley*, Knight of *S. Johns*, vsed a white Faulcon, with this Spanish Motto, *FEY FIDALGVLA*. Idest, Faith and gentlenesse, which Falcon he quartered in his Armes by the name of *Michelgrone*, as they say.

Whereas the Laurell sacred to learning is never hurt by lightning, and therefore the Cocke resorteth therevnto in tempests, as natural Historians testifie: He seemed studious of good learning, and fearefull of daunger, which caused to be painted for him a Cocke vnder a Laurell, with, *SIC EVITABILE FVL MEN*.

An amorous affection was onely noted in him which set downe an eye in an heart, with, *VVLNVS ALO*.

Hee also helde one course, and levelled at one marke, which made a River in a long tract disgorging himselfe into the Sea, with *SEMPER AD MARE*.

Hee doubted not to find the right course by indirect meanes, which did set downe a sphericall crooked paire of Compasses, with *PER OBLIQUA RECTA*.

Hee proposed to himselfe honour in Martiall seruice, which made a Trophée, or truncke of a tree with harnesse and abillments of warre, and a Sepulchre not farre off, adding vnderneath, *AVT SPOLII S LÆTEMVR OPIMIS*. Omitting that which followeth in *Virgill*, *Aut lethoinsigni*.

A warie man would he seeme, and carefull for his owne, which shewed a village on fire, with *IAM PROXIMVS ARDET*.

Tyred might he seeme with Law-delayes, or such like sutes, which deuised for himselfe a tottering ship, with torne sayles driuen vp and downe, with *IAM SEPTIMA POR-*

P O R T A T. You know what followeth, *Omnibus errantem terris & fluctibus astat.*

In the beginning of her late Maiesties raigne, one vpon happie hoppe conceyued, made an halfe of the Zodiake, with *Virgo* rising, adding *I A M R E D I T E T V I R G O*: Suppressing the wordes following, *Redeunt Saturnia regna.*

Varietie and vicissitude of humane things he seemed to shew, which parted his shield, *Per Pale, Argent, & Sables*, and counterchangeably writte in the *Argent*, *ATER*, and in the *Sables*, *ALBUS*.

He elegantly shewed by whom hee was drawne, which depainted the Nauticall compasse, with, *AVT MAGNES, AVT MAGNA*.

Another ascribing his life and all to his Ladie, pictured a tree neere a spring, and at the roote thereof, *QVOD VIVAM, TVVM*.

He shewed himselfe to be a Martiall, and a Mercuriall man, which bare a sworde in one hand, and a Bay in the other, with *ARTI ET MARTI*.

It might seeme a crauing Imprese, which set nothing but Ciphers downe in a roule, with *ADDE VEL VNVM*.

Likewise hee which set downe the nine numerall figures, with *ADDE, VEL ADIME*.

His meaning might be perceyved out of the last Eglogue of *Virgil*, containing *Gallus* loving lamentations, which pourtrayed a tree, and in the barke engraved *E*, adding this word, *CRESCETIS*.

Studious in *Alchemy* might he seeme, or in some abstruse Art which he could not finde out, which shewed for his devise onely a golden branch, with *LATET ARBORE OPACA*.

Hee seemed not to respect hopefull tokens without good effects, which made a ship sinking, and the Rainbow appearing, with *QVID TV, SI PEREO*.

I know one which overcome with a predominant hu-

mour was so troubled with a fancifull vaine cogitation, so that no counsell or company could withdraw him from it, figured a man with a shadow projected before him, with this word, *IT COMES*.

A Gentleman scholler drawne from the Vniuersitie where he was well liked to the Court, for which in respect of his bashfull modestie, he was not so fit; painted a red corall branch, which while it grew in the Sea was greene, with this, *NVNC RVBEO, ANTE VIREBAM*.

Master Richard Carew of *Anthony*, when he was in his tender yeares, devised for himselfe an Adamant vpon an Anvile, with a hand holding an hammer thereover, and this Italian *Motto*, *CHE VERACE DVRETA*: which also contained his name Anagrammatically.

He seemed not to be sufficiently warmed, living in the Sunne-shine of the Court, which framed for his devise a glasse Of Parabolical concavities, or burning glasse as some call it, with the Sunne shining over it, and a combustible matter kindled vnder it, with *NEC DVM CALESCO*.

He doubted not but continuall suit would mollifie his Mistresse heart, which made an eye dropping teares vpon an heart, with *SEPE CADENDO*.

He lacked but some gracious hand to effect some matter wel forward, which made more then half a circle with a paire of compasses, the one foote fixed in the center, the other in the circumference, placing thereby, *ADDE MANVM*.

His conceit was godly and correspondent to his name, who made an Hart in his race to a fountaine, and over it, *UT CERVVS FONTEM*, and vnder it, *SIC ABRAHAMVS CHRISTVM*. The meaning is plaine to all which know Scriptures, & I take the Gentleman's name to be *Abraham Hartwell*: The same Imprese was vsed by *Boromeo* the best Cardinal which I have heard of, but with this word, *UNA SALVS*:

When

When the Spaniards purposed the invasion 1588. and their Navie was scattered to their confusion, by a ship fierd and carried among them by direction from her late Maiestie; A Gentleman depainted that Navie in confusion with a fiered ship approaching, adding to her honour out of *Virgill: D U X F Æ M I N A F A C T I.*

This calles another to my remembrance, which I have scene cast in silver, as concerning that matter, A great Navy vpon the Sea neere the South coast of *England*, with *VENIT, VIDIT, FVGIT:* As that of *Julius Cesar*, when he had overcome *Pharnaces*, *VENI, VIDI, VICI.*

About that time, when some dislikes grew betweene the English and the States of the vnited Provinces, they fearing that it might tend to the hurt of both, caused to be imprinted two pitchers floating on the water vpon a Medalia, with *SI COLLIDIMVR, FRANGI-MVR.*

In the like sense, there were coyned peeces with two Oxen drawing the plough, the one marked with a rose for *England*, the other with a Lyon on the shoulder for *Holland*, and written thereby, *TRAHITE ÆQVO IVGO.*

Hemeasured himselfe with a meane, and seemed to rest content, which made a Tortois in his shell, with *M E-CVM HABITO.*

His conceit was obscure to mee which painted a savadge of *America* pointing toward the Sun, with *T I B I A C C E S S V, M I H I D E C E S S V.*

Sir *Philip Sidney*, who was a long time heire apparant to the Earle of *Leicester*, after the said Earle had a sonne borne to him, vsed at the next Tilte-day following *S P E R A V I* dashed through, to shew his hope therein was dashed.

He signified himselfe to be revived with gracious fauor, which made the Sunne-shining vpon a withered tree,

but new blooming, with this, *HIS RADIIS REDIVIVA VIRESCO.*

The late Earle of *Essex* tooke a Diamond onely amidst his shield, with this about it, *DVM FORMAS MINVIS.* Diamonds, as all know, are impaired while they are fashioned and pointed.

Sir *Henry Lea* vpon some Astrologically consideration, vsed to her late Maiesties honour, the whole constellation of *Ariadnes* crowne, culminant in her natiuite, with this word: *CÆLVMQVE SOLVMQVE BEAVIT.*

A setled conscience did he shew, which made a *Halcyon* hovering against the winde with, *CONSTANS CONTRARIA SPERNIT.* The Fishers doe say, that when it is dead and hangd vp, it turneth the belly alwaies to the winde.

He might seeme to be in some hard distresse, which carried a *Viper* vpon his hand, with this word overwritten, *MORS, VEL MORSVS.*

He might seeme to reach at some of *Vulcans* order which made a Bucke casting his hornes, with *INERMIS DEFORMIS* over him; and vnder him, *CVR DOLENT HABENTES?*

It was some loving conceite expressed by him, which bare two Torches, the one light, the other out, with, *EXTINGVOR A SIMILI.*

Another presenting himselfe at the Tilt, to shew himselfe to be but yong in these services, and resolving of no one Imprese, tooke onely a white shield, as all they did in old time, that had exployted nothing, & in the base poynt thereof made a Painters penfill, and a little shell of colours, with this Spanish word, *HAZED ME QVE QVIERES, id est,* Make of me what you will.

At that time one bare a paire of Scales, with fire in one ballance, and smoake in the other, therby written, *PONDERARE, ERRARE.*

The same day was borne by an other, many flies about a candle,

a candle, with, *SIC SPLENDIDIORA PETVNTVR.*

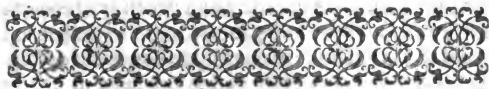
In another shield, (if I am not deceiued) droppes fell downe into a fire, & there vnder was written, *TAMEN NON EXTINGVENDA.*

The sunne in another shield did seeme to cast his rayes vpon a starre, partly ouer-shadowed with a cloude, and thereby was set downe, *TANTVM QVANTVM.*

A letter folded and sealed vp, superscribed, *LEGE ET RELEGE*, was borne by another, and this last I referre to the Readers consideration.

Confident was he in the goodnes of his cause, and the Iustice of our Land, who onely pictured *Iustitia* with her Ballance and Sword, and this, beeing an Anagramme of his name, *DVM ILLA, EVINCAM.*

For whome also was deuised by his learned friend, *Pallus* defensiu Shield with *Gorgons* head thereon, in respect of his late Soueraignes most gracious patronage of him, with this Anagrammaticall word, *NIL MALVM CVI DEA.*



Ff 3

Appa-



Apparell.



O doubt but after the creation, mankinde went first naked, and in probability might so haue continued. For that as Nature had armed other creatures, with haire, bristles, shells, and scales, so also man with skinne sufficient against the iniuries of the aire. For in this cold

countrey in *Seneca's* time, the most Northerne *Britaines* were all naked, and thereunto vse had so hardned them, according to that which a halfe naked poore beggar answered in cold weather to one warmly clad with his furre, muffs, and sables about his necke, meruailling at his nakednesse: I as much meruaile how you can abide your face bare; for all my body is made of the same mettall that your face.

But a bashfull shamesfastnesse in-bred in man, and withall a naturall desire of decencie, and necessity of couerture in extreame weather, first gaue occasion to inuent apparell, and after ward pride playing vpon conceited opinions of decencie, hath infinitely varied the same in matter, forme, and fashion, and so now doth and will continually.

Lucretius the auncient Poet, thought that garments of knit worke, and after of wouen, were first in vse by his verse:

Nexilis ante fuit vestis, quam textile tegmen.

As that yron was found out afterward, without which weauing could not bee vsed. But other thinke that beasts skinnes after *Adams* leaues, was mans first couerture. Certainly at *Cesars* arriuall some yeares before Christs Natiuity

uity, the *Britaines* in the South parts of this our Isle, were attired with skinnes, and after as ciuility grew vnder the Romanes, they assumed the *Romane habite*.

The *Englishs* which at their first arriual here vsed long Iacquets, were shorne al the head sauing about the crown, and vnder that an yron ring. After they ware loose and large white garments, with broad guards of diuers colours as the *Lombards*. Somewhat before the conquest they were all gallant with coates to the mid-knee, head shorne, beard shaued, armes laden with bracelets, and face painted.

Whosoever will enter into this argument since the conquest, his penne may haue a spacious walke, but I purposing to be brieve, will omit the royall habits of Kings at their Coronation, the mantle of *Saint Edward*, the *Dalmatica* with sleeues, a sacerdotall garment, their hose and sandals. As also the honourable habilliments, as roabes of State, Parliament roabes, Chaperons and Caps of Estate, houplands, which some thinke to be traines, the Surcoate, Mantle, Hood and Coller of the order of the Garter, &c. the Ghimners, Rochets, Miters of Bishops, with the Archbishops Palle bought so dearely at Rome, and yet but made of the wooll of white lambes, fedde by *Saint Agnes Numes*, and led about *Saint Peters* Altar, and laid vpon his tombe. Neither will I speake of the Iudges red roabes, and Coller of 88. which they vsed in memory of *S. Simplicius*, a sanctified Lawyer, and Senatour of Rome. I omit I say all these matters, whereof each one would require a whole treatise, and will briefly note what I haue obserued by the way, in my little reading.

Robert, eldest sonne to the Conquerour, vsed short hose, and thereupon was by-named *Court-hose*, and shewed first the vse of them to the English. But how slight they were then, you may vnderstand by King *William Rufus* hose, of which I shall speake hereafter.

King *Henry* the first reprehended much the immo- In wise spee-
desty of apparell in his daies, the particulars are not ches.
specified,

specified, but the wearing of long haire with locks and perukes, he abolished.

Silke.

King *Henry* the second, brought in the short Mantle, and thereof had the by-name of *Court-mantle*. And in this time the vse of silke, I meane *Bombycina* made by silke-wormes was brought out of Greece into Sicile, and then into other parts of Christendome. For *Sericum* which was a doune kembered off from trees among the *Seres* in East India, as *Bissus*, was a plant or kinde of silke grasse as they now call it, were vnknowne.

There was also a costly stufte at these times here in England, called in Latine *Aurifrisium*; what it was named in English I know not, neither doe I imagine it *Auriphrigium*, and to signifie embroderie with golde, as *Opera Phrygia*, were embroderies. Whatsoever it was, much desired it was by the Popes, and highly esteemed in Italie. But to the purpose;

Clauf. anno 2.
Henr. 4.

What the habits both ciuill and militarie were in the time of King *Iohn*, *Henry* the third, and succeeding ages, may better appeare by their monuments, olde glasse windowes, and auncient Arras, then bee found in writers of those times. As also the roabes (which the Kings then allowed to each Knight when he was dubbed,) of Greene or Burnet, viz. *Tunicam, & pallium cum petulis byssis*, as they spake in that age, and appeareth vpon record. Neither is it to be doubted, but successive time, and English mutability brought in continually new cuts, as in the time of King *Edward* the third, which may be vnderstood by this rime then made:

Long beards, heartlesse,
Painted hoods, witlessse,
Gay coates, gracelesse,
Makes England thriflesse.

Many Statutes were also provided in that behalfe, and the historie called *Eulogium*, prooueth no lesse. *The commons* (saith he) were besotted in excesse of apparell, in wide surcoates

coates reaching to their loines, some in a garment reaching to their heeles, close before and strowting out on the sides, so that on the backe, they make men seeme women, and this they call by a ridiculous name, Gowne: their hoods are litle, tyed vnder the chin, and buttoned like the womens, but set with gold, siluer, and pretious stones: their sirrappes reach to their heeles all iagged. They haue another weed of silke which they call a Paltock; their hose are of two colours, or pied, with more, which with lachets which they called Herlots, they tie to their Paltocks without any breeches. Their girdles are of gold and siluer, some worth 20 Marks, their shoes and pattens are snowed and piked more then a finger long crooking upwards, which they call Crackowes resembling the diuels clawes, which were fastned to the knees with chaines of gold and siluer. And thus were they garmented (which as my Author saith) were Lyons in the hall, and hares in the field. The booke of Worcestre reporteth that in the yeare of our Lord, 1369. they began to vse cappes of diuers colours, especially red with costly lynyngs; and 1372. they first began to wanton it in a new round curtall weede which they called a Cloake, and in Latin *Armilausa* as only couering the shoulders. Here you may see when Gownes, Cloakes, and Cappes first came in vse, though doubtlesse they had some such like attyre in different names.

How strangely they were attired vnder King Richard the second, the good person in Chaucer shall tell you. *Alas may not a man see as in our daies the sinfull costly array of cloathing, & namely in too much superfluitie of cloathing such that maketh it so deare, to the harme of the people, not only the cost of embrodering, the disguised endenting, or barring, ounding, playting, winding, or bending, and semblable wast of cloath in vanitie. But there is also the costly furring in their gownes, so much pounching of chesell to make holes, so much dagging of sheres forche, with the superfluitie in length of the foresaid gownes, trayling in the downe, and in the mire, on horse and also on foote, as well of man as of woman. That all that trayling is verily as in effect wasted, consumed, and threedbare, and rotten with downe rather then it is giuen to the poore.* I pou that other side to speake of the horrible

disordinate scantnesse of cloathing, as been these cutted stoppes, or hanseclines, that through their shortnesse couer not the shamefull members of man, to wicked intent. *Alas* some of them shew the bosse of their shape, and the horrible swolne members that seemeth like the malady of *Hernia*, in the wrapping of their hosen, and also the buttockes of him fare, as it were the hinder parts of a *sheepe* in the full of the *Moone*. And moreover the wretched swolne members that they shew through disguising, in departing of their hosen in white and red, seemeth that halfe their priuie members were slaine. And if so be that they depart their hosen in other colours, as is white and blew, or white and blacke, or blacke and red; and so forth: Then seemeth as by variance of colour, that the halfe part of their priuie members, been corrupt by the fire of *Saint Anthony*, or by canker or by other such mischaunce: Of the kinder part of the buttocks it is full horrible for to see, for certes in that part of their body, there as they purge their stinking ordure, that foule part shew they to the people, proudly in despite of honestie, which honestie *Iesu Christ* and his friends obserued to shew in their life. Now as to the outrageous array of women, God wot, that although the visages of some of them seeme full chaste, and debonaire, yet notifie in her array and attire licourousnesse and pride. I say not that honestie in cloathing of man or woman is unconuenable, but certes the superfluitie of disordinate quantitie of cloathing is reproveable.

They had also about this time a kinde of Gowne called a *Gut*, a iacket without sleues called a *Haketon*, a loose iacket like an *Heralds Coate of Armes*, called a *Tabard*, a short gabbardin called a *Court-pie*, a gorget called a *Cheufail*, for as yet they vsed no bandes about their neck, a pouche called a *Gipser*. And *Queene Anne* wife to *King Richard* the second who first taught English women to ride on side sadles, when as heretofore they ridde astryd, brought in high head attire piked with hornes, and long trained gownes for women.

Of the long pocketting sleues in the time of *King Henry* the fourth *Hoceline* a master of that age song.

Now

*Now hath this land little neede of broomes,
To sweepe away the filth out of the streete,
Sen side-sleeues of pennileſſe groomes,
Will it vp lickē be it dry or weete.*

And not many yeares after, foolish pride ſo deſcended to the foote, that it was proclaimed that no man ſhould haue his ſhoes broder at the toes then 6. inches: & women bummed theſelues with foxe tailes vnder their garments, as they do now with French farthingalles, & men with abſurde ſhort garments, inſomuch as it was enacted, 25. of *Edward* the 4. that no manner perſon vnder the eſtate of a Lord, ſhall weare from that time any gowne or mantle vnleſſe it be of ſuch length that he being vpright it ſhall couer his priue members and buttockes, vpon paine to forfeit to our Soueraigne Lord the King at euery default 20. ſhillings.

Neither was the Cleargy cleare then from this pride, as you may perceiue by *Pearce Plowmā*. Albeit *Polydor Virgill*, and the late Archbiſhop of Canterbury moſt reuerend *D. Parker*, noteth that the Cleargy of England neuer ware ſilke or veluet vntill the time of the pompous Cardinall *Wolfey*, who opened that dore to pride among them which hitherto cannot bee ſhut. The ciuill warres could not purge this generall vaine humour; neither the lawes ſtill enacted in this behalfe, neither if a contempt of gold, ſiluer, and ſilke, could be brought into mens minds, which is an impoſſibility, but ſuppoſed by ſome to be the only meanes to reſtraine the vaine expences herein; neither do I thinke that the ſharnefull exceptions, which *Zaleucus* the *Locrian* prouided in his lawes could ſtay our vanitie, who ordeined that no woman ſhould be attended with more then one maide in the ſtreete, but when ſhee was drunke; that ſhee ſhould not goe out of the cittie in the night, but when ſhee went to commit adulterie; that ſhee ſhould not weare gold or embrodered apparell, but when ſhee purpoſed to bee a common ſtrumpet.

As for men that they should not weare rings or tiffues, but when they went a whooring, yet for a close I will tell you here how Sir *Philp Calthrop*, purged *Iohn Drakes* the Shoemaker of Norwich in the time of King *Henry* the 8. of the proud humour which our people haue to be of the Gentlemens cut: This knight bought on a time as much fine French tawney Cloath as should make him a gowne, and sent it to the Taylours to be made. *Iohn Drakes* a shoemaker of that towne, comming to the said Taylours, and seeing the Knights gowne cloath lying there, liking it well; caused the Taylour to buy him asmuch of the same cloathe, and price to the same intent, and further bad him to make it of the same fashion, that the knight would haue his made of. Not long after the knight comming to the Taylours, to take measure of his gowne, perceiue the like gowne cloath lying there, asked of the Taylour, whose it was. Quoth the Taylour, it is *Iohn Drakes*, who will haue it made of the selfe same fashion that yours is made of; well said the Knight in good time be it. I will (said he) haue mine made as full of cuts as thy sheeres can make it it shall be done said the Taylour, whereupon because the time drew neare, he made hast of both their garments. *Iohn Drake* when he had no time to goe to the Taylours till Christmas day, for seruing of customers, when he had hoped to haue worne his gowne, perceiuing the same to be full of cuts began to sweare with the Taylour, for the making of his gowne after that sort. I haue done nothing (quoth the Taylour) but that you bad me, for as Sir *Philp Calthrop* is, euen so, haue I made yours. By my latchet quoth *Iohn Drake*, I will neuer weare Gentlemans fashion againe.

See pag. 17.

How we haue offended lately herein I referre to euery particular mans owne knowledge. I feare it will be verities, which an old Gentleman said, when our posterity shall see our pictures, they shall thinke we were foolishly proud in apparell, as when they shall see our contracts, purchases, deeds, couenants and conveiances, they will thinke we haue

haue beene exceeding craftie, as we iudge the contrary by the pictures and deeds of our Aunceltors, whome we commend for plainenesse both in meaning and attyre, though in some ages, they offended in the latter aswell as we.

To what cause our mutability (whereas our cosins the Germans haue beene immutable herein) may be referred, I know not, vnlesse that we as all Ilanders are *Lunares* or the Moones men, who as it is in the old Epigram, could be fitted with no apparell, as her mother answered her when she intreated nothing more.

They which mislike most our present vanity herein, let them remember that of *Tacitus*. All things runne round, and as the seasons of the year, so mens maners haue their reuolutions. But nothing maketh more to this purpose then that of *Seneca*. Our age is not only faulty, our aunceltors haue complained, we complaine, and our posterity will complaine, that manners are corrupted, that naughtinesse reigneth, and all things waxe worse and worse. But those things do stay and shall stay, onely tossed a little too and fro, euen as the billowes of the sea. In one age there will be more adulterers, in an other time there will be excessive riot in banquetting, an other while strange garmenting of the body, not without deformitie of the mind. At an other time, malapert boldnesse will square it out: In an other age cruelty and fury of ciuill warre will flashe out, and sometimes carowling and drunkennesse will be counted a brauery. So vices doe ruffle among themselves, and vsurpe one vpon another. As for vs we may say alwaies of our selues: We are euill, there haue bin euill; and euill there will be. There will be alwaies Tyrants, Murdérers, Theeues, Adulterers, Extortioners, Churchrobbers, Traitors, and other of the same rablement.



Artillarie.

IF euer the witte of man went beyond it selfe, it was in the inuention of *Artillarie* or Engines of warre, albeit the first inuentors are thoght by some to haue beene either timorous and traiterous, or spightfull and dangerous. Wonderfull it was of what force the *Aries* or *Ramme* was in batterie, the *Muscles*, walking *Towers*, *Helepolis* or *Win-cittie*, wherewith *Demetrius* got the surname *Poliorce-tes* or *Towne-taker*, the *Balista* in violent shooting great stones and quarrels, as also the *Catapultes*, the *Malleoli* in fying buildings, which could bee extinguished with nothing but dust; and that so famous of *Archimedes* inuention at the siege of *Syracuse*, for shot of great stones with a marucilous cracke. But that we may come home, our nation had the practise of most of these, and moreouer of *Mangonels*, *Trabucches*, and *Bricolles*, wherewith they vsed to cast mil-stones, and the Frenchmen vessels of venemous infection, which they prepared against *Calice*, anno 1410. but were fyred with the whole towne of *Saint Omars*, by an English youth. With these Engines the *Turkes* shotte putrified carcasses of horses into *Negroponte*, when they besieged it, and it is reported by *William Brito*, that the *Arcubalista* or *Arbalist* was first shewed to the French by our King *Richard* the first, who was shortly after slaine by a quarrell thereof. Whereupon the French Poet, *William Briton*, made these verses in the person of *Atropos* the fatall sister.

Tradidit,

*Hac volo, non alia Richardum morte perire,
Vt qui Francigenis balista primitus vsurus
Tradidit, ipse sui rem primitus experiatur:
Quamq; alios docuit in se vim sentiat artis.*

Some kind of *Bricol* it seemed which the English & Scots called an *Espringold*, the shot whereof *K. Edward* the first escaped faire at the siege of *Striuelin*; wher he with an other Engine named the *Warwolfe* pierced with one stone, and cut as even as a thred, two vauntmures, as he did before at the siege of *Brehin*; where *Thomas Maile* the Scots man Matt. Westm. scoffed at the English Artillarie, with wiping the walle with his handkercher, vntill both hee and the walle were wiped away with a shot. And as the ancient Romans had their *Crates*, *Vince*, *Plutei*, and such like to make their approaches; so had the English in this age their *Cathouse* and *Sow* for the same purpose. This *Cathouse* answerable to the *Cattus* mentioned by *Vegetius*, was vsed in the seige of *Bedford Castle* in the time of *King Henry* the third. The *Sow* is yet vsuall in *Ireland*, and was in the time of *King Edward* the third vsed at the seige of *Dunbarf*, which when the Countes who defended the Castle saw, she said merily, that vnlesse the Englishmen kept their Sow the better, she would make her to cast her pigs.

When a *Catapult* was first seene at *Lacedemon*, *Archidamus* exclaimed: *O Hercules, now manhood is come to an end.* But what would he haue said, had he seene the Canon or greet Ordinance of our age; which made all auncient Engines to cease, as surpassing them all, in force, violence, impetuositie, sodaynnes, and swiftnes, according to that of *Saxo Pamphilus*:

*Vis, sonitus, rabies, motus, furor, impetus, ardor,
Sunt mecum, Mars hac ferreus arma timet.*

So violent it is in breaking, tearing, brusing, renting, razing; and ruinating, Walles, Towers, Castles, Rampiers, and

and all that it encountereth; that it might seeme to haue beneinvented by practise of the Diuell to the destruction of mankind, as the onely enemy of true valour, and manfull couragiousnes, by murdering a farre of.

Nothwithstanding some there are, which thincke that hereby hath bene the sauing of many liues, for that sieges before the common vse of them continued longer to the greater losse of people, and more feilds were fought, which slaughter of greater multitudes. At the sie of Hierusalem there were slaine and died ten hundred thousand, at the Surprises of Maldon in Essex then called *Camalodunum*, and *Verulam* nere *S. Albons*, were slaine by Brundwica Princes of Norfolke and Suffolke. In the time of Nero 80000. at the seigne of *Alexia* by Cæsar 39 thousand, who also in his Fench and Brittish warres vaunted that there were slaine cleauen hundred nintie two thousand men. But to omit auncient warres, at the battaile of Hastings where England was conquered, were slaine at the least 47944. English. At Cressi 30000. French. In that of Palme Sunday 360700. when as since the commo vse of gunnes, at Flodden feilde were slaine but 8000. At Musleborough 4000. at the great battaile of Dreux seauen or eight thousand, & fewer in the latter battailes. Vnlesse you will with King Lewis the x. of France suppose the number to be corrupted in the auncient histories, who could not be induced to beleue, that there were so great armies leuied, or so many slaine as are specified in them.

Some haue sayled a long course as farre as *China* the farthest part of the world to fetch the inuention of guns from thence, but wee know the Spanish Prouerb. *Long waies, long lies*. One writeth I know not vpon whose credit, that Roger Bacon commonly called Frier Bacon Knew to make an engine, which with Saltpeter and Brimstone, should proue notable for batterie, but he tendring the safety of mankind would not discouer it.

The best approued Authors agree that they were inuented in Germanie, by Berthold Swarte a Monke skillful
in

Sir Harrington,

in Gebers Cookery or Alchimy, who tempering Brimstone and Saltpeter in a mortar, perceiued the force by casting vp the stone, which couered it when a sparke fell into it. But one saith he consulted with the diuell for an offensive weapon, who gaue him answer in this obscure Oracle.

Vulcanus gignat, pariat Natura, Minerva

Edoceat, nutrix ars erit atque dies.

Vis mea de nihilo, tria dent mihi corpora pastum:

Sunt soboles strages, vis, furor, atque fragor.

By this instruction he made a trunck of yron with learned aduice, crammed it with sulphure, bullet, and putting thereto fire, found the effects to bee destruction, violence, fury, and roaring cracke. This being begunne by him, by skill and time is now come to that perfection, not onely in great yron and brasfe pieces, but also in small, that al admire it; hauing names giuen them, some from serpents or rauenous birds, as Culuerines or Colubrines, Serpentine, Basilisques, Faulcons, Sacres; others in other respects, as Canons, Demicanons, Chambers, Slinges, Arquebuzes, Caliuers, Handgun, Muskets, Petronils, Pistoll, Dagge, &c. and Petarras of the same brood lately inuented.

The very time of their first inuention is vncertaine, but certaine it is that King *Edward* the third vsed them at the siege of Calice, 1347. for *Gunnarii* had their pay there, as appeareth by record. About 33. yeares before they were scene in Italy, and about that they began, as it seemeth, to be vsed in Spaine, but named by writers *Dolia igniuoma*, as fire-flashing vessels.

Yet the French, as *Polidore Virgil* noteth, skant knew the vse of them, vntill the the year 1425. when the English by great ordinance had made a breach in the wals of *Mans*, vnder the conduct of *Thomas Montacute*, last Earle of Salisburie of that surname, who was after slaine at Orleans with a great shotte, and is noted to be the first English gentleman

H h

man

man slaine thereby. Albeit now hee is thought the most vnfortunate, and cursed in his mother wombe, who dieth by great shotte.

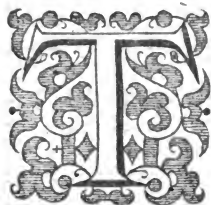
But amongst all the English artillarie; *Archery* chalengeth the preheminiencie as peculiar to our Nation, as the *Sarissa* was to the *Macedonians*, the *Gesa* to the olde *Gaules*, the *Framea* to the *Germans*, the *Machera* to the *Greekes*; first shewed to the English by the *Danes*, brought in by the *Normans*, continued by their successours, to the great glory of England in atchieuing honourable victories, but now dispossessed by gunnery, how iustly, let others iudge. Much may be said for either, *SIR Iohn Smith*, & *SIR Roger Williams* haue encountered with their pennes in this quarrell. I will say no more, but as one saith; when English men vsed *Hercules* weapons, the bowe and the blacke bill, they fought victoriously with *Hercules* successe: so I hope they shall carry away victorie more happily now, when they adioyne to those weapons of *Hercules*, *Ioues* thunder-bolt; for so some now call our great shotte. Some there are notwithstanding which compare the ancient slings with our small shotte, in force; for Authors testifie, that the bullet of a sling in the course, hath continued a fiery heate in the ayre, yea sometime melted, that it killeth at one blowe, that it pierceth helmet and shield, that it reacheth farther, that it randoneth lesse; as in the holy Scripture they of *Gabaa* could hit a heire with their sling, but these slingers doe not now appeare. To speake of lesser weapons, both defensive and offensive of our Nation, as their *Pauad*, *Baselard*, *Lancegay*, &c. would be endlesse and needlesse, when wee can doe nothing but name them.

P. Nannius.

Grave



Graue Speeches and wittie
Apothegmes of worthie Perso-
 nages of this Realme in for-
mer times.



Twenty yeares since, while *I. Bishop*
 (whose memory for his learning is
 deare to mee) and my selfe turned
 ouer all our Historians wee could
 then finde, for diuerse endes wee
 beganne to note apart the Apo-
 thegms or Speeches (call them
 what ye will) of our nation. Which
 since that time I haue so farre encreased, as our Coun-
 trey-writers spare in this point, haue afforded; and
 heere doe offer them vnto you. Albeit I doe knowe
 they will lie open to the censure of the youth of our time,
 who for the most part, are so ouer-gulled with self-liking,
 that they are more then giddy in admiring themselues,
 and carping whatsoeuer hath beene done or said hereto-
 fore. Neuerthelesse, I hope that all are not of one humour,
 and doubt not, but that there is diuersity of tastes, as was
 among *Horaces* guests; so that which seemeth vsfauorie
 to one, may seeme daintie to another, and the most wit-
 telles speech that shall bee set downe, will seeme wittie to
 some. Wee know that whereas *Dianaes* Temple at *Ephes-*
us was burned that night that *Alexander* the Great was
 borne; one said, *It was no maruell, for shee was then absent, as*
mother Midwife, at so great a child-birth. Tully doth comend
 this for a wittie conceit, and *Plutarch* condemneth it as a

Cicer. de
Nat Deorum
lib. 2.
Plutarch in
Alexandro.

Hh 2

wit-

witlessleast. Thelike is to be looked for in these, which neuertheless whatsoeuer they are in themselves, or in other mens iudgements, I commend them to such indifferent, courteous, modest Readers, as doe not thinke basely of the former ages, their country, and countrimen; leauing the other to gather the pregnant *Apothegmes* of our time, which I know will finde farre more fauour. And that I may set them in order of time, I will beginne with the ancient *Britane* Prince, called by the Romans *Caratacus* (happily in his owne tongue *Caradoc*) who flourished in the parts now called *Wales*, about the sixtieth yeare after the birth of Christ.

C*Aratacus* a Britaine, who 9. yeares withstood the Roman puissance, was at length vanquished, and in triumphant manner with his wife, daughters, and brethren, presented to *Claudius* the Emperour in the view of the whole cittie of *Rome*. But hee nothing appalled with this aduersity, deliuered this speech; *Had my moderation and carriage in prosperity, beene answerable to my Nobilitie and Estate, I might haue come hither rather a friend then a captiue; neither would you haue disdained to haue entred amitie with me being nobly descended, and soueraigne ouer many people. My present state, as it is reproachfull to mee, so it is honourable to you: I had horsemen, munition and money, what maruell is it, if I were loath to loose them? If you will be soueraigne ouer all, by consequence all must serue you: Had I yeilded at the first, neither my power, nor your glorie had beene renowned, and after my execution obliuion had ensued: But if you saue my life, I shall bee for euer a president and prooffe of your clemencie.* This manly speech purchased pardon for him and his, and the Senate assembled adiudged the taking of this poore Prince of *Wales*, as glorious, as the conquering of *Siphax* king of *Nu-midia* by *P. Scipio*, or of *Perfes* King of *Macedonia* by *L. Paulus*. (*Tacitus*)

When

When this *Caratacus* now enlarged was carried about to see the state and magnificence of *Rome*, *Why doe you* (saide hee) *so greedily desire our poore cottages, when as you haue such stately and magnificall pallaces?* [*Zonaras*]

In the time of *Nero*, when the Britans could no longer beare the iniustice wherewith the Romans both here and elsewhere grounded their greatnes; *Bundica*, called by some *Boadicia*, Princesse then of the partes of *Norffolke* and *Susfolke*, exceedingly iniuried by them, animated the Britans to shake off the Roman bondage, and concluded: *Let the Romaines which are no better than Hares and Foxes understand that they make a wrong match with Woolfes and Greyhoundes*: And with that word lette an Hare out of her lappe, as a fore-token of the Romans fearefulnesse, but the successe of the battell proved otherwise. (*Xiphilius.*)

Calgacus a warlike Britan commmanding in the north part of this Isle, when he had encouraged his people with a long speech to withstand the Romans ready to invade them, concluded emphatically with these words, *You are now come to the shoocke, thinke of your auncestors, thinke of your posteritie*: for the Britans before the arivall of the Romans enioyed happy liberty, and now were in daunger of most heauy slauerie.

Seuerus the Emperour an absolute Lorde of the most parte of this Isle, when from meane estate he had ascended to the highest honour, was wont to say, *I haue beene all, and am never the better.*

When hee lay sicke of the gowt at *Yorke*, and the souldiers had saluted his sonne there by the name of *Augustus* as then Soueraigne: hee got him vppe, caused the principall practisers of that fact to be brought before him, and when they prostrate craved pardon, hee laying his hand vpon his head, sayd; *You shall understand that my head, and not my feete dooth governe the Empire*: and shortly after ended his life in the citie of *Yorke* with these wordes; *I found the State troublesome every where, and I leave it quiet even to*

the Britans, and the Empire sure and firme to my children, if they be good, but vnſure and weake if they be bad : A Prince he was very induſtrious, of marvellous diſpatch, and ſo inured in continuall action, that at the laſt gaspe he ſaid, And is there any thing for me to doe now ?

While he ruled the world was ſo looſe that three thouſand were indiſted at *Rome* of adultery, at which time *Iulia* the Empreſſe blamed the wife of *Arg-tocox* a northern Britaine Lady, that the Brittish women did not according to womanhoode carry themſelues, in accompanying with men, (for then ten or twelve men had two or three wives common among them.) But ſhee not ignorant of the Roman incontinencie, replied ; *Wee accompany indeede with the beſt and braveſt men openly, but moſt vile and baſe companions doe uſe you ſecretly.* [*Xiphilius.*]

At *Yorke* alſo died *Constantinus Chlorus* the Emperour, who being not able to furniſh *Diocleſian* his conſort in the Empire with ſuch a maſſe of money, as he required at that inſtant, ſaide, *Hee thought it better for the common-wealth that money would be in the handes of private men, then ſhutte vp in the Emperors coffers ;* concurring with *Traiane*, who compared the treaſure of the Prince vnto the ſplene that the greater it groweth, the limbes are the leſſer. [*Enſebius.*]

His ſonne *Constantine*, inueſted in the Empire at *Yorke*, (and a Britan borne as all Writers conſent, belide *Nicephorus* who liued not long ſince, and now *Lipſius* deceived by the falſe printed coppie of *Iul. Firmicus*,) the firſt Emperour which advanced the faith of Chriſt, followed the humilitie of Chriſt, for he uſed to call the common people, *His fellow ſeruants and brethren of the Church of God.*

When a flattering Prieſt (for in all ages the Clericall will flatter, as well as the Laicall) tolde him that his godlines and virtues iuſtly deſerved to have in this world the Empire of the world, and in the world to come, to raigne with the ſonne of God : The humble Emperour cried, *Fie, fie, for ſhame, let me heare no more ſuch vnſcemely ſpeeches : but rather*

rather suppliantly pray vnto my Almighty Maker, that in this life, and in the life to come, I may seeme worthy to be his seruant.

When hee sought by seuered edicts to abolish all heathenish superstition, and laboured by godly lawes to establish the true religion and service; yea, and vncessantly endeavoured to draw men vnto the faith, perswading, reproving, praying, intreating in time, out of time, publickly and priuately: he one day said merrily, yet truly vnto the Bishop that he had bidden to a banquet, *As ye be Bishops within the Church, so may I also seeme to be a Bishop out of the Church.*

Hee disswading one from covetousnes, did with his lance draw out the length and bredth of a mans grave, saying: *This is all that thou shalt haue when thou art dead, if thou canst happily get so much.*

Hee made a law, that no Christian should be bondman to a Iew, and if that any Iew did buy any Christian for his slaue, hee should bee fined therefore, and the Christian enfranchised; adding this reason: *That it stood not with equitie, that a Christian should bee slave vnto the murderers of Christ.*

Erhelbert King of Kent, was hardly induced to embrace Christian Religion at the perswasion of Augustine sent to conuert the English Nation: but at length, being perswaded and delirous to be baptized, said: *Let vs come also to the King of Kings, and giver of Kingdomes: it may redound to our shame, that wee which are first in authoritie, should come last to Christianitie: But I doe beseech that true King, that he would not respect the precedence in time, but devotion of minde,* [Iosephinus.

When Paulinus brought vnto Edwin King of Northumberland the glad tidings of the salvation of mankinde by Christ, and preached the Gospel vnto the King and his Nobilitie, zealously and eloquently, opening vnto them the mysteries of our faith and precepts of Christian Religion; one of the Lords thus spake vnto the King, (but some

some now happely will smile at this speech,) *We may aptly compare mans state vnto this little Robbin-Redbreſt, that is now in this cold weather here in the warme chamber chirping and ſinging merrily, and as long as ſhe ſhall remaine heere, wee ſhall ſee and vnderſtand how ſhe doeth: but anon when ſhe ſhall be ſlowne hence abroad into the wide world, and ſhall be forced to feele the bitter ſtormes of hard winter, we ſhall not know what ſhall become of her: So likewiſe we ſee how men fare as long as they liue among vs, but after they be dead, neither wee nor our Religion haue any knowledge what becomes of them: Wherefore I doe thinke it wiſedome to giue eare vnto this man, who ſeemeth to ſhew vs not onely what ſhall become of vs, but alſo how we may obtaine euerlaſting life hereafter. Beda.*

When Rodoald King of the Eaſt Angles, beeing wonne with rewards, was ſhamefully minded to haue delivered vnto Edelfride the King of Northumberland, the innocent Prince Edwin, who had fled vnto him to be ſaued from the bloodie hands of Edelfride, who had vnlawfully bereaft him of his Kingdome: His wife turned his intent, by telling him, that *It ſtoode not with the high and ſacred ſtate of a King to buy and ſell the bodies of men, as it were a peteechapman: or that which is more diſhonourable, ſlave-like to ſell away his faith, a thing which hee ought to holde more precious then all the gold and gemmes of the whole world, yea and his owne life. Beda.*

Ina King of Weſt-Saxons, had three daughters, of whom vpon a time hee demanded whether they did love him, and ſo would do during their lives above all others; the two elder ſware deeply they would, the yongelt, but the wiſeſt told her father flatly without flattery: *That albeit ſhee did love, honour, and reverence him, and ſo would whiſt ſhee liued, as much as nature and daughterly dutie at the uttermoſt could expect: Yet ſhee did thinke that one day it would come to paſſe, that ſhee ſhould affect another more ſeruently, meaning her huſband, when ſhee were married: Who being made one fleſh with her, as God by commaundement had told, and nature had taught hir, ſhee was to cleave faſt to, forſaking father and mother,*
kiffe,

kisse and kinne. [Anonymus.] One referreth this to the daughters of King *Leir*.

Imperious was that speech of *Theodore* the Grecian, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, in depriving a poore English Bishop, *Although we can charge you with nothing, yet that we will, we will*: like to that; *Sic volo, sic iubeo, stat pro ratione voluntas*: But humble was the English Bishops reply: *Paul* appealed from the *Iewes* to *Cesar*, and *I* from you to *Christ*! *Vita S. Wilfredi*.

The reverend *Bede*, whom wee may more easily admire, than sufficiently praise for his profound learning in a most barbarous age, when he was in the pangs of death, saide to the standers by; *I have so lived among you, that I am not ashamed of my life, neither feare I to die, because I have a most gracious Reedemer*. He yeelded vp his life with this prayer for the Church; *O King of glory, Lord of Hostes, which hast triumphantly ascended into heaven, leave vs not fatherlesse, but send the promised spirit of thy truth amongst vs*. Some write that hee went to *Rome*, and interpreted there *S. P. Q. R.* in derision of the *Gothes* swarming to *Rome*. *Stultus Populus Querit Romam*: and that in his returne hee died at *Genoa*, where they shew his tombe: But certaine it is that hee was sent for to *Rome* by *Sergius* the Pope, and more certaine that hee died at *Weremouth*, and from thence was translated to *Durham*: And that I may incidently note that which I have heard: Not many yeeres since a French Bishop returning out of *Scotland*, comming to the Church of *Durham*, and brought to the shrine of Saint *Cuthbert*, kneeled downe, and after his devotions, offered a Baubie, saying; *Sancte Cuthberte, si sanctus sis, ora pro me*: But afterward, beeing brought vnto the Tombe of *Beda*, saying likewise his Orisons, offered there a French crowne with this alteration, *Sancte Beda, quia sanctus es, ora pro me*.

Iohannes Erigena surnamed *Scotus*, a man renowned for learning, sitting at the Table, in respect of his learning, with *Charles* the Bauld, Emperour and King of *France*,

behaved himselfe as a slovenly Scholler, nothing courtly; wherevpon the Emperour asked him merrily, *Quid interest inter Scotum & Sotum*; What is the difference betweene a Scot and a Sot? He merrily, but yet malapertly answered, *Mensa*, The Table; as though the Emperour were the Sot, and he the Scot. [*Rog: Hovedenus.*]

On an other time the Emperour did set downe vnto him a dish with two faire great fishes, and one little one, willing him to be carver vnto two other Schollers that sat beneath him: Then Maister Iohn, who was but a little man, layed the two great fishes vpon his owne trencher, and set downe the one litle fish vnto the other two Schollers, who were bigge men. Which when the Emperour saw, he smiling said; *In faith Maister Iohn, you are no indifferent divider: Yes, if it like your Highnesse, very indifferent;* (said he) *for heere* (pointing to himselfe & the two great fishes) *be two great ones, and a little one, and so yonder* (reaching his hand towards the Schollers) *are two big ones, and a little one.*
Idem.

Winefridus borne at Kirton in Devonshire, after surnamed *Boniface*, who converted *Freeceland* to Christianitie, was wont to say, *In olde time there were golden Prelats, and wooden Chalice, but in his time wooden Prelates, and golden Chalice.* [*Beatus Rhenanus libr. 2. rerum Germanicarum.*]

Ethelwold the Bishop of *Winchester* in the time of King *Eadgar*, in a great famine sold away all the sacred gold and silver vessels of all his Church, to releue the hunger-starved poore people, saying, *That there was no reason that the senselesse temples of God should abound in riches, and living temples of the holy-Ghost starve for hunger.*

Whenas *Kinnad* King of Scots a vassall to King *Eadgar* of England, had said at his Table, *That it stood not with the honour of the Princes of this Isle to be subiect to that Dandiprat Eadgar*, who was indeede but of small stature, yet full of courage: He vnderstanding thereof, withdrew *Kinnad* privately into a wood, as though he had to conferre with him
of

of some important secret; where he offered him the choice of two swordes, prepared for that purpose, with these wordes, *Now we are alone, you may try your manhood: now may it appeare who should be subiect to the other: retire not one foote backe: It standeth not with the honour of Princes to brave it at the Table, and not to dare it in the field.* But Kinnad here-at dismayed, desired pardon by excuse, and obtained it. [*Malmesburienfis pag. 33.*]

The same King *Eadgar*, having brought into his subiection the aforesaid *Kinnad* King of *Scottes*, *Malcolm* King of *Cumberland*, *Mac-cuis* the arch pirate lord of the *Isles*, with *Dufsnall*, *Griffith*, *Howell*, *Jacob*, *Iudethill* Princes of *Wales*, was rowed by them in triumphant manner in his barge vpon the river of *Dee* at *Chester*, at which time it is reported he said; *Then may my successours the Kings of England glory, when they shall doe the like.* [*Marianus Scottus Anno 973.*]

When *Hinguar* of *Denmarke* came so sodainely vpon *Edmund* the King of the *East-Angles*, that hee was forced to seeke his safetie by flight, hee happened vnhappily on a troupe of *Danes*, who fell to examining of him, whether hee knew where the King of the *East-Angles* was, whome *Edmund* thus answered; *Even now when I was in the palace, hee was there, and when I went from thence, hee departed thence, and whether hee shall escape your bandes or no, onely God knoweth.* But so soone as they once heard him name God, the godlesse infidels pittifully martyred him. [*Vita Sancti Edmundi.*]

When *Brithwold* a noble Saxon marching against the *Danes* encamped neare *Maldon*, was invited by the Abbot of *Elie* to take his dinner with him, he refusing, answered; *Hee would not dine from his companies, because he could not fight without his companies.* *Liber Eliensis.*

King *Canutus*, commonly called *Knute*, walking on the Sea sands neare to *Southampton*, was extolled by some of his flattering followers, and told that hee was a King of Kings, the mightiest that raigned farre & neare; that both

sea and land were at his commaund : But this speach did put the godly King in mind of the infinite power of God, by whom Kings haue and enioy their power, and therevpon he made this demonstration to refell their flat-terrie : He tooke off his cloake, and wrapping it round together, fate downe vpon it neare to the Sea, that then beganne to flowe, saying, *Sea, I commaund thee that thou touch not my fete* : But he had not so soone spoken the word, but the surging wave dashed him. Hee then rising vp, and going backe, saide : *Ye see now my Lordes, what good cause you have to call me a King, that am not able by my commaundement to stay one wave : no mortall man doublelesse is worthy of such an high name, no man hath such commaund, but one King, which ruleth all : Let vs honour him, let vs call him King of all kings, and Lord of all nations: Let vs not only confesse, but also professe him to be ruler of the heauens, sea, and land.* [Polydorus and others.

When *Edric* the extorter was deprived by King *Cnute* of the gouernement of *Mercia* ; hee impatient of the disgrace, tolde him he had deserved better, for that to pleasure him, hee had first revolted from his Soveraigne King *Edmund*, and also dispatched him. Whereat *Cnute* all appalled, answered ; *And thou shalt die for thy desert, when as thou art a traitour to God and me, in killing thy King, and my confederate brother ; His blood be vpon thy head, which hast layed handes vpon the Lordes annoynted.* Some report that hee saide ; *For his deserts he should be advanced above all the Nobilitie of England, which hee immediately performed, advancing his head vpon the Tower of London.* [*Flori-
legus.*

King *Edward* the Confessour, one afternoone lying in his bed with the curtaines drawne round about him, a poore pilfering Courtier came into his chamber, where finding the Kings Casket open, which *Hugoline* his chamberlaine had forgotten to shut, going forth to pay money in haste, hee tooke out so much money as hee could well carry, and went away. But insatiable desire brought him

him againe, and so the third time, when the King who lay still all this while, and would not seeme to see, beganne to speake to him, and bade him speedily be packing; *For he was well if hee could see; for if Hugoline came and tooke him there, hee were not onely like to lose all that hee had gotten, but also stretch an halter.* The fellow was no sooner gone, but Hugoline came in; and finding the Casket open, and much money taken away, was greatly moued: But the King willed him not to be grieued, *For (said hee) hee that hath it had more neede of it then wee haue.* This at that time was adiudged Christian lenitie, but I thinke in our age it will bee accounted simplicitie in the worst sence. [*Vita Sancti Edwardi.*]

This Edward hasted out of *Normandie*, whither his expelled father king *Ethelred* had fled with him, with a great power to recouer the kingdome of *England* from the Danes, neere vnto whose forces hee was encamped, ready to giue them battell: But when his Captaines promised him assured victorie, and that they would not leaue one Dane alieue: God forbid (quoth Edward,) *that the kingdome should be recovered for me one man, by the death of so many thousand men: It is better that I do leade a private and vnbloody life, then be a King by such butchery:* And therewithall brake vp Campe, and retyred into *Normandy*, where he staid vntill God sent oportunitie to obtaine the kingdome without blood. [*Paulus Emilius.*]

Harold as hee waited on the cuppe of the said king Edward, chanced to stumble with one foote, that hee almost killed the ground, but with the other legge hee recovered himselfe, and saued the wine, whereat his father Godwyn, Earle of *Kent*, who then dined with the King, smiling said: *Now one brother did helpe another:* At this word, although spoken prouerbiially, the Kings blood beganne to rise, thinking how shamefully they had murdered his brother *Alfrede*, and angerly answered; *And so might my brother haue bene a helpe to me, if it had pleased you.* [*Vita S. Edwardi.*]

The same King *Edward* passing out of this life, commended his wife to the Nobilitie, and said; *That she had carried her selfe as his wife abroad, but as his sister or daughter at home*: Afterward seeing such as were present weeping and lamenting for him, hee said; *If you loved me, you would forbear weeping and reioyce, because I goe to my Father, with whom I shall receive the ioyes promised to the faithfull, not through my merits, but, by the free mercy of my Saviour, which sheweth mercy on whom he pleaseth.* [*Estredus Rivalensis.*]

Sywarde the martiall Earle of *Northumberland*, feeling in his sicknesse that hee drew towards his end, arose out of his bedde, and put on his armour, saying, *That it became not a valiant man to die lying, like a beast*: and so hee gaue vp the Ghost standing: As valiantly both spoken and performed, as it was by *Vespasian*.

When the said *Syward* vnderstood that his sonne whom he had sent in seruice against the Scottishmen, was slaine, he demanded whether his wound were in the fore part or hinder part of his body, when it was answered in the fore part, he replied: *I am right glad, neither wish any other death to me or mine.* [*Hen. Huntingdon.*]

In this age when a Bishop liuing loosely, was charged that his conuersation was not according to the Apostles liues, he made a mocke at it, and excused himselfe with this verse, which was after taken vp for a comon excuse in that behalfe: *Nunc aliud tempus, alii pro tempore mores.* [*Anonymus.*]

When the fatall period of the Saxon Empire was now complete, and battels were marshalled betweene *William Duke of Normandy*, and *Harold, King of England*, Girthe *Harolds* younger brother, not holding it best to hazard the kingdome of *England* at one cast, signified to the King, that the successe of warre was doubtfull, that victory was swayed rather by fortune then by valour, that aduised delay was most important in Martiall affaires, and if so bee brother (said hee,) *you have plighted your faith to the Duke, retire your selfe, for no force can serue against a mans owne conscience,*

science, God will reuenge the violation of an othe: You may reserve your selfe to giue them a new encounter, which will be more to their terrour: As for me, if you will commit the charge to me, I will performe both the part of a kinde brother, and a couragious Leader. For being cleare in conscience, I shall sell my life, or discomfit your enemy with more felicity.

But the King not liking his speech, answered: I will neuer turne my backe with dishonour to the Norman, neither can I in any sort digest the reproach of a base minde: vuell, then be it so, (said some discontented of the company,) let him beare the brunt that hath giuen the occasion. [Anonymus.]

William Conquerour when hee inuaded this Iland, chanced at his arrivall to bee grauelled, and one of his feete stucke so fast in the sand, that hee fell to the ground. Wherewithall one of his attendants caught him by the arme, and helped him vp, saying: *Stand vp my liege Lord, and be of good cheare, for now you haue taken fast footing in England:* and then espying that hee brought vp sand and earth in his hand, added: *Yea and you haue taken luery and seisin of the Country:* For you know that in deliuering of luery and seisin, a peece of the earth is taken. (Hist. Normannica.)

A Wizard, (or a Wise-man as they then called them,) had fore-tolde William that he should safely arriue in England with his whole Armie, without any impeachment of Harold: the which after it came to passe, the King sent for the Wizard to conferre further with him. But when it was told him that hee was drowned in that ship which onely of all the whole fleete miscarried; The Conquerour said: *He would neuer make account of that science that profited more the ignorant then the skilfull therein, for he could fore-see my good fortune, but not his owne mishap.*

That morning that he was to ioyne battell with Harold, his armorer put on his backe-peece before, and his breast-plate

plate behinde, the which being espied by some that stood by, vvas taken among them for an ill token, and therefore aduised him not to fight that day; to vvhom the Duke answered: *I force not of such fooleries, but if I haue any skill in South-saying, (as in sooth I haue none,) it doth prognosticate that I shall change copie from a Duke to a King, [Idem.]*

Magicke in the time of Nero, was discovered to be but a vanitie, in the declining state of the Romane Empire accounted by the Gentiles a verity: in the time of *Hildebrand*, (if vve beleue Authors,) so approoued that it vvas commonly practised: For as in the time of *Valens*, diuers curious men (as hath beene said,) by the falling of a ring Magically prepared vpon the letters ΘΕΟΔ, iudged that one *Theodorus* should succee in the Empire, vvh en indeede *Theodosius* did. So vvh en *Hildebrand* vvas Pope, by like curiosities it vvas found that *Odo* should succee. Whereup on *Odo* Earle of *Kent*, and Bishop of *Bayeux*, brother to king *William* the Conquerour, deuoured the Papacie in hope, sent mony his persvading messengers to *Rome*, purchased a pallace there, and prepared thithervvard; vvh en king *William* for his presumption, and other his misdemeanours stayed him, and committed him, saying: *Offensue foole-hardinesse must be timely restrained. [Liber Cademenfis.]*

When the same *Odo* vvho vvas both Bishop of *Baiex* in *Normandy*, and Earle of *Kent*, in former time had so disloyally carried himselfe against King *William* the Conquerour, that hee complained of him to his Lords: *Lanfranc*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, aduised the king to commit him. *But what say you* (quoth the King,) *when as hee is a Clergyman? You may not*, said hee, *commit the Bishop of Baiex, but you may well commit the Earle of Kent* [*W. Malmesbur.*] Like vnto this vvas that distinction of *Piramus*, Secretarie to *Charles* the fift in late yeares, when Pope *Iulius* the second did combine vvith the French King, against the Emperour, of the Popes honesty, and *Iulius* dishonesty: saying, that the Pope vvas an honest man, but *Iulius* a very Kn.

This

This King *William*, by reason of sicknesse, kept his chamber a long time, whereat the French King scoffing said: *The King of England lyeth long in childe-bed.* Which when it was reported vnto King *William*, hee answered; *When I am churched there shall be a thousand lights in France:* (alluding to the lights that women vsed to beare when they were churched,) and that he performed within few daies after, wailing the French frontires with fire and sword.

The same King at the time of his death, said; *I appoint no successor in the kingdom of England, but I commend it to the eternall God, whose I am, and in whose hands all things are:* haply remembring that of the Monke before specified, pag. 5.

This King perceiuing his owne defects, in some points, for want of learning, did exhort his children oftentimes to learning with this saying, *An vnlearned Prince is a crowned Ass:* Which speech tooke so great impression in his sonne *Henry*, that he obtained by studie and learning the surname of *Beaunclearke*, or fine Scholler. [*Annales Ecclesie Cant. & Malmesburiensis.*]

William *Rufus* loued wel to keepe vacant Bishopricks and Abbies in his hands, saying; *Christ's bread is sweete, dainty, and most delicate for Kings.*

But although this King made most commonly, as it were, port sale of the Spirituall liuings; yet when two Monkes were at drop-vied *Bezantines* (the currant golde of that age) before him for an Abbey, he espied a third Monke of their company standing in a corner, whom the King asked, what he would giue to be Abbot? *Not one farthing* (said he) *for I renounced the world and riches, that I might serue God more sincerely.* Then (said the King) *thou art most worthy to be made Abbot, and thou shalt haue it.* [*Liber Cantuar.*]

K k

When

When newes were brought him that the French King had besieged the citie of *Constances* in *Normandy*, he posted with a few to the sea coast, to take ship. But because the winde blew very strong from South, the sailers signified, that it was very dangerous for him to take Sea; but the King replied, *Hoise vp sailes in Gods name, for I haue not heard of a King drowned by tempest: You shall see both winde and weather seruiceable to vs.* Answerable to that of *Inlinus Caesar*, which inforced a poore Pilote in the like case to lauch forth, and in the rage of the storme comforted him with saying, *Cesurem & Caesaris fortunam vehis.* And as courageously as that of *Charles* the fift, who in the battel of *Tunis* when he was aduised by the Marquise of *Guaſto* to retire his person, when the great ordonance began to play, said, *Marqueſſe, thou neuer heardſt that an Emperour was ſlaine with a great ſhot.*

I will here present you with an other speech (or call it what you will) of the same King *William Rufus*, out of the good and historical Poet *Robert* of *Gloceſter*, that you may cōpare a Princes pride in that age, with our priuate pride, and that our first finest Poets may smile at the verses of that time, as succeeding ages, after some hundred yeares will haply smile at theirs:

*As his Chamberlaine him brought, as he roſe on a day,
A morrow for to weare, a paire of hoſe of ſay:
He aſked what they coſtned, three ſhillings he ſeid,
Fie a dibles quoth the King, whoſey ſo vile a deede:
King to weare ſo vile a cloth, but it coſtned more,
Buy a paire for a marke, or thou ſhalt ha cory fore.
A worſe paire enough, the other ſwith him brought,
And ſaid they coſtned a marke, and vnneth he themſo bought:
Aye bel-amy, quoth the King, theſe were well bought,
In this manner ſerue me, other ne ſerue me not.*

Hitherto alſo may be referred that of this King *William*, who the morning before he was ſlaine with an arrow in hunting,

hunting, tolde his company he dreamed the last night before, that an extreame cold winde passed through his sides: whereupon some dissuaded him to hunt that day; but he resolved to the contrary answering, *They are no good Christians that regard dreames.* But he found the dreame too true, being shot through the side by *Walter Tirell*. [*Fragmentum antiqua historia Franc. à P. Pichao editum.*]

OF *Henry* the first I haue read no memorable speech, but what I haue read I will report. Hee was by common voice of the people commended for his wisdom, eloquence, and victories, dispraised for couetousnes, cruelty, and lechery: Of which he left prooffe by his sixteene bastards. But it seemeth that his iustice was deemed by the common people to be cruelty, for the learned of that age furnished him the *Lyon of Iustice*, [*Huntingd. Polycraticon, Gemeticensis.*]

It was the custome of the Court in the time of King *Henry* the first, that bookes, billes, and letters should be drawne, and signed for seruitors in the Court, concerning their owne matters, without fee. But at this time *Turstan* the kings steward, or *Le Despencer*, as they then called him, from whom the family of the *L. Spencers* came, exhibited to the King a complaint, against *Adam* of *Tarmouth* clarke of the Signet, for that he refused to signe without fee a bill passed for him. The king first heard *Turstan*, commending the old custome at large, and charging the clarke for exacting, somewhat contrary thereunto, for passing his booke. Then the Clarke was heard, who briefly said, I receiued the Booke, and sent vnto your steward, desiring him only to bestow of me two spice cakes, made for your owne mouth, who returned answer; Hee would not, and thereupon I denied to seale his Booke. The King greatly disliked the steward for returning that negative, and forthwith made *Adam* sit downe vpon the bench; with

the seale and *Turstanes* Booke before him, but compelled the steward to put off his cloake, to fetch two of the best spice cakes for the kings owne mouth, to bring them in a faire white napkin, and with low curtisie to present them to *Adam* the Clarke; which being accordingly performed, the King commanded *Adam* to seale and deliuer him his Booke, and made them friends, adding this speech, *Officers of the Court must gratifie, and shew a cast of their office, not onely one to another: but also to all strangers, whensoever neede shall require.* [*Gualterus Mapes. De nugis Curialium.*]

There was allowed a pottle of wine for liuerie euery night to be serued vp to K. *Henry* the firsts chamber, but because the King did seldome or neuer vse to drinke in the night, *Paine Fitz-Iohn* his Chamberlaine, and the Pages of the Chamber did carowse the wine among them. On a time it happened the King at midnight called for wine, but none was to be found: *Paine* and the Pages bestirred themselues in vaine, seeking wine here and there. *Paine* was called in to the King, who asked him if there were not allowance for liuerie: he humbly answered that there was a pottle allowed euery night, but for that he neuer called for it (to say the truth in hope of pardon) we drunke it vp amongst vs; Then (quoth the King) haue you but one pottle euery night? that is too short for me and you, from henceforth there shall be a whole gallon allowed, whereof the one pottle shall be for me, the other for you and yours. This I note, not for any grauity, but that the King in that age was commended herein both for bountie and clemencie. [*Gualterus Mapes.*]

Queene *Mawd* wife to King *Henry* the first of England, and daughter to *Malcolme Canmore* King of Scotland, was so deuoutly religious, that she would goe to church barefoote, and alwaies exercise her selfe in workes of charitie, insomuch that when *Dauid* her brother came out of Scotland to visite her, he found her in her priue chamber with a towell about her middle, washing, wiping, and kissing
poore:

poore peoples feete, which he disliking said, *Verily if the King your husband knew this, you should neuer kisse his lippes.* She replied; *That the feete of the King of heauen are to be preferred before the lippes of a King in earth.* [Guil. Malmesf. & Math. Paris.

Simon Deane of Lincolne, who for his Courtlike carriage was called to Court, and became a fauourite of this King Henry, was wont to say, *I am cast among courtiers, as salt among quicke Eeles*, for that he salted, powdred, and made them litir with his salt and sharpe quipping speeches. But what saith the Author, who reporteth this of him; *The salt lost his season by the moysture of the Eeles, and was cast out on the dunghill.* For he incurring hatred in Court, was disgraced, committed, and at last banished. *Henr. Huntingdon in Epistola.*

WHen the Scottes in the time of King Stephen with a great armie inuaded England, the Northerne people brought to the field the Earle of *Albemarle* the only respected heire of those parts in his cradle, and placed him by the Standard, hoping thereby to animate the people: But *Ralph Bilhop of Duresme* animated them more with this saying, *Assure your selues, that this multitude not trained by discipline will be combersome to it selfe in good successe, and in distresse easily discomfited.* Which proued accordingly, for many Scottishmen left their carcafes in the field. [Historiola de Standardo.

MAnd the Empresse, daughter and heire of this King Henry the first, which stiled her selfe Lady of the Englishmen, would often say to her sonne King Henry the second; *Be hasty in nothing; Hawkes are made more seruicable, when yee make faire shewes of offering meate often,* and

yet with-holde it the longer. *(Gualterus Mapes. Other Maxims of her, In arte Regnandi, proceeding from a niggish old wife I wittingly omitte, as vnbesitting a Prince.*

Robert Earle of Gloucester, base sonne to king Henry the first, the only martiall man of England in his age, vsed Stephen Beauchampe with all grace and countenance, as his onely fauorite and priuado, to the great dislike of all his followers. Whereupon when hee was distressed in a conflict, he called to some of his companie for helpe, but one bitterly bade him, *Call now to your Stephen. Pardon me, pardon me,* replieth the Earle, *In matters of Vencry I must vse my Stephen, but in Martiall affaires I relie wholly upon you.* *Gualter Mapes de Nugis Curialium.*

HENRY the second caused his eldest sonne Henry to be crowned King, and that day serued him at the Table. Whereupon the Archbishop of Yorke saide vnto the yong King, *Your Maiestie may reioyce, for there is neuer a Prince in the world that hath this day such a waiter at his Table as you haue. Wonder you so much at that my Lord (saide the young King) and doth my father thinke it an abasement for him being descended of royall bloud onely by his mother, to serue me at the Table, that haue both a King to my father, and a Queene to my mother? Which proud speech when the vnfortunate father heard, hee rounded the Archbishop in the eare, and said; I repent me, I repent me of nothing more then of vntimely advancements.* *(Anonymus.)*

Winnund Bishop of the Isle of Man, in the time of King Stephen, a martiall Prelate (as many were in that age) after hee had with many an inrode annoyed the Scots, some English procured by them sodainely apprehended him, put out his eyes, and gelded him (as my Author saith) for the peace of the kingdome, not for the kingdome of heauen. Who after retiring himselfe to the Abbey of Biland in York-shire, would often courageously say, *Had I but a*
sparrowes

parrowes eye, my enemies should never carry it away scot-free.
[*Newbrigenfis.*]

When King *Henry* the second was at *S. Davis* in *Wales*, and from the cliffes there in a cleere day discovered the coast of *Ireland*, that most mighty Monarck of this Realme, said; *I with my shippes am able to make a bridge thither, if it be no further* : which speech of his beeing related to *Murchard* King of *Lemster* in *Ireland*; he demaunded if he added not to his speech (*with the grace of God*;) when it was answered, that hee made no mention of *God* : Then said hee more cheerefully, *I feare him lesse which trusteth more to himselfe, than to the helpe of God.* [*Giraldus Cambrensis.*]

Owen of *Kevelsoc* Prince of *Powis* admitted to the table of King *Henry* the second at *Shrewsbury*, the King the more to grace him, reached him one of his owne loaves, which he cutting in small peeces, and setting them as farre off as he could reach, did eate very leasurely. When the King demanded what he meant thereby, he answered, *I do as you my Soueraigne*, meaning that the King in like manner tooke the fruition of offices and spirituall preferments, as long as he might. [*Giraldus.*]

The same King *Henry* returning out of *Ireland*, arrived at saint *Davis* in *Wales*, where it was signified vnto him, that the Conqueror of *Ireland* returning that way, should die vpon a stone called *Lech-laver* neere the Churchyard : whereupon in a great preface he passed ouer it, and then reprooving the *Welsh-Britans* credulity in *Merlins* Prophecies, said; *Now who will hereafter credit that liar Merlin?* [*Giraldus.*]

Gilbert Foliot Bishop of *London* disliking *Thomas Becket* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, would say oftentimes, *Ad Zachæum non diuertisset Dominus nisi de sitomoro iam descendisset* : That *Zachæus* had never entertained and lodged *Christ*, vnlesse he had come downe from the figgetree : As though *Christ* could never like the lofty, vntill they would humiliate themselves, and come downe. [*Anonymus Ms.*]

The

The same King would often say, *The whole world is little enough for a great Prince.* [*Girald. in Distinct.*

In the time of this Henry the second, the See of *Lincolne* was so long voyde, as a certaine Convert of *Tame* prophesied, that there would be no more Bishoppes of *Lincolne*: But he proved a truthlesse Prophet, for *Geffrey* the Kings base sonne was preferred after sixteene yeeres vacancie thereunto, but so fit a man, as one said of him, *That he was skilfull in fleecing, but unskilfull in feeding.* [*Vita Episcoporum Eboracensium.*

This gallant base Bishop would in his protestations and oths alwayes protest, *By my faith, and the King my father.* But *Walter Mapes* the Kings Chaplan told him, *You might doe as well to remember sometimes your mothers honesty, as to mention so often your fathers royaltie.* [*Mapes de Nugis Curialium.* This Bishop *Geffrey* in all his Instruments passing from him, vsed the stile of *G. Archiepiscopus Eborum*; but in the circumference of his Seale, to notifie his royall parentage, *Sigillum Galsfredi filii Regis Anglorum*, as I observed in his Seales.

Savage a Gentleman which amongst the first English had planted himself in *Ulster* in *Ireland*, advised his sonne for to build a castle for his better defence against the Irish enemy, who valiantly answered; *that he would not trust to a castle of stones, but to his castle of bones,* Meaning his body. [*Marlebrigenfis.*

Robert Blanchmaines Earle of *Leicester* was wont to say *Soveraigne Princes. are the true types or resemblances of Gods true maiestie*, in which respect, sayeth mine Authour, treason against the Princes person was called *Crimen maiestatis* [*Polycraticon.*

Pope *Adrian* the fourth an English man borne, of the familie of *Breakepeare* in *Middlesex*, a man commended for converting *Norway* to Christianity, before his Papacie, but

but noted in his Papacie, for vsing the Emperour *Fredricke* the second as his Page, in holding his stirroppe, demanded of *John of Sarisbury* his countreyman what opinion the world had of the Church of *Rome*, and of him, who answered: *The Church of Rome which should be a mother, is now a stepmother, wherein sit both Scribes and Pharises; and as for your selfe, when as you are a father, why doe you expect pensions from your children? &c.* *Adrian* smiled, and after some excuses tolde him this tale, which albeit it may seeme long, and is not vnlike that of *Menenius Agrippa* in the *Romane* historie, yet giue it the reading, and happely you may learne somewhat by it. All the members of the body conspired against the stomacke, as against the swallowing gulf of all their labours; for whereas the eyes beheld, the eares heard, the hands laboured, the feete traiailed, the tongue spake, and all parts performed their functions, onely the stomacke lay idle and consumed all. Hereupon they ioyntly agreed all to forbear their labours, and to pine away their lasie and publike enemy. One day passed ouer, the second followed very tedious, but the third day was so grienous to them all, that they called a common Councell; The eyes waxed dimme, the feet could not support the body, the armes waxed lasie, the tongue faltered, and could not lay open the matter; Therefore they all with one accord desired the aduice of the Heart. There Reason laid open before them, that he against whom they had proclaimed warres, was the cause of all this their misery: For he as their common steward, when his allowances were withdrauue, of necessity withdrew theirs from them, as not receiuing that he might allow. Therefore it were a farre better course to supply him, than that the limbs should faint with hunger. So by the perswasion of Reason, the stomacke was serued, the limbs comforted, and peace re-established. Euen so it fareth with the bodies of Common-weales; for albeit the Princes gather much, yet not so much for themselves, as for others: So that if they want, they cannot supply the want of others; therefore do not repine at Princes herein, but respect the common good of the whole publike estate. [Idem.

Oftentimes would hee say, All his preferments neuer added
 any

any one iot to his happines or quietnes. (*Idem.*)

He also (that I may omitte other of his speeches) would say, *The Lord hath dilated me by hammering me upon the anvil; but I beseech him he would underlay his hand to the unsupportable burthen which he hath laid upon me.* (*Idem.*)

When it was signified vnto king *Edward* the first, sonne to the late king *Henry*, sitting at supper in his pallace at *Westminster* (which we call the old pallace now) that the French King besieged his towne of *Veruail* in *Normandie*: he in greatnesse of courage protested in these words, *I will neuer turne my backe vntill I haue confronted the French*: For performance of which his princely word, he caused the wall in his pallace at *Westminster* to bee broken downe directly towards the South, posted to the coast, and immediately into *Normandie*, where the very report of his soudaine arriuall, so terrified the French, that they raised the siege, and retired themselues. [*Ypodigma.*]

The late King *Richard* purposing an expedition into the holy land, made money at all hands, and among other things solde vnto *Hugh Pudsey*, Bishop of *Durham*, the Earedome of *Northumberland*, merrily laughing when he inuested him, and saying; *Am not I cunning, and my craftesmaster, that can make a young Earle of an olde Bishop?* But this Prelate was fit to bee an Earle, for the world (as one of that age said of him) *was not crucifixus to him, but infixus in him.* [*Lib. Dunelm.*]

One *Fulke* a Frenchman, of great opinion for his holiness, tolde this king *Richard* that hee kept with him three daughters, that would procure him the wrath of God, if hee did not shottly ridde himselfe of them. *Why Hypocrite* (quoth the King) *all the world knoweth that I neuer had child: Tea* (said *Fulke*) *you haue as I said, three; and their names are Pride, Conetousnesse, and Lechery. Is it so* (said the king) *you shall see me presently bestow them: the Knights Templers shall*

shall haue Pride, the white Monkes Couetousnesse, and the Cleargy Lechery; and there haue you my three daughter bestowed among you.

When there was a faire opportunitie offered vnto this king *Richard*, and to *Hugh Duke of Burgundie* for the surprise of *Ierusalem*, they marched forward in two battailes from *Acres*. The king of *England* led the first, the Duke of *Burgundie* the other; when they approached, the Duke of *Burgundie* enuying the glorie of the English, signified to the king of *England*, that he would retire with his companie, because it should not bee said, that the English had taken *Ierusalem*. While this message was deliuering, and the King grieuing that so glorious an enterprize was so ouerthwarted by enuie; one amongst the English companies cryed aloud to the King, and said, *Sir, sir, come hither and I will shew you Ierusalem*. But king *Richard* cast his coate of armes before his face, and weeping, vttered these words with a loude voice; *Ah my Lord God, I beseech thee that I may not see this holy Citty Ierusalem, when as I am not able to deliuer it out of the hands of the enemies.* [*Ian Sire de Iorville in the life of Saint Lewes. cap. 70.* This Author also giueth this testimonie of the said king, in the eight chapter of the said Booke. *This Prince was of such prowesse, that he was more feared and redoubted amongst the Sarazens, then euer was any Prince Christian. In so much that when as their little infants beganne to crie, their mother would say to make them hold their peace; King Richard commeth, and will haue you, and immediately the little children hearing him named, would forbear crying: And likewise the Turkes and Sarazens, when their horses at any time started, they would put spurre to them, and say; What you iades, you thinke King Richard is here?*

When the same King *Richard* had fortunately taken in a skirmish, *Philip* the Martiall Bishop of *Beauvoys*, a deadly enemy of his, hee cast him in prison with boltes vpon his heeles, which being complained of vnto the Pope, he wrote earnestly vnto him, not to detaine his deere son, an Eccle-

fiastically person, and a shepheard of the Lords, but to send him backe vnto his flocke. Whereupon the King sent vnto the Pope the armour that hee was taken in, and willed his Ambassadour to vse the words of *Iacobs* sonnes vnto their father, when they had solde away their brother *Ioseph*, *Hanc inuenimus, uide utrum tunica filii tui sit, an non; This we found; see whether it be the coate of thy sonne, or no.* Nay (quoth the Pope) it is not the coate of my sonne, nor of my brother, but some impostor of Mars, and let him procure his deliuerie if he will, for I will be no meane for him.

When the French king and king *Richard* the first beganne to parlee of peace, his brother *John*, who had falsly and vnnaturally reuolted vnto the French king, fearing himselfe, came in of his owne accord, and suppliantly besought *Richard* brotherly to pardon his manifold offences, that hee had vnbrotherly committed against him; hee rehearsed the straight league of brotherly piety, he recounted the many merits of his brother, he bewailed with teares that hitherto hee had beene vnmindfull of them, as an vnnaturall and vnthankfull person. Finally, that hee doth liue, and shall liue, hee doth acknowledge that he hath receiued it at his hands. The king being mollified with this humble submission, said: *God grant that I may as easily forget your offences, as you may remember wherein you haue offended.*

IN the wofull warres with the Barons, when King *John* was viewing of the Castle of *Rocheſter* held against him by the Earle of *Arundel*, he was espied by a very good Arcubalister, who tolde the Earle thereof, and said, that hee would soone dispatch the cruell tyrant, if he would but say the word; *God forbid, vile varlet* (quoth the Earle) *that we should procure the death of the holy one of God.* What (said the souldier) hee would not spare you if he had you at the like aduantage. *No matter for that,* (quoth the Earle) *Gods good*

good will be done , and he will dispose thereof , and not the King.
[*Matth. Paris.*

When one about him shewed him where a noble man, that had rebelliously borne armes against him , lay very honourably intombbed , and aduised the King to deface the monument; he said; *No, no, but I would all the rest of mine enemies were as honourably buried.* [*Idem.*

When diuerse Greekes came hither , and offered to prooue that there were certaine errours in the Church of England at that time, he reiected them, saying, *I will not suffer our faith established to be called in question with doubtfull disputations.* [*Fragm. antiquum editum à P. Pithæo.*

Yet when the said King John sawe a fatte Bucke haunched, he said profanely to the standers by, *See how faire and fat this Bucke is, and yet he neuer heard Masse all his life long.* But this may bee forged to his disgrace by the enuious.
[*Matth. Paris.*

IN a solemne conference betweene King Henry the third of England , and Saint Lewes King of France , the onely deuout Kings of that age, when the French King said, He had rather heare Sermons, than heare Masses. Our King replied , (which some will smile at now, but according to the learning of that time,) That he had rather see his lo-ving friend (meaning the reall presence of Christ in the Sacrament) than to heare neuer so much good of him, by others in sermons. This I note, because it was the thought facetious, which I doubt not but some wil now condemne as superstitious. [*Gnil. Rishanger.*

Perckham that Opticall Archbishop of Canterbury, who writte *Perspectiua Communis*, when Pope Gregory the tenth, who had created him Archbishop , commaunded him to pay foure thousand markes within foure moneths, vnder paine of excommunication; he that came vnto the See then deeply indebted, said ; *Behold, you haue created*

me, and as a creature doth desire to be perfected by his creator, so I doe in my oppressions flie unto your Holinesse to be recreated. [*Archiep. Cantuar.*]

Sewall Archbishop of *Torke* much agrieved with some practises of the Popes collectors in *England*, tooke all patiently, and said, *I will not with Cham discover the nakednes of my father, but couer and conceale it wit Sem.* As *Constantine* the Great said, that hee would couer the faults of Bishops and Fathers of the Church with his Imperiall robe. [*Mat. Paris.*]

Pope *Innocentius* the fourth when he offered the Kingdome of *Sicill* and *Naples* to *Richard* Earle of *Cornwall* with many impossible conditions, *You might as well* (said the Earles Agent at *Rome*) *say to my Lord and Maister, I sell or giue you the Moone, climbe up, catch it, and take it.* [*Anonymus qui incipit. Rex Pictorum.*]

Alexander successor to *Innocentius* sent vnto the said Earle *Richard* to borrow a great masse of money; but the Earle answered, *I wil not lend to my superior, upon whom I cannot distraine for the debts.* This *Richard* is reported by the said Author, to haue had so great treasure, that he was able to dispend for ten yeeres an hundred markes a day, which according to the Standard of that time was no small summe. [*Idem.*]

In the raigne of King *Henry*, a Bishop of *London* stoutly withstood the Popes *Nuncio*, that would haue leuied exactions of the Cleargie: Whereupon the *Nuncio* complained vnto the King, who shortly menaced the Bishop, and told him hee would cause the Pope to plucke his peacocks taile: but the Bishop boldly answered the King, that the Pope & he being too strong for him, might bereaue him of his bishopricke, by might, but neuer by right; and that although they tooke away his Mitre, yet they would leaue him his Helmet. [*Lib. Cantuar.*]

Wicked rather than wittie is that of a Deane high treasurer of *England*, that had demeaned himselfe so wel in his office, that when he died he made this wicked will; *I bequeath*

queathe all my goods and possessions vnto my liege Lord the King, my body to the earth, and my soule to the diuell. [*Idem.*]

WHen Edward the first heard of the death of his onely sonne, he tooke it grieuously as a father, but patiently as a wise man. But when hee vnderstood shortly after of the departure of his father King Henry the third, he was wholly deiected and comfortlesse: whereat when Charles King of Sicile, with whom he then soiourned in his returne from the Holy land, greatly maruelled, He satisfied him with this, *God may send more sonnes, but the death of a father is irrecouenable.* [*Walsingham.*]

This is that King Edward the first, who as in lineaments of body he surpassed all his people, being like *Saul*, higher than any of them; so in prudence conioyned with valour and industry, he excelled all our Princes, giuing thereby sure ankerhold to the gouernement of this Realme, wauiug vp and downe before most vncertainely. Which he effected not so much by establishing good lawes, as by giuing life vnto his lawes, by due execution. And as my Author saith, *Iudices potissimum indicans quos constituit iudices aliorum.* Who addeth also this of him; *Nemo in consiliis illo argutior, in eloquio torrentior, in periculis securior, in prosperis cautior, in aduersis constantior.* [*Commendatio lamentabilis in transitu Regis Edw. primi.*]

Whereas the Kings of England, before his time, vsed to weare their Crowne vpon all solemne Feast dayes, hee first omitted that custome, saying merrily, *That Crownes doe rather onerate, than honour Princes.* [*Idem tractatus.*]

When a simple religious man seeing him meanelly attired, wondering thereat, asked him, why he beeing so potent a Prince ware so simple a sute, he answered, *Father, Father, you know how God regardeth garments, What can I doe more in royall robes, than in this my gabbardine?* (*Idem,*)

When

When the Cleargie pretending a discharge by a canon lately made at the Councell held at *Lyons in France*, would contribute nothing to the temporall necessities of King *Edward*, he said vnto them in Parliament, *Seeing you doe refuse to helpe me, I will also refuse to helpe you, &c. If you deny to pay tribute to me as vnto your Prince, I will refuse to protect you as my subiects; and therefore if you be spoiled, robbed, maimed, and murdered, seeke for no succour nor defence of me, or mine.*

The Pope sent an Iniunction vnto the same *Edward*, the which was deliuered vnto him in one of his iournies against the fautors of *John Balliol* King of *Scotland*, the tenour of it was, that he should surcease to disquiet the Scots, which were an exempt nation, and properly appertaining to the Roman Chappell, wherefore the city of *Ierusalem* could not but defend her Cittizens, and helpe them that did trust in the Lord, like mount *Sion*. He had no sooner read it, but rapping out an othe, said; *I will not hold my peace for Sion nor Ieruselems rest, as long as there is breath in my body, but will prosecute my iust right knowe vnto all the world, and defend it to the death.* (*Tho. Walsingham.*)

When *John Earle of Atholl* nobly descended, who had with other murdered *John Comin*, was apprehended by King *Edward* the first, and some intreated for him: the King answered, *The higher his calling is, the greater must his fall be; and as he is of higher parentage, so he shalbe the higher hanged: which accordingly was performed, for hee was hanged on a gallowes fiftie foote high.* (*Florilegus.*)

Whenas in siege of the Castle of *Struelin* in *Scotland*, King *Edward* the first, by his ouer-forwardnesse was often endangered, some aduised him to haue more regard to his person, hee answered them with that of *Dauid* in the Psalme, *A thousand shall fall at my side, and ten thousand at my right hand, but it shall not come neere me.* (*Florilegus.*)

When the learned Lawyers of the Realme were consulted in a cause by him, and after long consultation did not satisfie him, he said, (as Kings impatiēt of delayes may be

be bold with their Lawyers,) *My Lawyers are long advising, and neuer aduised, (Florilegus.* As for other speeches of his I wittingly and willingly ouerpasse.

Eleanor wife to King *Edward* the first, a most vertuous and wise woman, when he tooke his long and dangerous voyage into the holy land, would not be dissuaded to tarry at home, but would needs accompany him, saying; *Nothing must part them whome God hath ioyned, and the way to heauen is as neare in the holy land, (if not nearer) as in England, or Spaine.*

This worthy Queene maketh mee remember *Enbulus* a scoffing Comickall Greeke Poet, which curseth himselfe if euer he opened his mouth against women, inferring albeit *Medea* were wicked, yet *Penelope* was peerelesse: if *Clytemnestra* were naught, yet *Alceste* was passing good: if *Phadra* were damnable, yet there was an other laudable. But here, saith he, I am at a stand, of good women I finde not one more, but of the wicked I remember thousands. Beshrew this scoffer, ye good wiues all, and let his curse fall vpon him, for of your kinde may many a million be found, yea of your owne countrey; and that I may reserue other to a fitter place, I will shew vnto you a rare example in this Queene of *England*; a most louing and kinde wife, out of *Rodericus Sanctius* not mentioned by our Historians.

When King *Edward* the first was in the holy land, hee was stabbed with a poysoned dagger by a Sarazen, and through the rancor of the poyson, the wound was iudged incurable by his Physitions. This good Queene *Eleanor* his wife, who had accompanied him in that iourney; endangering her owne life, in louing affection saued his life, and eternized her owne honour. For she daily and nightly sucked out the ranke poyson; which loue made sweete to her, and thereby effected that which no Arte durst attempt; to his safety, her ioy, and the comfort of all *England*. So that well worthy was shee to be remembered by those Crosse as monuments, which instead of Statues were

erected by her husband to her honour at *Lincolne, Grantham, Stanford, Geddington, Northampton, Stony Stratford, Dunstable, Saint Albans, Walsham, and Westminster* called *Charing crosse*, all adorned with her Armes of *Castile, Leon*, and the County of *Pontine*, which by her right was annexed to the crowne of England.

Robert Winchelsey the Archbishop of *Canterbury* was banished by *K. Edward* the first, but afterward restored againe by him, and all the rents that had beene sequestred during his absence, repayed him: whereby he became the richest Archbishop that had bin in that seate before him: Wherefore often recording his troubles he would say; *Aduersitie neuer hurteth, where no iniquity ouer-ruleth.* [*Liber Cantuar.*]

William de March Lord Treasurer vnto King *Edward* the first, caused all the treasure throughout al the land, that was layed vp in the Monasteries and Churches, to be at one instant violently taken away by military men, saying, *It is better that money should be moouing, and according to the name be currant, and goe abroad to the use of the people, then resting in chests without fruit and occupation:* concurring in this last point with a *Maxime* of the *Vsurers* hall.

OF King *Edward* the second I finde nothing memorable, but that which grieue and great indignitie wrested from him, when *Corney* and his rascall rabblements after his depolition, would needes shaue him on the way, lest he should be knowne & rescued. They enforced him to sit downe vpon a mole hill, and the knaue Barber insulting, told him that cold water taken out of the next ditch should serue for his trimming at that time. He answered, *Whether you will or no, there shall be warme water:* and therewithall he shedding teares plentifully, verified his words. [*Thom: de la More.*]

After the battell of *Poitiers*, *James* Lord *Audley* was brought to the *Blacke Prince* in a Litter most grieuously wounded,

wounded, for he had carried himselfe most valiantly that day. To whome the Prince with due commendations, gaue for his good seruice foure hundred markes of yearely reuenues. The which he returning to his tent, gaue as franckely to his foure Esquiers, that attended him in the battell: whereof when the Prince was aduertised, doubting that his gift was contemned as too little for so great good seruice: the Lord *Audley* satisfied him with this answer, *I must doe for them who deserved best of me. These my Esquiers saved my life amidst the enemies. And God be thanked, I haue sufficient reuenues left by my Auncestours to maintaine me in your seruice.* Whereupon the Prince praising his prudence and liberality, confirmed his gift made to his Esquiers, and assigned him moreouer sixe hundred markes of like land in *England*. [*Froffard.*]

William Wickham after Bishop of *Winchester*, came into the seruice, and also into the great fauour of King *Edward* the third, by beeing ouerseer of his great worke at *Windefor*, whereas before he serued as a poore parish priest. Wherefore he caused to be written in one of his windows, *This worke made Wickham*. Which beeing tolde vnto the King, he was offended with *Wickham*, as though he had gone about to robbe him of the glory of that magnificent worke. But when *Wickham* tolde him that his meaning was, that that worke had beene his making, and aduancement, the King rested content and satisfied. [*Vita Wickami.*]

When the said *William Wickham* (as it is commonly said) sued vnto *Edward* the third for the Bishoppricke of *Winchester*, the King told him that he was vnmeet for it, because he was vnlearned, but he said; *In recompence thereof I will make many learned men.* The which he performed indeede. For he founded New Colledge in *Oxford* and another in *Winchester*, which houses haue afforded very many learned men both to the Church and to the Commonwealth.

When *Henry* of *Lancaster* surnamed the Good Earle of
M m 2 Darby

Darby had taken 1341. *Bigerac* in *Gascaine*, hee gaue and granted to euery souldier, the house which euery one should first seaze vpon, with all therein. A certaine souldier of his brake into a Mint masters house, where hee found so great a masse of money; that he amazed therewith, as a prey greater then his desert or desire, signified the same vnto the Earle, who with a liberall minde answered, *It is not for my state to play boyes play, to giue and take; Take thou the money, if it were thrice as much.* [*Walsingham.*]

When newes was brought vnto King *Richard* the second, that his vnckles of *Yorke* and *Gloucester*, the Earles of *Arundell*, *Warwicke*, *Darby*, and *Nottingham*, with other of that fashion, who sought to reforme the misorders of the King, or rather, of his Counsellours, were assembled in a wood neere vnto the Court; after he had asked other mens opinions, what was to be done in so weightie and doubtfull a case. At length hee merrily demanded of one *sir Hugh a Linne*, who had beene a good military man in his daies, but was then somewhat distraught of his wittes, what he would aduise him to doe: *Issue out* (quoth *sir Hugh*) *and let vs set vpon them, and slay them euery mothers sonne; and by Gods eyes, when thou hast so done, thou hast killed all the faithfull friends that thou hast in England.* [*Anonymous.*]

King *Henry* the fourth, a wise Prince, who full well knew the humour of the English, in his admonition to his sonne, at his death, said; *Of Englishmen, so long as they haue wealth and riches, so long shalt thou haue obedience; but when they be poore, then they be alwaies ready to make insurrections at euery motion.* [*Hall.*]

King *Henry* the fourth, during his sicknesse, caused his Crowne to be set on his pillow, at his beds head, and so dainely his paine so sore troubled him, that hee lay as though

though his vitall spirits had beene from him departed: Such chamberlaines as had the care and charge of his bodie thinking him to be dead, couered his face with a linnen cloth. The Prince his sonne being thereof aduertised, entred into the chamber, and tooke away the Crowne, and departed. The father beeing sodainly reuiued out of his traunce, quickly perceiued that his Crowne was taken away: and vnderstanding that the Prince his sonne had it, caused him to repaire to his presence, requiring of him for what cause he had so mis-used himselfe. The Prince with a good audacitie answered: *Sir, to mine and all mens iudgements you seemed dead in this world, wherefore I, as your next and apparant heire tooke that as mine owne, not as yours. Well faire sonne, (said the King with a great sigh) what right I had to it, and how I enioyed it, God knoweth. Well (quoth the Prince) if you die King, I will haue the garland, and trust to keepe it with the Sworde against all mine enemies, as you haue done.* [Hall,

King Henry the fift, when he prepared warres against France, the Dolphin of France sent him a present of Paris Balles, in derision: but he returned for answer, *That he would shortly resend him London Balles, which should shake Paris Walles.* [Anonymus Anglicè.

When King Henry the fift had giuen that famous ouerthrow vnto the French at *Agincourt*, he fell downe vpon his knees, and commanded his whole armie to doe the same, saying that verse in the Psalme, *Non nobis Domine, non nobis, sed nomini tuo da gloriam.* Not vnto vs (O Lord) not vs, but vnto thy name giue the glory.

Henry the sixt did take all iniuries, whereof he receiued plenty, so patiently, that hee not onely did not seeke to reuenge them, but *Gave God thanks that he did send them to punish his sinnes in this life, that he might escape punishment in the life to come.* [Vita Henrici Sexti. As the Emperour Fredericke the third, when hee heard of the death of a great Nobleman of *Austria*, who liued ninety three yeares most wickedly in fleshy pleasures, and yet neuer once afflicted with griefe or sickness, said; *This proueth that which Diuines teach, that after death there is some place where we receiue reuward or punishment; when we see often in this world, neither the iust rewarded, nor the wicked punished.*

The same King Henry hauing in Christmasse a shew of young women, with their bare breasts laid out, presented before him, hee immediately departed with these words, *Fie, fie for shame, forsooth you be too blame.* [Idem.

He receiuing on a time a great blowe by a wicked man, which compassed his death, he onely said, *Forsooth, forsooth ye do fairly to smite a King annoiued.*

Not long before his death, being demaunded why hee had so long held the Crowne of *England* vniustly, hee replied, *My father was King of England, quietly enioying the Crowne all his raigne, and his father my grandsire was also King of England, and I euen a childe in cradle was proclaimed and crowned King without any interruption, and so held it for forty yeares, well-neere, all the states doing homage vnto me, as to my Ancestors. Therefore I say with King Danid, My lot is fallen in a faire ground, I haue a goodly heritage, my helpe is from the Lord which saueth the upright in heart.* [Idem.

Thomas Montacute Earle of Sarisbury, when hee besieged *Orleans*, and had so enforced it, that the Inhabitants were willing to articulate, and to yeeld themselues to the Duke of *Burgundie*, then being in his company: he highly disdainig it, said in the English prouerbe; *I will not beate*

beate the buſſ, and another ſhall haue the birdes. Which pro-
uerbiall ſpeech ſo offended the Burgundian, that it wholly
alienated his minde from the Engliſh, to their great loſſe
in all the French warres following. [*Paulus Emilius*
Lib. 10.

John Lord Talbot firſt Earle of *Shrewsbury* of that fami-
lie, ſurpriſed vpon the ſodaine by the French army at
Chastillon, farre from cowardly feare of death, and father-
ly affected to his ſonne the Lord *Lisle*, who would not
forſake him in that danger, aduiſed him to flie, ſaying;
My death in reſpect of my former exploites can not bee but ho-
nourable; and in reſpect of thy youth, neither can it be honou-
rable for thee to die, nor diſhonourable to flie. But this yong
Lord in height of courage, nothing degenerating from ſo
worthy a father, loſt his life with his father in the field,
and with them a baſe ſonne, and a ſonne in law of the ſaid
Earles. [*Paulus Emilius Lib. 10. & Commentarii Pii PP. 2.*
Lib. 6.

After this battell, when the flames of inward warre be-
ganne to ſlaſh out in *England*, the martiall men of *England*
were called home out of *France*, to maintaine the factions
heere: at which time a French Captaine ſcoffingly asked
an Engliſh-man, when they would returne againe into
France. He answered feelingly, and vpon a true ground:
When your ſinnes ſhall be greater and more grienous in the fight
of God, than ours are now.

¶ Vntill this time, from the beginning of King *Ed-*
ward the firſt, which was about an hundred and ſixtie
yeeres, whoſoeuer will with a marking eie conſider the
comportment of the Engliſh Nation, the concurrent of
martiall men, their Councils, military diſcipline, deſigns,
actions, and exploites, not onely out of our owne Wri-
ters, but alſo forraine Hiſtorians; cannot but acknowledge,
that they were men of eſpeciall worth, and their prowelle
both great and glorious. Why afterward it ſhould decay,
as all other profeſſions, which euen like plants haue their
times of beginning or in rooting, their growing vp, their
flou-

Velleius Pa-
terculus, li. i.
Naturaliter
quod proce-
dere non po-
tuit, recedit.

flourishing, their maturitie, and than these fading, were a disquisition for the learned. Whether it proceedeth from celestiall influence, or those Angelles which *Plato* makes, or the *Secundei* which *Tristhemius* imagined to haue the regimēt of the world successiuelly, or from the degenerating of numbers into summes, which I confesse I vnderstand not, being an ignorant in abstrase learning. Onely I haue read in *Paterculus*, that when either enuie, or admiration hath giuen men an edge to ascend to the highest, & when they can ascend no higher, after a while they must naturally descend. Yet I relie vpon that of *Ecclesiastes*, as I vnderstand it, *Cuncta fecit bona in tempore suo Deus, & mundum tradidit disputationi eorum, ut non inueniat homo quod operatus est Deus ab initio vsque ad finem.* But pardon mee, I cannot tell how I haue beene by admiration of our Progenitours diuerted from my purpose.

In the yeere of our Lord 1416 when a fiftene hundred English vnder the conduct of *I: Beaufort* Earle of *Dorset* were encompassed betweene the Sea, and fiftene thousand French. The Earle of *Arminac* Generall of the French, sent to the Earle, aduising him to yeelde himselfe, but hee answered, *It is not the manner of the English, to yeelde without blowes, neither am I so heartlesse that I will deliuer my selfe into their handes, whom God may deliuer into mine.* And accordingly God gaue him the honour of the day, to the great confusion of the enemy. *Walsingham* in *Ypodigmate*.

WHen *Elizabeth* the widow of sir *Iohn Gray* was a suter vnto King *Edward* the fourth (against whom her husband lost his life) for her ioynture: the kind King became also a suter vnto her for a nights lodging: But she wisely answered him, when he became importunate, *That as she did account her selfe too base to be his wife, so she did thinke her selfe too good to be his harlot.*

When

When Ioue grew so hote in this King *Edw.* the fourth, that he would needes marry the said *Elizabeth*, widow of sir *Iohn Grey*, to the great discontent of his Councell, but especially of his mother, who alleaging many reasons to the contrary: said, That onely hir widowhood might be sufficient to restraine him, for that it was high disparagement to a King, to be dishonoured with bigamy in his first marriage. The King merrily answered; *In that she is a widow, and hath already children; by Gods blessed Lady I am a bachelor, and haue some too: and so each of vs hath a prooffe, that neither of vs are like to be barren. And therefore Madam, I pray you be content, I trust in God she shall bring you forth a yong Prince; that shall please you. And as for the bigamy, let the Bishop hardly lay it in my way when I come to take Orders: for I vnderstand it is forbidden to a Priest, but I neuer wist it yet that it was forbidden to a Prince.*

His hote loue neuerthelesse was partable among three other of his Mistresses, of whom hee was woont to say, *The one was the fairest; the other the merriest, and the third the holiest, for she had wholly denoted her selfe to his bedde and her bedes.*

When *Lewes* the eleauenth French King entertained diuerse Counsellors of King *Edward* the fourth with large pensions to steede him in *England*, he sent *Peter Cleret* one of the Maisters of his housholde vnto the Lord *Hastings* the Kings Chamberlaine, to present him with two thousand crownes. Which when he had receiued, *Peter Cleret* did pray him, that for his discharge he should make him an acquittance; The Lord Chamberlaine made a great difficultie thereat. Then *Cleret* doth request him againe that hee would giue vnto him onely a letter of three lines for his discharge to the King, signifying that he had receiued them. The Lord Chamberlaine answered; *Sir that which you say is very reasonable; but the gift comes from the good will of the King your Maister, and not at my request at all: If it please you that I shall haue it, you shall put it within the pocket of my sleene, and you shall haue no other acquittance of me. For I will*

N n

neuer

neuer it shall be said for me, that the Lord Chamberlaine of the King of England had bene Pensioner to the King of France: Nor that my acquittances shall be found in the Chamber of accounts in France. The aforesaid Cleric went away male-content, but left his money with him, & came to tell his message to his King, who was very angry with him. But therefore the Lord Chamberlaine of England was more esteemed with the French, and alwayes payde without acquittance. [*Philippe de Commynes.*]

King Richard the third, whose monstrous birth fore-shewed his monstrous proceedings, (for he was borne with all his teeth, & haire to his shoulders,) albeit he liued wickedly, yet made good Lawes, and when diuerse shires of England offered him a beneuolence, hee refused it, saying, I know not in what sence; I had rather haue your hearts, than your money, [*Ioannes Rossus Warwicensis.*]

John Morton the Bishop of Elie, but afterward of Canterbury, being solicited by the Duke of Buckingham then alienated from Richard the third, to speak his mind frankly vnto him, in matters of State: the Bishop answered him; In good faith my Lord I loue not much to talke with Princes, as a thing not all out of perill, although the words be without fault. Forasmuch as it shall not be taken as the partie meant it, but as it pleaseth the Prince to construe it. And euer I thinke on Esopes tale, that when the Lion had proclaimed, that on paine of death, there should no horned beast abide in that wood, one that had in his forehead a bounch of flesh, fledde away a great pace. The Foxe that saw him runne so fast, asked him whither he made all that haste: he answered; In faith I neither wote nor recke, so I were once hence, because of this proclamation made of horned beasts. What foole (quoth the Fore) thou mayest well enough abide; the Lion meant not by thee, for it is no horne that is upon thy head: No Mary (quoth he) that wote I well enough, but what and he call it an horne, where am I then? [*Tho. Moore.*]

Sir

Sir Thomas Rokesby being controlde for first suffering himselfe to be serued in treene Cuppes, answered; *These homelie cuppes and dishes pay truly for that they containe: I had rather drinke out of treene, and pay gold and siluer, than drinke out of golde and siluer, and make wooden payment.*

When *Richard the third* was slaine at *Bosworth*, and with him *John Howard Duke of Noffolke*, King *Henry the seauenth* demaunded of *Thomas Howard Earle of Surrey* the Dukes sonne and heire then taken prisoner, how he durst beare Armes in the behalfe of that tyranne *Richard*. He answered; *He was my crowned King, and if the Parliamentary authority of England set the Crowne upon a stocke, I will fight for that stocke. And as I fought then for him, I will fight for you, when you are established by the said authority. And so hee did for his sonne King Henry the eight at Flodden field.* *Anonymus.*

When *Margaret* the widdow of *Charles the Hardie Duke of Burgundie*, and sister to King *Edward the fourth*, enuying much the happy estate and Raigne of *Henry the seauenth* descended of the aduerser family of *Lancaster*, had at sundry times suborned two rascalles to counterfeite the persons of her two brothers sonnes, thereby to withdrawe the hearts of his subiects, and raise vproares in his realme, the King sent ouer vnto *Philippe the Duke of Burgundie* Doctour *Warrham* afterward Archbishop of *Canterbury*, to informe him of her treachery. This Doctour in the latter end of his Oration thus nipped the seditious Dutcheisse, *That within few yeeres after she was past threescore yeeres of age, she had brought forth two monsters, Lambert and Peter, and not in the nine and tenth moneths, as women naturally, but in the hundred and fourescore moneth, (for they were both about fifteene yeeres of age when shee brought them abroade, as it were, out of her belly:)* neither were they *Cris-*

mers, but such child-choppers, that, as soone as ever they were borne, they were able to wage warre with a mighty King. [Tho. More.

The Earle of Kildare being charged before King Henry the seauenth for burning the Metropolitane Church of Casilles in Ireland, & many witnesses procured to auouch the trueth of the Article against him, he sodainely confessed it to the great wondring and detestation of the Councel. Then it was looked how he should iustifie that fact. By Iesu (quoth he) *I would neuer haue done it, if it had not bene told me that the Archbishop had bene within it.* And because the Bishop was one of the busiest accusers present, merrily laughed the King at the plainnesse of the man, to see him alledge that intent for excuse, which most of all did aggrauate his fault.

When among many articles, exhibited by the Irish against that Earle of Kildare, the last was: Finally, *All Ireland cannot rule this Earle.* Then (quoth the King) *shall this Earle rule all Ireland;* and shortly after he made him Deputie thereof.

When one reprooued King Henry the seauenth for his slownesse in making warres on those that wronged him, he answered, *If we Princes should take euery occasion that is offered vs, the world should neuer be quiet, but wearied with continuall warres.*

When a Gentleman, none of the wisest, told King Henry the seauenth, that he found Sir Richard Croftes, who was made Banneret at the battell of Stoke to bee a very wise man. The King answered, *He doubted not that, but marvelled much how a foole could know a wiseman.*

It happened that there was fallen in communication the story of Ioseph, how his maister Putiphars wife, a great man with the King of Egypt, would haue pulled him to her bed, and he fled away. Now Master Maio (he was the Kings Almoner) quoth King Henry the seauenth, *You be a tall strong man on the one side, and a cunning Doctor on the other, what would you haue done, if you had not bene Ioseph, but in Iosephs*

Iosephs stead? By my troth (quoth he) and it like your Grace, I cannot tell what I would haue done, but I can tell you what I should haue done. | Tho. Moore.

The Ladie *Margaret Countesse of Richmond*, mother to King *Henry* the seauenth, a most worthie Patronesse of good Letters, would often say, *On the condition that Princes of Christendome would combine themselves, and march against the common enemy the Turke, shee would most willingly attend them, and be their Laundresse in the campe.*

There was a poore blinde man in *Warwick-shire*, that was accounted very cunning in prognosticating of weather: vpon a day, *Empson* a great lawyer, as hee road that way, said in scorne of his cunning, I pray you tel me father, when doth the Sunne change? The chafed olde man that knew his corrupt conscience, answered: When such a wicked lawyer as you goeth to heauen.

Doctor *Collet*, the Deane of *Pauls*, said, that if the Cleargie were naught, the Laitie were worse, for it could not otherwise be, but the laye-men must euer bee one degree vnder the Cleargie: for surely it can bee no lie that our Sauour saith himselfe, who saith of the Cleargie, that they be the salt of the earth, and if the salt once appall, the world must needs waxe vsauorie; and he saith that the Cleargie be the light of the world; and then saith he, If the light be darkened, how darke will then the darknesse bee? that is, to wit, all the world beside, whereof he calleth the Cleargie onely the light.

Cardinall *Wolsey*, his teeth watering at the rich Bishopricke of *Winchester*, sent one vnto Bishop *Foxe* (who had aduanced him vnto the Kings seruice) for to mooue him to resigne the Bishopricke, because extreame age had made him blinde: the which message and motion *Foxe* did take in so ill part, that he willed the messenger to tell the Cardinall thus from him: That although old age bereauing me of sight, I know not white from blacke, yet I can discern truth from falshood, and right from wrong: yea, and that now I am blinde, I haue espied his malicious vnthankful-

nesse : the which I could neuer before perceiue when my eye-sight was at the best. And let my lord Cardinall take heede, that his ambition and couetousnesse, bring him not into a worfe blindnesse then I haue, and make him fall before he feare.

At Sir *Thomas Moore* his first comming to the seruice of King *Henry* the eight, the King gaue him this godly lesson : First looke vnto God, and then after vnto me.

He would also wish, as I haue heard of an ancient man of that age, that his Councillers would commit simulation, dissimulation, and partiality, to the Porters lodge, when they came to sit in Councill.

The same King *Henry*, finding fault with the disagreement of Preachers, would often say ; *Some are too stiffe in their old Mumpsimus, and other too busie & curious in their new Sumpsimus.* Happely borrowing these phraes from that which Master *Pace* his Secretarie reporteth in his booke *De Fructu doctrine*, of an olde Priest in that age, which alwaies read in his Portasse, *Mumpsimus Domine*, for *Sumpsimus* : whereof when he was admonished, he said that hee now had vsed *Mumpsimus* thirtie yeares, and would not leaue his olde *Mumpsimus* for their new *Sumpsimus*.

A Noble man of this time, in contempt of learning said, that it was for Noble mens sonnes enough to winde their horne, and carrie their Hauke faire, and to leaue studie and learning to the children of meane men. To whome the fore-said *Richard Pace* replied : *Then you and other Noblemen must be content, that your children may winde their hornes, and keepe their Haukes, while the children of meane men doe manage matters of estate.* [*R. Pacius De fructu doctrine.*]

John Fisher, Bishop of *Rocheſter*, when the King would haue translated him from that poore Bishopricke to a better, hee refused, saying : *He would not forsake his poore little olde wife, with whom he had so long liued.* Happely thinking of the fifteenth Canon of the *Nicene Councel*, and that of the Canonists, *Matrimonium inter Episcopum, & Ecclesiam esse contractum, &c.*

There

There was a Noble-man merrily conceited, and riotously giuen, that hauing lately solde a Mannor of an hundred tenements, came ruffling into the Court, in a new sute, saying; *Am not I a mighty man, that beare an hundred houses on my backe?* Which Cardinall Woolsey hearing, said; *You might haue better employed it in paying your debts. Indeed my Lord (quoth he) you say well; for my Lord my father, owed my master your father, three halfe pence for a Calves-head, hold, here is two pence for it.* As Skelton iested at the Cardinall, that he was descended of Sanguilier, hee was cast out of a Butchers stall, for his father was a Butcher of Ipswich.

When Stephen Gardiner was aduanced vnto the Bishopricke of Winchester, and sent ouer as Ambassadour into France with great pompe, he said vnto an old acquaintance of his that came to take his leaue of him; *Now I am in my Gloria Patri: Yea (said his friend) and I hope, Et nunc & semper.* Or (replied the Bishop) *if it please the King my master, Sicut erat in principio.* A poore Scholler of Cambridge againe.

When Sir Thomas Moore was Speaker of the Parliament, with his wisdom and eloquence, hee so crossed a purpose of Cardinall Wolseys, that the Cardinall in a chafe sent for him to White-Hall: where when he had danced attendance long, at length the Cardinall comming out, said in the presence of many; *Master Moore, I would you had bin at Rome, when you were made Speaker of the Parliament house.* He immediately replied: *And if it pleased your Grace, so would I, for then I should haue seene a famous Citty, whereof I haue heard much, and read much, but neuer saw.* [Vita Tho. Mori impressa.

The same Cardinall at a full Councell table, when Sir Tho. Moore was first made priuy Counciller, mooued that there might be a Lieutenent General of the Realme, chosen for certen considerations; & the body of the Councell inclined thereunto. Sir Thomas Moore opposed himselfe. Whereupon the Cardinall in a chafe said; *Are not you ashamed who are the meanest man here, to dissent from so many honorable and wise personages: you prooue your selfe a plaine foole.* Wherunto master Moore forthwith answered; *Thanks be to God!*

God that the Kings Maieſty hath but one ſoole in his right-honorable Councell. Idem.

When he was Lord Chauncellour, he enioyned a Gentleman to paie a good round ſumme of money vnto a poore widdowe whome hee had oppreſſed; and the Gentleman ſaid: *Then I do hope your Lordſhip will giue me a good long day to pay it. You ſhall haue your requeſt (ſaid Sir Thomas) Munday next is Saint Barnabas day, the longeſt day in all the yeare, pay her me then, or elſe you ſhall kiſſe the Fleete.*

When hee had no luſt to growe greatly vpward in the world, neither would labour for office of authoritie, and ouer that, forſooke a right worſhipfull roome when it was offered him, his wife fell in hand with him, and asked him; What will you do, liſt you not to put forth your ſelfe as others doe? Will you ſit ſtill by the fire, and make goſlings in the aſhes with a ſticke, as children doe? Would God I were a man, and you ſhould quickly ſee what I would doe. What? By God, goe forward with the beſt; for as my mother was woont to ſay, It is euer more better to rule then to be ruled, and therefore I warrant you, I would not be ſo fooliſh to bee ruled, where I might rule. *By my truth wiſe (quoth he) I dare ſay you ſay truth for I neuer found you willing to be ruled yet.*

He vſed, when he was Lord Chauncellour, vpon euery Sunday, when hee was at home, to ſit in the Quire in his ſurplice, and ſing the Seruice: and being one day eſpied in that attire by the Duke of Norffolke. The Duke beganne to chafe, crying, Fie, fie, my Lord, the Lord Chauncellour of England a Pariſh Prieſt, and a paltrie ſinging man, you diſhonour the King, you diſhonour the King. *No my Lord (quoth Sir Thomas) it is no ſtaine for the King, if his ſeruant ſerue his ſoueraigne and Sauour, who is the King of kings.*

During the time of his Chauncellourſhip of England, he vſed to ſend his Gentleman-Viſher to his wifes pew, after diuine ſeruice was done, to tell her that he was gone: but the next Sunday after he gaue vp his Chauncellourſhip of England,

England, he came himselfe to her pew, and vsed the vsuall words of his Gentleman-Vsher, *Madame, my Lord is gone.*

His latter wife was a widdow, of whome *Erasmus* writeth, that he was wont to say, that shee was, *nec bella, nec puella*: who as shee was a good hufwife, so was shee not voyde of the fault that often followeth that vertue, somewhat shrewd to her seruants: Vpon a time Sir *Thomas* found fault with her continuall chiding, saying; If that nothing else would reclaime her, yet the consideration of the time (for it was Lent) should restraine her. *Tush, tush, my Lord* (said shee) *looke, here is one step to heauen-ward*, shewing him a Friers girdle. *I feare me* (quoth Sir *Thomas Moore*) *this one steppe will not bring you vp a steppe higher.*

One day when shee came from shrift, shee said merrily vnto him, Be merry Sir *Thomas*, for this day was I well shriven, I thanke God, & purpose now therfore to leaue off all my old shrewdnesse; *Yea* (quoth he) *and to begin afresh.*

When he was sent prisoner vnto the Tower, and the Lieutenant, his old friend, receiued him with a heauy cheere, he said; *Is this the entertainment and good countenance you giue your guests when they come to you? Why looke man, here are twenty angell nobles* (shewing him his purse) *and when this is spent, turne me out at doores, as a bare gamester, and not able to pay for that he takes.* Hitherto may be referred his silent answer, when at his entring into the Tower, one of the Officers claimed for a fee, his vpper garment, (meaning his gowne or his cloke) he offred him his cappe.

Being asked after his condemnation, and before his execution, whether he had changed his minde, he said: *Yea, for I thought to haue beene shauen, but now seeing I shall die shortly, I will let my beard grow.*

His daughter *Roper* one day as shee repaired vnto him into the Tower, counselled him to recouer the Kings fauour, and his owne former libertie, by doing I know not what, the which shee said one of the greatest States of this Realme, and a man learned too, and his tender friend, said he might doe, without scuple of conscience, as most

of the Nobility of the Realme had done, not one sli-
 king thereat, saue onely himselfe, and one other man. This
 speach of her he answered with a pleasant tale. At a Bar-
 tholomew faire at London, there was an Escheator of the same cit-
 ty, that had arrested a Clothier that was outlawed, and had seized
 his goods, which he had brought into the faire, tolling him out of the
 faire by a traine. The man that was arrested was a Northerne
 man, which by his friends made the Escheator to be arrested with-
 in the faire, upon an Action I wot neere what, and called a Court
 of Pipowders. Now had the Clothier, by friendship of the Officers,
 found the meanes to haue all the Quest almost made of the Nor-
 therne men, such as had their Boobes standing in the faire, who
 were no sooner departed from the barre, and come into the house,
 but the Northerne men were agreed, and in effect all the other, to
 cast our London Escheator. They thought they needed no more to
 prooue that he did wrong, then euen the name of his bare office a-
 lone. But then was there amongst them, as the Diuell would, an
 honest man of another quarter called Company. And the fellow
 seemed but a silly soule, and sate still, and said nothing; they made
 no reckoning of him, but said, We be agreed now, come, let vs goe
 and giue up our verdict. Then when the poore fellow saw that they
 made such hast, and his minde nothing gaue him that way that
 theirs did (if that their minds gaue them that way they said,) he
 prayed them to tarry and talke upon the matter, and tell such rea-
 son therein, that he might thinke as they did, and when they should
 so do, he would be glad to say with them; or else he said they must
 pardon him: For sith he had a soule of his owne to keepe, as
 they had, he must say as he thought for his soule, as they must for
 theirs. When they heard this they were halfe angry with him,
 What good fellow, (quoth one of the Northerne men) whare
 wannest thou? Be not we cleauen here, and thou but one all alene,
 and all we agreed, whereto shouldst thou sticke? Whates thy name
 gud fellow? Masters (quoth he) my name is called Companie.
 Company (quoth they) now by my troth good fellow, play then the
 gud compaxion, come thereon forth with vs, and passe euen for gud
 company. Would God good masters (quoth the man againe) that
 they lay no more weight thereon. But now, when we shall hence,
 and

and come before God, and that he shall send you unto heaven for doing according unto your conscience, and me to the diuell, for doing against mine, all passing at your request here for good company now. By God Maister Dickenson (that was one of the Northernne mens names,) If I then shall say unto you all againe; Masters, I went once with you for good company, which is the cause that I go now to hell, play you the good fellowes now againe with mee, as I went then for good company with you, so some of you goe now for good company with me: would you go Maister Dickenson? Nay, nay, by our Lady, nor neuer a one of you all. And therefore must you pardon me for passing as you passe; for the passage of my poore soule passeth all good company.

In the like fence he vsed often to say, That he would neuer pinne his soule at another mans backe, not euen the best man that he knew that day lining; for he knew not whither he might hap to carry it.

When one came to him, to signifie that he must prepare himselfe to die, for he could not liue, he called for his vrinall, wherein when he had made water, he cast it, and viewed it (as Physitians vse) at last he said soberly, That he saw nothing in that water, but that he might liue, if it pleased the King.

When he was in prison, and his bookes and papers taken from him, he did shut his chamber windowes both day and night, saying; When the wares are gone, and the tooles taken away, we must shut up shop.

When he went to death, a certaine woman offered him a cup of wine, which he refusing, said; Good woman, Christ in his passion drunke gall, and no wine.

When he was to mount the scaffold, hee said to one of the Sheriffes men, I pray thee helpe me up, as for comming downe, I take no care.

When the hangman (according to his manner) desired him to pardon him his death, he answered, I doe forgive thee with all my heart: but one thing I will tel thee, thou wilt neuer haue honestie in cutting off my head, my necke is so short.

NOW we haue done with sir *Thomas Moore* his owne Apothegmes which haue come to my hands, I will transcribe out of his workes, a few Tales, or call them what you please.

" A poore man found a priest ouer familiar with his wife, and because he spake it abroad, and could not proue it, the priest sued him before the Bishops Officiall for defamation, where the poore man in paine of cursing was commanded, that in his parish Church he should vpon the Sunday, at high Masse, stand vp, and say, *Mouth thou liest*: Whereupon for fulfilling of his penance, vp was the poore soule set in a pew, that the people might wonder at him, and heare what he said: and there all aloud (when he had rehearsed what hee had reported by the priest) then he set his hands on his mouth, and said; Mouth thou liest: And by and by thereupon, he set his hands vpon both his eyes, and said; *But eyne* (quoth he) *by the Masse ye lie not a whit.*

" When sir *Thomas Moore* had told one (whom he termed in his Dialogue the Messenger) how hee might yearely haue seene a miracle done at the *Rhodes*, if hee would haue gone thither. So far, quoth the Messenger? nay, yet I had rather haue Gods blessing to beleue that I see not, then to goe so farre for it. I am well apaid (said sir *Thomas*) thereof, for if you had rather beleue, then take the paine of a long pilgrimage, you will neuer bee so stiffe in any opinion, that you will put your selfe in iopardie for pertinacy, and stubborne standing by your part. Nay Marrie said the Messenger, I warrant you that I will neuer be so madde, to hold till it waxe too hot, for I haue such a fond fantasie of mine owne, that I had rather shiuer and shake for cold in the Summer, then be burned in the middest of Winter.

" It happened that a yong Priest very deuoutly in a Procession, bare a Candle before the Crosse for lying with a Wench, and bare it light all the long way, wherein the

“ the people tooke such spirituall pleasure and inward so-
 “ lace, that they laughed apace. And one merrie Marchant
 “ said vnto the Priests that followed him, *Sic luceat lux ve-*
 “ *stra coram hominibus*, Thus let your light shine before the peo-
 “ ple. But a lewd Priest in later time, being reprov'd of his
 “ loose life, and told that he & other of the Clergy ought
 “ to be the Lanthornes of light, *How can wee* (said the
 “ shamelesse Priest) *be Lanthornes of light, when as ye Lay men*
 “ *haue all the hornes?*

“ When a lustie gallant saw a Frier going barefoote in a
 “ great frost and snow, he asked him why he did take such
 “ paine. He answered, that it was a very little paine if a man
 “ would remember hell: Yea Frier (quoth the Gallant)
 “ but what and if there be no Hell? Then arte thou a great
 “ foole: Yea Maister (quoth the Frier) but what if there be
 “ hell, then is your mastership much more foole.

“ A Frier as he was preaching in the Countrey, espied a
 “ poore wife of the parish, whispering with her Pew-fel-
 “ low, and he falling angry thereat, cried out vnto her a-
 “ loude, Hold thy babble I bid thee, thou wife in the redde
 “ hooe; which when the huswife heard, she waxed as an-
 “ gry, and sodainly she started vp, and cried vnto the Frier
 “ againe, that all the Church rang thereon; Marry sir, I
 “ bespew his heart that babbleth most of vs both, for I
 “ doe but whisper a word with my neighbour here, and
 “ thou hast babled there a good large houre.

“ King Ladislaus vsed much this manner among his ser-
 “ uants, when one of them praised any deede of his, or
 “ any condition in him, if he perceiued that they said no-
 “ thing but the truth, hee would let it passe by vncon-
 “ trolled: But when he saw that they did set a glose vpon
 “ it for his praise, of their owne making beside; then would
 “ he shortly say vnto them, I pray thee good fellow, when
 “ thou saist grace, neuer bring in *Gloria patri*, without a *Si-*
 “ *cut erat*. Any act that euer I did, if thou report it againe
 “ to mine honour, with a *Gloria patri*, neuer report it but
 “ with a *Sicut erat*. That is to wit, euen as it was, and no

" otherwise, and lift not me vp with lies, for I loue it not.

" Frier *Donalde* preached at *Pauls Crosse*, thar our *Ladie* was a virgin, and yet at her pilgrimages, there was made many a foule meeting. And loud cried out, Ye men of London, gang on your selues with your wiuces to *Wilsdon*, in the diuels name, or else keepe them at home with you with a sorrow.

" Sir *Iohn Moore* was wont to compare the choosing of a wife vnto a casuall taking out at all a verie ventures of Ecles out of a bagge, wherein were twenty Snakes for an Ecle.

Sir *Iohn Fineux*, somtime chief Iustice of the Kings bench, was often heard to say: *Who so taketh from a Iustice the order of his discretion, taketh surely from him more than halfe his office.*

Wife was that saying of Doctor *Medcalf*: you young men do thinke vs old men to be fooles, but we old men do know that you young men are fooles.

Katherine, wife to *Charles Brandon*, Duke of Suffolke; when her husband at a feast, willed euery Ladie to take to sit by her, him that shee loued best, prouided hee were not her husband, shee tooke *Stephen Gardiner* Bishop of *Winchester*, saying: *Seeing shee might not haue him whom shee loued best, shee would take him whom shee loued worst.*

King *Edward* the sixt, when three swords were deliuered at his Coronation vnto him, as King of *England*, *France*, and *Ireland*, said, There was yet another sword to be deliuered vnto him. Whereat when the Lords maruelled, he said: *I meane (said he) the sacred Bible, which is the sword of the Spirit, without which we are nothing, neither can doe any thing.* [*Balaus in Centuriis.*]

When Sir *Ralfe Fane* was condemned to die by the practise of the Duke of *Northumberland*, he said no more, protesting his innocency, but, *My blood shall bee the Dukes bolster,*

bolster, as long as he liueth : Meaning, as I thinke, that his conscience affrighted with shedding innocent blood, should enioy little quiet, but passe restlesse nights. *Relatio Gallica.*

Thirly Bishop of *Elie*, when hee was Ambassador at *Rome*, one of his men negligently laying downe his livery cloake in his lodging, lost it : wherewith the Bishop being angrie rated the fellow roughly, who told him that hee suspected nothing in so holy a place as *Rome* was, but did takethem all for true men. What knaue (quoth the Bishop) when thou comcest into a strange place, thinke all men there to be theeues, yet take heede thou doe not call them theeues.

When hee was prisoner in the Tower, he was searched by the Lieuテナunt, and fise hundred French crownes found in his purse, and in his doublet about him: wherat when the Lieuテナnant wondering, asked him, what hee meant to carry so much money about him : hee answered, *I loue to haue my friends still neere about me, and can not tell how I should be used if I lacked them.*

In the rebellion in the West, during the raigne of King *Edward* the sixt, sir *Antony Kingston* Marshall of the field, hanged vp a fellow that was seruant to a rebellious Miller, whom he affirmed himselfe to be, vntill he came vnto the gallows, and then his deniall would not be allowed. Afterward the matter being better knowne, sir *Anthony* was told that he had executed the man for the Maister. *It is well enough* (quoth sir *Anthony*) *he could neuer haue done his maister better seruice, than haue hanged for him.*

THese following are taken out of the life of Cardinall *Poole* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, written by a learned man, and Printed at *Venice*.

When one asked counsell of Cardinall *Poole*, what methode and way was best to bee taken, to vnderstand the obscure places in *Saint Pauls* Epistles : he answered him
he

he thought the best and shortest way was, to reade first the latter parte of those Epistles, which doth intreate of Christian manners, and vnderstand it, and expresse it in life and good manners; and then to goe vnto the first part, where the matters of faith are subtilly and exactly handled, saying; *That God will giue his spirit of vnderstanding soonest vnto those, that with all their whole hearts seeke to serue him.*

He was wont to say, *That he and all other Bishops ought to consider that they were ordained, not onely Iudges over those of their Diocesses, but father Iudges.*

In communication when mention hapned to be made of a certaine Bishoppe, who was woont to blame the Bishops that liued at Rome, and neglected their charge, and yet hee himselfe was resident at Rome. He (quoth Poole) *doeth like vnto those that cannot abide the smell of garlike; for if they haue to doe with them that haue eaten garlike, they eat some too themselves, that they may not perceiue their stinking breaths.*

Speach was heard of a young man that was learned indeede, but too bold, and ready to censure. *Learning* (quoth Poole) *doth worke almost that in yong men, that wine doth in the fat; there it worketh, there it boileth vp, and swelleth. But as soone as it is purged, and put in the vessell, hauing gathered his forces together, it is quiet and still.*

When one very skilfull in Astrologie told him, that he had very exactly calculated his natiuitie, and found that great matters were portended of him. Poole answered, *Perhaps it may be as you affirme, but you must remember that I was borne againe by baptisme, and that day of natiuitie wherein I was borne againe, doth eclipse the other before.*

When one had said, that we must be so wholly busied in the studie of the Scriptures, that no time should be left for other studies: & another man had added, that the studies of other learning were to be vsed as Wayting maides, and Bond-women. *What, doe you not know* (quoth Poole) *that Agar was cast out of the doores, because shee was a bond-woman?*

When

When Sadolet adhorted him vnto the study of Philosophy, giuing to it the price aboue all other studies: Poole answered him, *While all the world was ouerwhelmed with the darknes of Paganisme, it did excell all other Artes: but since that thick mist was chased away, by the bright beames of the preaching of Christ and his Apostles, and their successors; the study of the sacred Scriptures and diuinity had gotten the palme and chiefe praise; adding, that Philosophy was now as Tenedos, of whom Virgil writes:*

————— *notissima fama*

Insula, dives opum Priami dum regna manebant.

Itunc tantum sinus & statione malefida carinis.

A famous Isle of riches great while Priamus kingdome stood,
Now nothing but a baggage: ay, and harbour nothing good.

Hee vsed friendly to admonish a certaine Bishop, not to forsake his sheepe, but rather leauing Rome to repaire home and execute his office. This Bishop vpon a time came vnto him, and tolde him that he was minded to goe out of the cittie, for one moneth, and to visite his sheepe, and therefore he did desire that hee might depart with his good leaue and liking: Poole answered, *I shall take this comfort by your departure, that you shall be beaten the lesse.*

When Letters were shewed vnto him very artificially penned, which one had sent vnto a great man, to comfort him for the death of his friends, and to that intent had vsed all the places of Rhetoricke, he read them, and then said; *That he neuer in all his life had euer read Letters, that could bring greater comfort; for they were such, that no man that should reade them, could be able to keep himselfe from laughing.*

Hauing heard a certaine Preacher of great name, who arrogated much to himselfe, and did passingly please himselfe, he was asked what he thought of the man. Poole answered; *Well, but I would that he would first preach vnto himselfe, and then after ward to other.*

When a Noble-man of Rome told him, that he did trust that he should come to his pleasant gardines, which he had sumptuously made, yea thirty yeares after, and wonder at the beauty of them. Poole answered, *I hope I haue not deser-*

ued so ill of you, that you should wish me so long a banishment from my heavenly country.

While he was in the Low countries, and one day would haue gone vnto Charles the Emperour, but hee could not be admitted to his speech: but two daies after the Bishop of Arras was sent vnto him by the Emperour, to excuse his long stay, and desire him to come vnto him: Poole said, that he had strange happe, *That whereas he spake daily vnto God for the Emperour, yet he was not admitted vnto the Emperour, to talk with him about a matter belonging to God.*

There was one that was very curious in keeping of his beard: & it was reported that hee bestowed euery moneth two duckats vpon the trimming of it. *If it be so (said Poole) his beard will shortly be more worth than his head.*

After the death of Paulus Tertius when many Cardinals came vnto him, and tolde him, that if he liked of it, they would make him Pope: *He desired them to looke well to it, that they were swayed by no passion of the minde, or did ought for fauour, and good-will, but referre all their cogitations wholly vnto the honour of God, and the profit of his Church; the which only they all ought especially to haue alwaies before their eyes.*

When one of the Cardinals of the aduerse faction did one day charge him with ambition, and said that hee did vntimely and ouer-hastily seek the Popedome: He answered grauely, *That he thought not the burthen of that great office to be so light, but that he was of the mind, that it was rather to be feared, than desired. As for the which understood not, & thought more basely of so great a place, he lameted their case, & was sory for the.*

When the Cardinall Farnes, and diuerse other of his friends came vnto him, at midnight, to make him Pope, by adoration, he repelled them saying; *He would not haue so weighty a matter tumultuously and rashly done, but vsually and orderly; that the night was no conuenient time therefore, that God loaned the light more than darknes, wherefore they should deferre it untill the next day, and that then if it pleased God, it might very wel be done. But this his pious modesty lost him the Papacy.*

He vsed often to say, *Those which would betake them vnto the*

the study of the holy Scriptures, (which was as though they would go into the inner and secret part of the Temple) must passe through a lowe and a narrow doore: For that no man can attaine to the vnderstanding of the Scriptures, that is proud and puffed up with the sharpnes of his wit, or excellency of humane learning; but he that bringeth lowlines of minde, and contempt of himselfe, & yeelds his vnderstanding (as the Apostle saith) captiue vnto faith.

Of this also did hee often admonish those that would studie the sacred Scriptures, That they should specially beware that they neuer went to the reading of them with this intent and minde, that they might dispute of them to shew their learning, and by that knowledge to get them honours and riches; for both purposes were very contrary to this kind of study. Whereunto ought to be adhibited, first feruent prayers, then a lowely minde, and finally an heart void of all ambition and greedy desire. Thus farre of this good Cardinall.

William Marques of Winchester, beeing asked how hee continued of the Council in the troublefome times of diuers Princes, answered, *By being a Willow, and not an Oake.* He would also often say, that he found great ease in this: *That I neuer sought to rule the roste, and to be the directour of others, but alwaies suffered my selfe to be swayed with the most and mightiest.* As another Courtier of former times said hee had borne off many court-stormes in dangerous times, *By suffering iniuries and giuing thanks for them.*

A lusty gallant that had wasted much of his patrimony, seeing master Dutton a gentleman in a gowne, not of the newest cut, tolde him that he had thought it had beene his great grandfathers gowne, *It is so* (said master Dutton) *and I haue also my great-grandfathers lands, and so haue not you.*

A reuerend man my first teacher would often say in the midst of his mirth, *Sorrow is good for nothing saue sinne onely.*

Now we drawe to an end, haue a few sayings of merrie M. Heiwood the great Epigrammatist. When Qu.

P p 2

Mary

Mary told this Heiwood, that the Priests must forgoe their wiues: He merrily answered, *Your Grace must allow them Lemmans then, for the Cleargy cannot live without sawce.*

He being asked of the said Queene Mary, what winde blew him to the Court, answered her, *Two specially, the one to see your Maiesty. We thanke you for that, said Queene Mary; But I pray you, what is the other? That your Grace (said he) might see me.*

When one tolde him, that Pace beeing a master of Arte had disgraced himselfe with wearing a fooles coate, he answered, *It is lesse hurtfull to the common weale, when wise men go in fooles coates, than when fooles go in wise mens gownes.*

When hee sawe one riding that bare a wanton behinde him, he said; *In good faith Sir, I would say that your horse were over-loaden, if I did not perceine the gentlewoman you carry were very light.*

When a man of worship, whose beere was better hopped then maulted, asked him at his table how hee liked of his beere, and whether it were well hopped: *Yes by the faith of my body (said hee) it is very well hopped: but if it had hopped a little further, it had hopped into the water.*

When one said, that the number of Lawyers would marre the occupation; he answered, *No; for alwaies the more spaniels in the field, the more game.*

This vsuall speech of Sir Thomas Moore, both of himself and other Book-breeders, which is also extant in an Epistle of his, I haue resolved to close vp this part. *Book-makers are full wise folke, who paine and pine themselves away by writing, to subiect themselves to the censure of such which in Ordinaries and in Ale-benches will pill and pull them by their vvords, phrases, and lines, as it vvore by the beards; vvhen some of them are so pild themselves, as that they haue not one haire of honesty; or to vse his owne vvords, Ne pilum boni hominis. But these be resemblth to those vnmannerly guefts, vvhich vvhen they haue bin vvell and kindly entertained, flinch avvay neuer giuing thanks, but deprauing and dispraising their curteous entertainment.*



C E R T A I N E

Prouerbs, Poemes, or Poesies, E-
pigrams, Rythmes, and Epitaphs
of the English Nation in former Times,
and some of this present age.

P R O V E R B S.

*Whenas Proverbs are concise, witty, and wise Speeches grounded vpon long experience, containing for the most part good caueats, and therefore both profitable and delightfull; I thought it not vnfit to set downe heere Alphabetically some of the selectest, and most vsuall amongst vs, as beeing worthy to haue place amongst the wises Speeches.

P p 3

A Bowe

A.



Bow long bent at last waxeth weake.

A broken Sleeue holdeth the arme
backe.

A cat may looke vpon a King.

A carion Kyte will neuer be a good
hawke.

A dog hath a day.

A dog will barke ere he byte.

A fooles bolte is soone shot.

A friend is not so soone gotten as losse.

A friend in Court is worth a penny in pursse.

A friend is neuer knowne till a man haue neede.

A good man can no more harme, then a sheepe.

A good tale ill told, in the telling is marde.

A good wife maketh a good husband.

A good neighbour, a good goodmorrow.

A groning horse and a groning wife neuer faile their Mai-
ster.

A hard beginning hath a good ending.

A hard fought feild where no man scapeth vnkild.

A hastie man neuer wants woe.

A hony toung, a harte of galle.

A leg of a lark is better then the body of a kyte.

A little pot soone hot.

As long liueth a merry man, as a sad.

A long haruest of a little corne.

A low hedge is easly leaped ouer.

A man is not so soone healed, as hurte.

A man far from his good, is nigh his harme.

A man may buy gold too deare.

A man may loue his house well, though hee ride not on
the ridge.

A man

A man may well bring a horse to the water, but hee cannot make him drinke without he will.
 A mouse in time may bite at two cables.
 A peice of a Kid is worth two of a cat.
 A poore dog that is not worth the whistling.
 As proud comes behind as goes before.
 A proud horse that will not beare his owne prouender.
 A pound of care will not pay an ounce of debt.
 A scald head is soone broken.
 A scald horse is good enough for a scabd squire.
 A short horse is soone curried.
 A swine ouer fat is cause of his owne bane.
 A traoueller may lie with authority.
 A wonder lasteth but nine dayes.
 After black cloudes cleare weather.
 After a storme commes a calme.
 After dinner sit a while, after supper walke a mile.
 All couet, all loose.
 All is not gold that glisters.
 All is well that ends well.
 An ill cooke cannot licke his owne fingers.
 An ynche breaketh no square.
 An ynche in a misse is as good as an ell.
 An olde dog biteth sore.
 An olde sacke asketh much patching.
 An vnbidden guest knoweth not where to sit.
 As a man is friended so the law is ended.
 As deepe drinketh the goose, as the gander.
 As good to play for nought as worke for nought.
 Askemy companion whether I be a theife.
 As I brew so must I needs drinke.
 As soone goeth the yong Lamb-skin to the market, as the olde yewes.

Batche

B.

BAtchellers wites and maides children be well taught.
Be it better be it worse, doe you after him that beareth
the purse.

Beggars should be no choosers.

Beleeue well, and haue well.

Better be enuied then pittied.

Better children weepe, then old men.

Better eie out then alway ake.

Better fed then taught.

Better halfe a loaue then no bread.

Better late then neuer.

Better leaue, then lacke.

Better one bird in the hand, then ten in the wood.

Better sit still, then rise and fall.

Better spare at brim, then at bottome.

Better to be happy, then wise.

Better to bow, then breake.

Better to rule, then be ruled by the route.

Better vnborne, then vntaught.

Better be an old mans darling, then a yong mans warling.

Better a bad excuse, then none at all.

Betweene two stooles the tayle goeth to the ground.

Beware of had I wist.

Beware the geesse when the Fox preaches.

Birds of a feather will flocke togeather.

Blacke will take no other hew.

Blind men should iudge no colours.

Bought wit is best.

By wisdome peace, by peace plenty.

Burnt child fire dreads.

C

Cat after kinde.

Change of pasture maketh fat calves.

Children and fooles cannot lye.

Children learne to creepe, ere they can go.

Christmas commeth but once a yeare.

Claw a churle by the arse, and he shiteth in thy hand.

Close sitteth my shirt, but closer my skinne.

Cloudy mornings, turne to cleare euenings.

Cut your coate after your cloath.

D

Deare bought and farre fet are dainties for Ladies.

Dinners cannot belong where dainties want.

Doewell, and haue well.

E

Enough is as good as a feast.

Euer drunke euer dry.

Euen reckoning maketh long friends.

Euery cocke is proud in his owne dunghill.

Euery man as he loueth, quoth the good man when hee
kist his Cowe.

Euery man basteth the fat hog.

Euery man cannot hit the naile on the head.

Euery man can rule a shrew saue he that hath her.

Euery man for himselfe and God for vs all.

Euery one after his fashon.

Euill gotten goods neuer proueth well.

Euill gotten, euill spent.

F

FAint heart neuer wonne faire Lady.
Fast binde fast finde.

Faire words,make fooles faire.

Faire words hurt not the mouth.

Few words to the wise suffice.

Fish is cast away that is cast into dry pooles.

First come,first serued.

Folly it is to spurne against a pricke.

Foule water as soone as faire will quench hot fire.

Foule in the cradle,prooueth faire in the saddle.

Fooles with faire words are pleased.

Frost and fraud haue alwaies foule ends.

G

Give an inch, and you will take an ell.

God neuer sendeth mouth but he sendeth meate.

God sendeth cold after cloathes.

God sendeth fortune to fooles.

God sendeth the shrewd cow short hornes.

Good words cost nought.

Good riding at two ankers, men haue told: for if the one
faile, the other may holde.

Good to be merry and wise.

Great boast small roast.

Great barkers are no biters.

H

Halfe warn'd, halfe arm'd.

Happy man, happy dole.

Haste maketh waste.

He can ill pipe that lacketh his vpper lip.

He

He laugheth that winneth.

He loucheth well sheepes flesh that wetteth his bread in the wooll.

He may ill runne that cannot goe.

He must needs goe that the diuell driues.

He must needs swim that is held vp by the chin.

He runneth far that neuer turneth againe.

He that commeth last make all fast.

He that commeth last to the pot soonest wroth.

He that feareth euery grasse must not pisse in a medow.

He that hath an ill name is halfe hanged.

He that hath plenty of good shall haue more.

He that hath but a little, he shall haue lesse, and hee that hath right naught, right naught shall possesse.

He that is borne to be hanged shall neuer be drowned.

He that killeth a man when he is drunke shall be hanged when he is sober.

He that striketh with the sword shall be beaten with the scabberd.

He that will not when he may, when he would he shall haue nay.

He that winketh with the one eye and looketh with the other, I will not trust him though he were my brother.

He that playes more then he sees, forfeits his eyes to the King.

He is proper that hath proper conditions.

He that worst may must hold the candle.

He that reckons without his host must reckon twice.

Hold fast when you haue it.

Home is homely.

Hope well, and haue well.

Hot loue soone cold.

How can the sole amble when the horse and mare trot?

Hunger maketh hard beanes sweete.

Hunger pierceth stone walles.

Hungry dogs will eate durty puddings.

Hunger is the best saucē.

I

Iack would be a gentleman if he could speake French.
 If euery man mend one all shall be mended.
 Ill gotten ill spent.
 Ill putting a naked sword in a mad mans hand.
 Ill weeds grow fast.
 In loue is no lacke.
 In space commeth grace.
 In trust is treason.
 It chanceth in an houre that hapneth not in seauen ycare.
 It is a bad cloath that will take no colour.
 It is a fowle bird that fileth his owne nest.
 It is an ill winde that bloweth no man good.
 It is a good horse that neuer stumbleth.
 It is better kisse a knaue then to be troubled with him.
 It is better to be a shrew then a sheepe.
 It is easier to descend then to ascend.
 It is euill waking of a sleeping dogge.
 It is good fishing in troubled water.
 It is good to beware by other mens harmes.
 It is good to be merry and wise.
 It is good sleeping in a whole skinne.
 It is good to haue a hatch before the dore.
 It is hard halting before a creeple.
 It is hard to wiuue and thriue both in a ycare.
 It is hard strining against a streame.
 It is ill comming to the end of a feast and beginning of a
 fray.
 It is ill fishing before the net.
 It is ill healing of an old sore.
 It is merry in hall, when beards wagge all.
 It is merry when knaues meete.
 It is not all butter that the cow shites.
 It must needs be true that euery man saith.

It:

It pricketh betimes that will be a good thorne.
It is not good to haue an oare in euery mans boate.
It will not out of the flesh thats bred in the bone.
It is good to strike while the Iron is hot.
I will not buy a pigge in a poke.

K

Ka me, kathee.
Kindnesse will creepe where it cannot go.

L

Leau is light.
Light gaines makes a heauy purse.
Like will to like.
Little said soone amended.
Little knoweth the fat sowe what the leane doth meane.
Looke ere you leape.
Looke not to hie least a chip fall in thine eye.
Loue commeth in at the window and goeth out at the dore.
Loue is blinde.
Loue me little loue me long.
Loue me loue my dogge.
Louers liue by loue as larkes liue by leckes.
Like master like man.
Looke not a giuen horse in the mouth.

M

MAny a good cowe hath an ill calfe.
Many hands make light worke.
Many cannot see wood for trees.

Many kinsfolkes, few friends.
 Many kisse the childe for the nurces sake.
 Many a little makes a micle.
 Many small make a great.
 Many speake of *Robbin Hood* that neuer shot in his bowe.
 Many stumble at a strawe and leape over a blocke.
 Measure is a merrie meane.
 Might ouercommeth right.
 More afraid then hurt.

N

Neede hath no law
 Neede maketh the olde wife trotte.
 Neuer pleasure without repentance.
 No man loueth his fetters, be they made of golde.
 No man ought to looke a giuen horse in the mouth.
 No woman seeke another in the ouen which hath not be-
 fore bin there.
 No peanny no Pater-noster.
 Nothing hath no fauour.
 Nothing is impossible to a willing heart.
 Nothing venture, nothing haue.

O

Of a good beginning commeth a good end.
 Of a ragged colte commeth a good horse.
 Of little medling commeth great ease.
 Of sufferance commeth ease.
 One ill weede marreth a whole pot of pottage.
 One ill word asketh another.
 One good turne asketh another.
 One shrewd turne followeth another.
 One swallow maketh not sommer.
 Out of sight, out of minde.

One

One bird in hand is better then two in the bush.
One beateth the bush another catcheth the birds.
One scabbed sheepe will marre a whole flocke.

P.

POore and proud, fy fy.
Pride goeth before, and Shame cometh after.
Pride will haue a fall.
Proffered seruice stinketh.
Prouethy friend ere thou haue need.
Puff not against the wind.

R.

REckoners without their host must reckon twice.
Rome was not built in one day.

S.

SAue a theife fro the gallowes, & heele cut your throat.
Saying and doing, are two things..
Seldome commeth the better.
Seldome seene is soone forgotten.
Selfe doe, selfe haue.
Shame take him that shame thinketh..
Shamefull crauing must haue shamefull may.
Set a begger a horseback, and he will gallop..
Small pitchers haue wide eares.
So many heads, so many wits..
Soft fire maketh swet malte.
Somewhat is better then nothing..
Soone gotten, soone spent..
Soone hot, soone cold,
Soone ripe, soone rotten..

So

So long goes the pot to the water that at length it comes
home broken.

Spare to speake, spare to speede.

Speake faire and thinke what you will.

Spend, and God will send.

Store is no sore.

Struggle not against the streame.

Such a father, such a sonne.

Such beginning, such end.

Such lips such lettice.

Such welcome, such farewell.

Such Carpenters, such chips.

Sweet meat will haue sowre sauce.

T.

TAke time when time cometh, least time steale away.
Take heede is a good reede.

Tales of Robbin hood are good for fooles.

That one will not an other will.

That the eye seeth not the heart rueth not.

That penie is well spent, that saueth a groate.

The beggar may sing before the theife.

The best cart may ouerthrow.

The best is best cheape.

The blindman eats many a flie.

The blind leade the blind and both fall into the ditch.

The Cat knoweth whose lips she licketh well enough.

The Cat would eat fish and would not wet her feet.

The Crow thinketh her owne birds fairest.

The fewer the better fare.

The Fox fareth well when he is cursed.

The greatest talkers are the least doers.

The greatest Clearkes be not the wisest men.

The greatest Crabs be not all the best.

The good wife would not seeke her daughter in the ouen,
vnlesse she had bin there herselfe.

The

The highest tree hath the greatest fall.
 The yong cock croweth as the old heareth.
 The keyes hang not all at one mans girdle.
 The longer East, the shorter West.
 The longest day hath his end.
 The low stake standeth long.
 The Maisters eye maketh the horse fat.
 The more haste the lesse speede.
 The more the merrier.
 The more thy yeares, the nigher thy graue.
 The more ye stirre a turd the worse it will stinke.
 The nearer the Church the farther from God.
 The new broome sweepeth cleane.
 The parish Priest forgetteth that euer he hath bin holy
 water Clearke.
 The rowling stone neuer gathereth mosse.
 The rough net is not the best catcher of birds.
 The shoe will hold with the sole.
 The still sow eateth vp all the drasse.
 The tide staith for no man.
 There be more waies to the wood then one.
 There is difference betweene staring and starke blinde.
 There is falshood in fellowship.
 There is no foole to the old foole.
 There is no fire without some smoke.
 They must hunger in frost that will not worke in heate.
 They that are bound must obey.
 They that be in hell wene there is no other heauen.
 Threatned folkes liue long.
 Three may keepe counsell if two be away.
 Time lost wee cannot winne.
 Time stayeth for no man.
 Touch a gald horse on the backe and he will kicke.
 To much of one thing is good for nothing.
 Tread a worme on the taile and it must turne againe.
 Truth shameth the diuell.
 Two eyes can see more then one.

R r

Two

Two false knaues neede no broker.

Two heads are better then one.

Two hungry meales make the third a glutton.

Two may keepe counsell when one is away.

W.

WE can haue no more of the fox but his skinne.
What is a workeman without his tooles.

What the heart thinketh the toung speaketh.

When the belly is full the bones would be at rest.

When the head aketh all the body is the worse.

When the Iron is hot strike.

When the pigge is proffered hold vp the poke.

When the skye falleth wee shall haue larkes.

When the steed is stolne shut the stable dore.

When the Sunne shineth make heye.

When thy neighbours house doth burne bee carefull of
thine owne.

When theeues fall out true men come to their goods.

Where nothing is a little doth ease.

Where nothing is the King must lose his right.

Where sadles lacke, better ride on a pad, then on the horse
bare backe.

Where be no receauers there be no theeues.

Where nought is to wend whit, wise men flee the clog.

Where the hedge is lowest, men may soonest ouer.

Where wine is not common Commons must be sent.

While the graisse groweth the horse starueth.

Without hope the heart would breake.

Who is worse shod then the shoemakers wife.

Who lacketh a stocke, his gaine is not worth a chippe.

Who medleth in all things, may shoe the goslings.

Who so bold as blinde Bayard.

Who so deafe as he that will not heare.

Who

Who so that knew what would be deare, should neede be
a merchant but one yeare.

Who waiteth for dead mens shoes, shall goe long bare-
foote.

Who weddeth ere he be wise shall die ere he thrue.

Will will haue wilt, though will woe winne.

Winne Gold, and weare Gold.

Wishers and woulders be no good houshoulders.

Wit is neuer good till it be bought.

Who that may not as they would, will as they may.

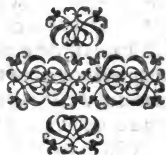
Y.

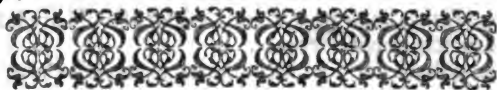
YLl gotten ill spent.

Ynough is as good as a feast.

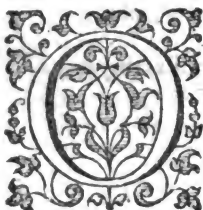
Young Saint old diuell.

You cannot fare well but you must cry rostmeate.





P O E M S.



F the dignity of Poetry much hath bene said by the worthy Sir *Philip Sidney*, & by the Gentleman which proued that Poets were the first *Politicians*, the first *Philosophers*, the first *Historiographers*. I will onely addc out of *Philo*, that they were Gods owne creatures, who in his Booke *de Plantatione Noe*, repor-

teth, that when he had made the whole worlds masse; he created Poets to celebrate & set out the Creator himselfe, and all the Creatures: you Poets read the place and you will like it. Howsoeuer it pleaseth the *Italian* to censure vs, yet neither doth the Sunne so farre retire his charriot frō our Climate, neither are there lesse fauourable aspects betweene *Mercury*, *Jupiter*, and the Moone, in our inclination of heauen, if Poets are *Fato*, as it pleased *Socrates*, neither are our Poets destitute of Arte prescribed by reason, and grounded vpon experience, but they are as pregnant both in witty conceits and deuises, and also in imitation, as any of them. Yea and according to the argument excell in granditie and grauity, in smoothnesse and proprietie, in quicknesse and brieftnesse. So that for skill, varietie, efficacie, and sweetnesse, the foure materiall points required in a Poet, they can both teach and delight perfectly.

This would easily appeare if any lines were extant of that worthy *British Lady Claudia Rufina*, so commended by *Martial*, or of *Gildas* which *Lilins Giraldus* sawe in the libraries of *Italie*, or of old *Chedmon* who by diuine inspiration about the year 680. became so diuine a Poet in our English

Beda Eccl.
hist. lib. 4.
cap. 24.

English tongue, that with his sweete verses full of compunction, he withdrew many from vice to vertue, and a religious feare of God: or of our *Claudianus Clemens* one of the first founders of the Vniuersity of *Paris*: and doth most clearely appeare to all that can iudge by many learned Poems published in this our learned age. But whereas these latter are in euery mans hand, and the former are irrecoverable, I will onely giue you a taste of some of middle age, which was so ouercast with darke clouds, or rather thicke fogges of ignorance, that euery little sparke of liberrall learning seemed wonderfull: so that if sometime you happen of an vncouth word, let the time entreate pardon for it, when as all words haue their times; and as he saith:

licuit semperque licebit,

Signatum presente nota procludere nomen.

We will begin with *Ioseph* of *Excester*, who followed our King *Richard* the first, in his warres, in the holy land, celebrated his acts in a book called *Antiocheidos*, & turned *Dares Phrygius* so happily into verse, that it hath bene Printed not long since in *Germany*, vnder the name of *Cornelius Nepos*.

The passing of the pleasant riuer *Simois* by *Troy*, and the encounter betweene the waues of the sea, and it, at the dissemboging, or inlet thereof, he liuely setteth forth thus:

*Proxima rura rigans alio peregrinus ab orbe
Visurus Troiam Simois, longoque meatu
Emeruisse velit, ut per tot regna, tot urbes
Exeat aquoreas tandem Troianus in undas.
Dumque indefesso miratur Pergama visu
Lapsurum suspendit iter, fluminumque moratur,
Tardior & totam completti destinat urbem:
Suspendis infensus aquis violentior instat
Nereus, atque animem cogens procul iro minorem;
Proximus accedit urbi, contendere credas
Quis propior, sic alternis concurritur undis,
Sic crebras iterant voces, sic iurgia miscent.*

You may at one view behold mount *Ida* with his trees, & the country adiacent to *Troy* in these few lines, as in a most

pleasant prospect presented vnto you thus, by the said *Ioseph*:

*Haud procul incumbens intercurrentibus aruis
Ideus consurgit apex, vetus incola montis
Silua virescit, vernal abies procera, cupressus
Flebilis, interpres laurus, vaga pinus, oliva
Concilians, cornus venatrix, fraxinus audax,
Stat comitis patiens vlmus, nunquamque senescens
Cantatrix buxus: paulo proclivius arnum
Ebria vitis habet non dedignata latere
Cancricolam poscit Phœbum, vicinus aristas
Pregnantes fecundat ager, non plura Falernus
Vina bibit, non tot pascit Campania menses.*

A right woman and Ladylike disdain may be obserued in the same Author, where he bringeth in *Pallas*, mating dame *Iuno* with modest disdainfulness before *Paris*, in the action of beauty, a matter of greatest importance in that sex, after this manner of reply:

*Magna parens superum, nec enim nego; magna Tonantis
Nupta, nec inuido; meritum, Paris inclyte, nostrum
Si quod erat carpsit: testor freta, testor Olympum,
Testor hamum, non armatas in prelia lingua.
Credideram venisse deas; hac parte loquacem
Erubeo sexum, minus hic quam femina possum;
Martem alium didici, victoria feda ubi victus
Plus laudis victore feret, nostrisquetrophæis
Hic haud notus bonos. Sed quo regina dearum
Effatu tendit, Dea sit, cedo, imò Dearum
Maxima, non dextre sortiri sceptrum potentis,
Partirine Iouem certatim venimus, illa
Illa habeat, quæ se ostentat.*

In the commendation of *Britaine*, for breeding Martiall men, and praise of the famous King *Arthur*, he sung in his *Antiocheidos* these which onely remaine out of that work:

*Inclita fulsit
Pestiferitas ducibus tantis, tot diues alumnis,
Tot secunda viris, premerent qui viribus orbem,
Et famâ veteres. Hunc Constantinus adeptus*

Impe-

Imperium, Romam tenuit, Byzantium auxit.
Hinc Senonum ductor captivâ Brennius urbe,
Romuleas domuit flammis victricibus arces.
Hinc & Scena satius pars non obscura tumultus
Civilis, Magnum solus qui mole soluta
Obsedit, meliorque stetit pro Cesare murus.
Hinc celebri fato felici floruit ortu
Flos regum Arthurus, cuius tamen acta stupori
Non nuocere minis, totus quod in aure voluptas
Et populo plaudente favus. Quaecunque priorum
Inspice, Pelam commendat fama Tyrannum,
Pagina Casareos loquitur Romana triumphos,
Alciden domitis attollit gloria monstros.
Sed nec pinetura coryli, nec sydera solem
Aequant, Annales Graios, Latiosque revolvit,
Prisca parem nescit, equalem postera nullum
Exhibitura dies. Reges supereminet omnes
Solus præteritis melior, maiorque futuris.

If a painter would portraite diuels, let him paint them in
 his colours, as *Fælix* the olde Monke of *Crowland* depainted
 the bugges of *Crowland* in his verses, and they will
 seeme right hel-hounds.

Sunt aliqui quibus est crinis rigidus, caput amplum,
Frons cornuta, gena distorta, pupilla cornescans,
Os patulum, labra turgentia, dens præacutus,
Et quibus est crinis quasi seta, caput quasi truncus,
Frons quasi cera, gena quasi pix, oculus quasi carbo,
Os quasi porta, labra quasi plumbum, dens quasi buxus.
Sunt alii quibus est vultus gibbosus & acer,
Nasus curvatus & fædus, auris acuta,
Et grandis, cervix dependens & macilenta;
Cæsaries & barba rigens, frons & gena pallens,
Nasus & auris olens, vertex & sinciput horrens.
Et sunt per plures qui crine videntur adusto,
Fronte truci, naso prægrandi, lumine toruo.
Faucibus horrendis, labris pendentibus, ore
Igninomo, vultu squamoso, vertice grosso,

Dente

*Dente fero, mento peracuto, gutture rauco,
 Pelle nigra, scapulis contractis, ventre rapaci,
 Costis mobilibus, lumbis ardentibus, anis
 Caudatis, genibus nodatis, cruribus uncis,
 Plantis auersis, talisque tumentibus: & sunt
 Nonnulli, quibus est non horrida forma, sed ipse
 Horror, cum non sint scelerati, sed scelus ipsum.*

He did seeme also a good Poet in his age, which described a great battaile betweene the Danes and the English; thus:

*Eminus in primis hiberni grandinis instar
 Tela volant, sylvas hastarum fragmina frangunt;
 Mox ruitur propius, praescinditur ensis ab ense,
 Conculcatur equus ab equo, ruit hostis in hostem.
 Hic effossa trahit hostili viscera ferro,
 Hic iacet exanimis fusa cum sanguine vitâ.
 Hic pedis, ille manus, hic pectoris, ille lacerti
 Vulnere damnatus reditum proponit inanem.*

If hee which scraped together the fragments of ancient Poets, had hapned on the verses following, written to a Bishop of Norwich, haply he would haue inserted them.

*Magnus Alexander bellorum saepe procellas
 Immixtus fregit studiis, Socratesque studendi
 Continuum solitus interrupisse laborem,
 Threicias tremulo numerauit pollice chordas.
 Cedit Atlas oneri, ciuili scriptor ab ense
 Iulius abstinnit, inuictus saepe quieuit
 Alcides, rigidum mollis tyra flexit Achillem,
 Tu quoque lugenti patrie grauiusque diuque
 Expectate parens sibi quem viduas a maritum
 Iam Pastoralis Normici regia poscit, &c.*

John Hanuill a Monke of S. Albans made this good and godly inuocation before his poeme, comparable with many of the later brood.

*Tu Cyrrha latices nostrae Deus implue menti,
 Eloquii rorem siccis infunde labellis,
 Disfillaque fauos, quos nec dum pallidus auro
 Scit Tagus, aut sitiens admotis Tantalus vdis.*

Dirige

*Dirige quæ timide suscepit dextera, dextram
 Audacem pauidamque iuua, tu mentis habenas
 Fernoremque rege, quicquid distauerit ori
 Spiritus aridior, oleum suffunde fauoris.
 Tu patris es verbum, tu mens, tu dextera, Verbum
 Expediat verbum, mens mentem, dextera dextram.*

Lasse and superficial schollers which thrust the day forward with their shoulders in the Vniuersity, & returne as wise as they came thither, he describeth in this sort:

*Hisunt qui stat na veniunt, statnaque recedunt,
 Et Bacchi sapiunt non Phæbi pocula. Nyssa
 Agmina, non Cirrha, Phæbo Bacchoque ministrant,
 Hoc Pleni, illo vacui.*

The old ale-knights of England were well depainted out of him, in the alehouse colours of that time, in this maner,

*Iamque vagante scypho, discincto gutture was heil
 Ingeminant was heil; labor est plus perdere vini
 Quam sitis, exhaustire merum vebementius ardent,
 Quam exhaustire sisim.*

The same John Hauuill when he would signifie whatsoeuer enuy had wrought against Troy, the Romane vertue had repayed, sung briefly.

*Si quid de culmine Troia
 Diminuit liuor, virtus reparauit, ut orbi
 Hic urbem rapuit, hac orbem reddidit urbi.*

Passionate are these verses vpon the death of K. Richard the first penned by one Gaulfrid.

*Neustria sub clypeo Regis defensa Richardi
 Indefensa modo gestu testare dolorem,
 Exundent oculi lacrimas, exterminet ora
 Paller, comodat digitos tortura, cruentet
 Interiora dolor, & verberet æra clamor:
 Totâ peris ex morte suâ, mors non fuit eius
 Sed tua, non una sed publica mortis imago.
 O Veneris lachrimosa dies, ô sidus amarum.*

*Illa dies tua nox fuit, & Venus illa venenum,
 Illa dedit vulnus, sed pessimus ille diem
 Primus ab undecimo, qui vitam victricis ipsam
 Clausit, uterque dies homicida, tyrannide mira,
 Traiecit clausus inclusum, factus apertum,
 Prouidus incautum, miles munus inermem,
 Et proprium Regem.*

And after a few verses: he speaking to Death, addeth in commendation of that Prince.

—————, *Nihil addere nouerat ultra
 Ipse fuit quicquid potuit natura, sed istud
 Causa fuit quare rapuisti, res pretiosas
 Eligis, & viles quasi dedignata relinquis.*

These former verses were mentioned by Chaucer our English Homer in the description of the sodaine stirre and Panickall feare when Chanteclere the cocke was carried away by Reynold the Foxe with a relation to the said Galfride,

*The silly widow and her daughters two
 Herd the hennes crie and make ado.
 And out at the dore stert they anon
 And saw the foxe toward the wood ygon,
 And bare upon his backe the cocke away
 And cried out harow and well away.
 A ha the fox, and after him they ran,
 And eke with stauens many other man.
 Ran Coll our dogge, Talbot and eke Garland,
 And Malkin with her distaffe in her hand,
 Ran Cow and calfe and eke the very hogges:
 For they so sore affraid were of the dogges,
 And shouting of men and of women eake,
 They ran so her hert thought to breake
 They yellen as fendes do in hell,*

The

The Duckes cried as men would them quell,
 The Geese for feare flew over the trees,
 Out of the henes came swarmer of Bees.
 So hideous was the noise, ah benedicite
 Certes Iacke Straw, ne his meiny
 Ne made neuer shoutes halfe so shrill
 When that they would any Fleming kill,
 As that day was made upon the Fox.
 Of brasse they blew the trumpes and of box,
 Of horne, and box, i which they blew and pouped,
 And therewith they shrieked and shouted,
 It seemed as though heauen should fall.
 O Gamfrido dere master soueraigne,
 That whan the worthy King Richard was slaine
 With shot, complainedst his deatch so sore,
 Why ne had I now thy science, and thy lore?
 Thy Friday for to chide as did ye,
 For on a Friday shortly slaine was he.
 Then would I shew you how that I could plaine,
 For Chantecleres dred and for his paine.
 Certes such cry, ne lamentation,
 Was neuer of Ladies made when that Ilion
 Was won, an Pirthus with his bright sword,
 Whan he hent King Priam by the beard,
 And slough him (as saith Eneidos)
 As made all the hennes in the cloos,
 Whan they lost of Chanteclere the fight:
 But soueraignly dame Pertelot sorighte,
 Well louder than did Hasdrubals wife,
 Whan that her husband hath lost his life,
 And that the Romans had brent Cartage,
 She was sofull of tormment and of rage,
 That wilfully into the fire she stert.
 And brent her selfe with a stedfast bert.
 O wofull Hennes right so cried ye,
 As when that Nero brent the city

Sf 2

of

*Of Rome, cried the Senatours wives,
For that her husbands should lose her lines.*

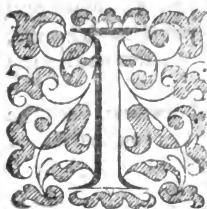
These may suffice for some Poeticall descriptions of our auncient Poets; if I would come to our time, what a world could I present to you out of Sir Philip Sidney, Edw. Spencer, Samuel Daniel, Hugh Holland, Ben. Iohnson, Thomas Campion, Mich. Drayton, George Chapman, Iohn Marston, William Shakespeare, and other most pregnant wits of these our times, whom succeeding ages may iustly admire.



Epigrammes.



Epigrammes.



N short and sweete Poems, framed to praise or dispraise, or some other sharpe conceit which are called *Epigrammes*, as our country men now surpasse other nations, so in former times they were not inferiour, if you consider ages, as the indifferent Reader may iudge by these.

In the darke miste of all good learning, about 800. yeares since, in commendation of the godly King Saint *Osnwald*, was made this.

*Quis fuit Alcides? quis Caesar Iulius? aut quis
Magnus Alexander? Alcides se superasse
Fertur, Alexander mundum; sed Iulius hostem:
Se simul Osnwaldus, & mundum vicit, & hostem.*

To the honour of *Elsted* a noble Lady, which repaired *Darby, Chester, Warwicke, &c.* I haue found this.

*O Elsted potens, o terror virgo virorum,
Vixitrix natura, nomine digna viri;
Te quo splendidior fieres, natura puellam,
Te probitas fecit nomen habere viri.
Te mutare decet, sed solum nomina sexus:
Tu Regina potens, Rexque trophea parans.
Iam nec Caesarei tantum meruere triumphis,
Caesare splendidior virgo, virago viges.*

This also may here haue place, which *William Conquerours* Poet made to him when he had obtained this Realme.

*Casariem Caesar tibi signatura negavit,
Hanc Wilhelme tibi stella comata dedit.*

It may seeme he alluded to the baldnesse of *Julius Caesar*, who for that cause vsed a Lawrell Garland, to the Comete appearing before his conquest of this kingdome, portending the same as it was thought, and to the manner of the *French* in that time: among whome long bushie haire was the signale marke of Maiestie, as *Agathias* noteth, when as all subiects were rounded, and the Kings only long haired. Which custome continued among the *French Kings*, vntill *Peter Lombard*, Bishop of *Paris*, dissuaded them from it, and among ours, as appeareth by their scales vntill King *Henry* the fifth.

The happie successe of *English* and *Normans*, with the cowardly flight of the *French*, at *Nugent* 1109. in the time of King *Henry* the first, was thus exprest:

Henricus regum rex & decus, abstulit altos
Francigenis animos, Ludovicum namque Nugenti
Rex regem campo magnum maior superauit:
Præposuere fugam bellis, calcaria telis
Galli præcipientes: fama spoliisque positos
Laurea Normanos, & laus eterna coronat,
Sic decus iste ducum, sic corda tumentia pressit,
Oraque Francorum superba mutire coegit.

Maude, daughter to *Malcolm* King of *Scots*, a woman of rare pietie, buried at *Westminster*, to which Church shee would come daily bare-foote, while the Court laye there, had an excellent *Epigramme* made to her commendation, whereof these foure verses onely remaine.

Prospera non latam fecere, nec aspera tristem,
Aspera risus erant, prospera terror erant.
Non decor effecit fragilem, non sceptrum superbam,
Sola potens humilis, sola pudica decens.

No bad Poet was he which wrote to the honor of *Adeliza*, second wife to King *Henry* the first, who was daughter to the Duke of *Brabant*, & sister to Lord *Ioscelin* of *Louain*, frō whome the *Percies* Earles of *Northumberland* descended.

Anglorum Regina tuos Adeliza decores
Ipsa referre parans Musa stupore riget.

Quid

Quid Diadema tibi pulcherrima? quid tibi gemma?

Pallet gemma tibi, nec Diadema nitet.

Deme tibi cultus, cultum natura ministras,

Non exornari forma beata potest.

Ornamenta cauo, nec quicquam luminis inde

Accipis, illa micant lumine clara tuo;

Non puduit modicas de magnis dicere laudes,

Nec pudeat dominam te precor esse meam.

Maude daughter to King Henry the first, and mother to King Henry the second, happened on as good a Poet, who honoured or flattered her with these Epigrammes.

** Augustis Patribus angustior ora Mathildis.*

Quelibet in laudes ora diserta vocas.

Sed frustra, quia nemo tibi preconia solvet

Qua genus, & mores, formaq; digna petunt.

Una loqui te lingua potest? qua laudis opima

Materiam linguis omnibus una paras?

** Filia prateriti, presentis nupta, futuri*

Mater regis, habes hoc speciale tibi.

Aut vix aut nunquam reperitur foemina quae sit,

Hec eadem regum filia, nupta, parens.

Nec tua nobilitas est à te coepta, nec in te

Desinit, & post te vivet, ut antè fuit.

Nec tu degeneras reuera filia matris:

Talem te genuit, qualis & ipsa fuit,

Castâ pudicâ, provida cautâ, pulchra decorâ;

Largâ tulit largâ, religiosa piâ.

Es rosa de radice rose, de religione

Religio, pietas de pietate fluit.

** Sic mores Regina tuos componis, & adus,*

Ut sit in his iusto plusve, minusve nihil.

Quippe nocere potes, non vis: Offenderis, ultro

Condonas, Cernis tristia, compateris.

Vis dare, non differs: Vis parçè vivere, nescis:

Si loqueris, multum sermo nitôris habet.

*Si taceas, rigor est; si rides, risus honestus;
 Ora, orantis fletibus ora madent.
 Intus simplicitas mentem, foris ornat honestas
 Vultum, grata quidem singula, plusq, simul.*

But among all our olde Epigrammatists all commendation is carried away by olde Godffery Prior of Winchester, who liued Anno 1100. which Citie hath brought forth so many excellling in Poeticall facultie, not onely in former ages, but also in latter, out of the worthy Colledge there, that the very *Genius loci* doth seeme Poeticall. Out of his Epigrammes first imparted to me by the right learned Maister Tho. Allen of Oxford, I will here impart a few vn-to you.

To one that would know how long hee should learne, he wrighteth thus.

*Discendi Damiane modum te querere dicunt,
 Discas dum nescis, sit modus iste tibi.*

That the contempt of fooles is not to be respected.

*Contemptum stulti contemnere Dindime laus est,
 Contemni a stulto dedecus esse nego.*

Against pride in prosperitie.

*Extolli noli quum te fortuna beauit
 Pompone, hac eadem que leuat, ipsa premit.*

Against such asteach well, and liue not accordingly.

*Multa Solon, sed plura Cato me verba docetis,
 At nemo vestrum quanta docetis, agit.*

To one which had eaten stinking meate.

*Druse comedisti quem misit Siluius hircum,
 Vel tibi non natus, vel tibi natus olet.*

He teacheth vs to relye vpon firme and sure supports, lest we fall to the ground with them in this.

*Non est securus super titubantia fultus:
 Iungere labenti, labitur ille, ruis.*

That we must looke for like measure, if we doe not as we would be done vnto, he admonisheth all vnder the name of *Albins*.

Iurgia,

*Iurgia, clamores tibi gloria, gloria liter,
Et facis & dicis omnibus, unde nocet.
Expectes eadem qua nobis feceris Albi,
Nam quem tu ledis, te ferit ille libens.*

Youth which in their haughty heate, reiect the aduise of
old men, he aduifeth thus.

*Pannorum veterum facile contemnitur usus
Non sic consilium, Pesti humanæ, senum.*

The vanity of them which vaunt of their auncient no-
bility, and haue no nobility in themselues, he thus taxeth.

*Sternmata continuas, recitas ex ordine patres,
Lucis nisi tu similis; Rufule, quid recitas?*

That there was no contending with him who with mis-
siue bribes can preuaile against iustice.

*Missilibus Daciane tuis Astra recessit
Vincis missilibus Ius, Daciane tuis.*

The common prouerbe, *Loue me, loue mine*, he thus ad-
uised vs to obserue:

*Me tanquam socium te dicis amare Trebati,
Et quos totus amo dente furente teris:
Sed nisi sis socius sociis, & amicus amicis,
Non potero nostrum dicere te socium.*

Against hooked gifts which draw others.

*Multa mihi donas, vereor ne multa requiras,
Nolo mihi dones Aulice, si repetas.*

Against one that sought a benefice and would teach be-
fore he could teach.

*Qua doceat sedem querit Plotinus & adem,
Querit qua doceat, non ea que doceat.*

Against a couetous wretch.

*Nasidiane diu vixisti semper anarus,
Orotibi vinas Nasidiane diu.*

Against one that would exact of others, and do nothing
himselfe.

*Exigis à nobis quem nulli soluis amorem,
Quam multis praestes exigis Aule fidem.*

T t

Exigis

*Exigis à nobis quem non merearis honorem,
Mirum est quod non das id tibi velle dari.*

Against an Abbot that would defend his Monkes from others, but worrye them himselſe.

*Tollis ouem de fauce lupi perſepe moloffus,
Ereptamque lupo ventre recondit ouem.
Tu quoque Scena tuos predone tueris ab omni,
Vnus prado ſamen perdis ubique tuos.*

One amidſt the warres betweene King Stephen and Henry the ſecond, commended the ſame Henry in theſe verſes:

*Pralia quanta mouet Stephanus, moueat volo, namque
Gloria nulla foret ſi pralia nulla moueret.
Tu contra Stephanum cui copia multa virorum;
Duxiſti paucos, cur paucos? gloria maior
Eſt, multos paucis, quàm paucos vincere multis.*

At the ſame troubleſome time, and as it were deſolation of England, were written to the ſame Henry as it were in a Proſopopeia of England.

*Dux Henrice nepos Henrici maxime magni;
Anglia tota ruo, nec iam ruo, tota ruina, &c.*

Vpon two fearefull flights of the French, one at Vernoiſ, the other at Vandoſme in the time of king Henry the ſecond, one made this:

*Gallia fugiſti bis, & hoc ſub rege Philippo,
Nec ſunt ſub modio facta pudenda duo.
Vernolium ſumit teſtem fugam prima, ſecunda
Vindocinum, noctem prima, ſecunda diem.
Nocte fugam primam celeri aſti, mane ſecundam,
Primam pauore fuit, vique ſecunda fuit.*

When one had flattered William Longchampe Biſhop of Ely, the onely powerable man of England in his time, with this blandation:

*Tam bene, tam facile, tu magna negotia traſtas,
Vt dubium reddas ſis homo, ſive deus.*

Giraldus Cambrenſis, a man well borne, and better lettered, of that houſe from whence the Giraldines of Ireland are deſcended, and ſecretary to king Iohn, plaid vpon theſe verſes,

verſes, and that Biſhop after he was apprehended in wo-
mans attire flying out of the Realme.

Tam male, tam temere, tam turpiter omnia tractas,

Vt dubium reddas bellua ſis, vel homo.

Sic cum ſis minimus, tentas maioribus uti,

Vt dubium reddas ſimia ſis, vel homo.

Hethat made the verſe following (ſome aſcribe it to that
Giraldus) could adore both the ſunne riſing and the ſunne
ſetting, when he could ſo cleanly honour King *Henry* the
ſecond then departed, and King *Richard* ſucceeding.

Mira cano, Sol occubuit, nox nulla ſequuta.

Great was the commendation of *Maccenas*, who when he
could doe all with *Auguſtus*, yet neuer harmed any, where-
upon in an Elegie vpon his death, *Pedo Albinovanus* writ-
teth.

Omnia cum poſſes, tanto tam carus amico,

Te ſenſit nemo poſſe nocere tamen.

Which commendation King *Henry* the eight gaue to
that worthy Duke of *Suffolke* *Charles Brandon*, who neuer
uſed the Kings fauour to the hurt of any. And the ſame *Gi-
raldus* teſtified the like of King *Henry* the ſecond, in this
verſe very effectually :

Glorior hoc vno, quod nunquam vidimus vnum,

Nec potuiſſe magis, nec nocuiſſe minus.

Theſe alſo following are referred vnto him.

Vine Deo, tibi mors requies, tibi vitalabori,

Vine Deo, mors eſt viuere, vitamori.

Theſe following were likewise written by him againſt
Iewde loue

Nec laus, nec probitas, nec honor ſuperare puellam,

Sed Veneris vitium vincere laudis opus.

Vis melius ſapiens, melius vis strenuus eſſe,

Si Venerem ſuperes, iſtud & iſtud eris :

Noli caſtra ſequi Veneris, ſed caſtra Minervæ,

Hæc docet, illa ſuadet, hæc inuat, illa nocet.

Cum sit amor vetitus, vetii i malus actus amoris,

Si malus ergo nocet, si nocet, ergo fuge:

Cuius ceptat amor, medium scelus, exitus ignis,

Tu fuge, tu reproba, tu metuendo caue.

Why the Sun appeareth ruddy and as it were blusheth at his first rising, *Alexander Necham* sometime prior of *Cirencester* rendreth the cause thus.

Sol vultu roseo rubicundo fulget in ortu,

Incesta noctis facta pudore notans.

Nempè rubore suo tot damnat damna pudoris,

Cernere tot Phæbum gesta pudenda pudet:

Tot blandos nexus, tot suavia pressa labellis,

Tot misera Veneris monstra nouella videt.

Frigida quòd nimium caleat lascina senectus,

Ignis quòd gelido ferueat amne, stupet.

Of the fiery colour of the planet *Mars*, and the spots in the *Moone* he giueth this reason:

Mars Venerem secum deprensam fraude mariti

Erubuit, superest flammeus ille rubor.

Sed cur Lunaris facies fuscata videtur?

Que vultu damnat, furta videre solet.

Adde quòd Ecclesiam Phæbe, macule nota culpam

Signat, habet maculas utraq, Luna suas.

If you will reade carping Epigrammaticall verses of a *Durham* Poet against *Ralfe* the Prior, here you may haue them.

De sene, de caluo, de delirante Radulpho

Omnia monstra canogil nisi vera tamen:

Imputat errores aliis semper, sibi nunquam,

Est aliis Argus, Tyresiasque sibi.

Non vult esse bonus, sed vult bonus esse videri,

Est ouis exterius, interiusque lupus.

Sus vitæ, canis officio, vulpecula fraude,

Mente lepus, passer renibus, ore lupus.

Talis

*Talis qui demon nunquam poterit nisi morte
Esse bonus, postquam desinat esse malus.*

The same Authour plaid also pretily vpon *William and Alan* Arch-deacons of *Northumberland* and *Durham*.

*Archileuitas in sorte Northumbria largos,
Dunelmum cupidos semper habere solet.*

*Nunc è conuerso sedem dotauit utramque
Willelmi probitas, crimen Alane tuum.*

*Vos nunc de generes patribus succeditis ambo,
Hic bonus, antè malus, hic malus, antè bonus.*

Answerable to these, were these verses of the said *Durham* Poet, vpon the late of a Potte and a Pipkin, when the potte was all broken, and the pipkin lost but the handle, by the fall of a window.

*Lapsa fenestra ruit, luit urna sciphusque propinquus,
Desint hac esse prorsus, hic esse bene.*

Alias.

*Lapsa fenestra ruit, sciphus urna luunt, nihil illa
Quo teneat, nihil hic quo teneatur, habet.*

When King *Richard* the first was detained prisoner with the Emperour, one did write this supplicant verse to the Emperour in a sharpe clofe.

*Magnus es, & genibus flexis tibi supplicat orbis,
Cum possis, noli scire, memento Neronis.*

A hufwife which had encreased her family in her hufbands absence with a new bratte, assured her husband at his returne, that shee conceiued it of a Snow-ball cast at her. But he conueying it away, selling it to a begger, assured her with the like lie; that as it was conceiued by Snow, so it was melted away by the Sunne, which a Poet in the time of King *Iohn* exprest thus very brie fly, and for that age pretily.

*Rebus in augendis longè remorante marito,
Vxor mecha parit puerum; post multa reuerso,
De nunc conceptum fingit: fraus mutua, caute
Sustulit, asportat, vendit, matriq; reportans
Ridiculum simile, liquefactum sole resingit.*

T t 3

But

But two others comprised the same matter more succinctly in this maner.

*De nino conceptum quem mater adultera fingit,
Sponsus eum vendens, liquefactum sole refinxit.*

*Vir quia quem reperit genitum nino femina fingit,
Vendit; & à simili liquefactum sole refinxit.*

That Scholler also could play at even & odde, that could keepe the figure *Compar* so precisely in these two verses upon the spring.

*Turba colorum, vis violarum, pompa rosarum,
Induit hortos, purpurat agros, pascit ocellos.*

A suter wearied with delays in the Emperours court, did at the length frame this distiche, and coled it on a wall.

*Sine quo placidas affari Caesaris aures,
Saltem aliquis veniat, qui mihi dicat, Abi.*

So a poore English man fed with vaine hope by many, in the time of King *Henry* the third did write this distiche.

*Spem mihi dent alij magnam, rem tu cuò parnam,
Res me parva iuuet, spes mihi magna nocet.*

Against a carping companion was this made about that time by *John Hauill*.

*Zoile in laudum cunctis, tu serra bonorum,
Magna doles, maiora notas, in maxima laus.*

Such as can speake feelingly of Church livings, will not dissemble that these were the fowre entraunces into the Church, which a countriman of ours long since in this manner Epigrammatically opened.

*Ecclesias portis his quat noritur in omnes,
Principis, & Simonis, sanguinis atque Dei.
Prima patet magnis, nummatis altera, charis
Tertia, sed raris ianua quarta patet.*

Good also is that vnder *S. Peter* in the Cathedral Church of *Norwich*, (were it not for the fault which is in the former,) but therein you haue *S. Peters Ship, Sea, Nets, & Fish.*

Ecclesiam

*Ecce siam pro Nave rego, mihi climata mundi
Sunt mare, scriptura retia, piscis homo.*
When *Eustathius* was elected Bishop of London, one congratulated his advancement thus.

*Omnes hic digni, tu dignior omnibus, omnes
Hic plene sapiunt, plenius ipse sapit.*
Of a bragging braule betweene two well met, was framed this by *Henry of Winchester*, but the beginning is lost.

*Hic ait, ille negat, hic asserti, ille refellit,
Hic proavos multum pradicat, ille premit.
Fisus uterque sibi se venditat, iste decorem
Iactitat, ille decus, hic opus, alter opes.
Hic bonus, ille beatus, hic multis disserit, ille
Multiplicata refert: hic lenis, ille loquax.*

When *Adrian* our countriman had converted some people of *Norway*, and was made Pope, this was composed to his honour.

*Conferet hic Rome, plus laudis quam sibi Roma,
Plus dabit hic orbi, quam dabit orbis ei.*
But this would not easily be matched in our age, which was written in the time of King *Henry* the 6. over the entrance into the *Receipt at Westminster*, to admonish accountants to be circumspect in entring, as *Ianus* with his two heads, and as vigilant in ending *Exchequer* accounts, as *Argus* with his hundred eyes.

Ingressus Ianus, reditque sis amulus Argi.
* These are all of former times, and with the quaint and most excellent ones of this our Polite age, which every where present themselves to your view, I will onely recover from oblivion these made vpon the pictures of the two most potent, and prudent Princes *Queene Elizabeth* of England, *Queene Marie* of Scotland.

IN

IN ELIZABETHAM
Angliæ Reginam.

Buchanan,

* **C**VIVS imago Dea, facie cui lucet in una,
 Temperie mixta, Iuno, Minerva, Venus?
 Est dea: quid dubitem? cui sic conspirat amice
 Mascula vis, hilaris gratia, celsus honos:
 Aut Dea si non est, Diva est quæ præsidet Anglis
 Ingenio, vultu, moribus æqua Deis.

In Eandem.

* *Quæ manus artificis tria sic confundit, ut uno
 Gratia, maiestas, & decor ore micent?
 Non pictoris opus fuit hoc, sed pectoris, unde
 Divine in tabulam mentis imago fluit.*

MARIA REGINA SCOTIAE.

* **V**T Mariam finxit natura, ars pinxit: utrumque
 Rarum & sollertis summum opus artificis.
 Ipse animum sibi dum pingit, sic vicit utrumque
 Ut natura rudis, ars videatur iners.

* *En tibi magnanimæ spirantia Principis ora,
 Omnia quam mundi mirantur regna, venusta
 Non decus obformet tantum, prolemq; decoram,
 Innumerasq; animi dotes, quas diuice dextra
 Infudit natura potens: sed mascula virtus,
 Religionis amor, fidei constantia mentes
 Plus rapit attonitas hominum, quam forma vel oris
 Gratiararæ sui.*

* She sending to Queene Elizabeth a Diamond fashioned
 in the figure of an heart, accompanied it with these verses.

*Quod te iam pridem frui tur, videt ac amat absens,
 Hec pignus cordis gemma, & imago mei est.*

Non est candidior, non est hæc purior illo:

Quamvis dura magis, non magis firma tamen.

Rythmes.

Rythmes.



Iming verses which are called *Versus Leonini*, I know not wherfore (for a lyōs taile doth not answer to the middle parts as these verses doe) began in the time of *Carolus Magnus*, and were onely in request then, & in many ages following, which delighted in nothing more then in this minstrellic of meeters. I could present you with many of them, but few shall suffice, when as there are but few now which delight in them.

In the praise of *Miles Earle of Hereford* in the time of King *Stephen* was this penned, in respect he was both martiall and lettered.

Vatum & ducum gloria
Milo, cuius in pectore
Certant vires & studia,
Certat Hector cum Nestore.
Virtutum privilegia,
Mente geris & corpore.
Teq̃, coronat arbore
Mars Phœbi, Phœbus propria.

Walter de Mapes Archdeacon of *Oxford*, who in the time of King *Henry the second* filled England with his merri-ments, confessed his loue to good liquor, with the causes, in this manner.

Mihi est propositum in taberna mori,
Vinum sit appositum morientis ori:
Vt dicant, cum venerint, Angelorum chori,
Dens sit propitius huic potatori.
Poculis accenditur animi lucerna,
Cor imbutum nectare volat ad superna.
Mihi sapit dulcius vinum in taberna,
Quàm quod aqua miscuit presulis pincerna.

V u

Suum

*Suum cuiq; proprium dat natura munus,
 Ego nunquam potui scribere ieiunus :
 Me ieiunum vincere posset puer unus.
 Sitim & ieiunium, odi tanquam funus.
 Vnicuiq; proprium dat natura donum,
 Ego versus faciens, vinum bibo bonum,
 Et quod habent melius dolia cauponum,
 Tale vinum generat copiam sermonum.
 Tales versus facio, quale vinum bibo,
 Nihil possum scribere, nisi sumpto cibo,
 Nihil valet penitus, quod ieiunus scribo,
 Nasenem post calices carmine praibo.
 Mihi nunquam spiritus prophetie datur,
 Nisi tunc cum fuerit, venter bene satur;
 Cum in arce cerebri Bacchus dominatur,
 In me Phœbus irruit, ac miranda satur.*

The infirmities and corruption of our nature prone to sensuality he acknowledgeth thus.

*Via lata gradior more iuuentutis,
 Implico me vitis, immemor virtutis,
 Voluptatis avidus, magis quam salutis,
 Mortuus in anima, curam gero cutis.
 Mihi cordis grauitas, res videtur gravis,
 Locus est amabilis, dulcioreq; famis;
 Quicquid Venus imperat labor est suavis,
 Que nunquam in mentibus habitat ignavis.
 Quis in igne positus igni non vratur?
 Quis in mundo demorans castus habeatur?
 Vbi Venus digito iuuenes venatur,
 Oculis illaqueat, facie praeatur.*

This lusty Priest when the Pope forbade the Clergy their wives, became Proctor for himselfe, and them with these verses: desiring onely for his fee, that euery Priest with his sweete heart would say a *Pater noster* for him.

*Prisciani regula penitus cassatur,
 Sacerdos per Hic & Hæc olim declinatur,*

Sed

Sed per Hic solummodo nunc articulatur.

Cum per nostrum præsulem Hæc amoveatur.

*Ita quidem presbyter capit allegare,
Peccat criminaliter qui vult separare,
Quod Deus iniunxerat, faminam amare.
Tales dignum duximus, fures appellare.*

*O quam dolor anxius, quam tormentum graue,
Nobis est dimittere, quoniam suauē.
O Romane pontifex, statuisi prauē,
Ne in tanto crimine moriaris, cane.*

*Non est Innocentius, immo nocens verè,
Qui quod factò docuit, studet abolere:
Et quod olim iuuenis voluit habere,
Modo vetus pontifex, studet prohibere,*

*Gignere nos præcipit vetus Testamentum:
Vbi nouum prohibet, nusquam est inuentum.
Præsul qui contrarium donat documentum,
Nullum necessarium his dat argumentum,
Dedit enim Dominus maledictionem*

*Viro qui non fecerit generationem.
Ergo tibi consulo, per hanc rationem,
Gignere, vt habeas benedictionem.*

*Nonne de militibus milites procedunt?
Et reges à regibus qui sibi succedunt?
Per locum à simili, omnes iura ledunt,
Clericos qui gignere crimen esse credunt.*

*Zacharias habuit prolem et uxorem,
Per virum quem genuit adeptus honorem:
Baptizauit enim nostrum Saluatorem:
Pereat, qui teneat nouum hunc errorem.*

*Paulus calos rapitur ad superiores,
Vbi multas didicit res secretiores,
Ad nos tandem rediens, instruensq; mores,
Suas (inquit) habeat quilibet uxores.*

*Propter hæc et alia dogmata doctorum,
Reor esse melius, & magis decorum,*

*Quisq; suam habeat & non proximorum,
Ne incurrat odium & iram eorum.*

*Proximorum feminas, filias, & neptes,
Violare nefas est, quare nil disceptes.
Verè tuam habeas, & in hac delectes,
Diem ut sic ultimum tutius expectes.*

*Ecce iam pro clericis multum allegavi,
Nec non pro presbyteris plura comprobavi:
Pater noster nunc pro me quoniam peccavi,
Dicat quisq; presbyter, cum sua suavi.*

Merry Michael the Cornish poet, whose rymes for merry England you may reade in the 7. page. begged his exhibition of King Henry the third with this distich.

* Money my
honic.

*Regie rector, miles ut Hector, dux ut Achilles,
Te quia selector, melleo vector, * mel mihi stilles.*

The same Michael highly offended with Henry of Aurench the kings Poet for disgracing Cornwall, thought to draw blood of him with these bobbing rimes.

*Est tibi gamba capri, crus passeris, & latus apri,
Os leporis, catuli nasus, dens & gena muli,
Frons vetule, tauri caput, & color undiq; Mauri:
His argumentis quanam est argutia mentis?
Quod non à monstro differs: satis hic tibi monstro.*

If you please to heare a solemne plea at Reasons barre betweene the Eye and the Heart, runne over this, which a countyman of ours made in the time of King Henry the third.

*Quisquis cordis & oculi
Non sentit in se iurgia,
Non nouit qui sunt stimuli,
Quæ culpe seminaria.
Causam nescit periculi,
Cur alternant comitia,
Cur procaces & amuli
Repliceant in se vitia.*

Cor

Cor sic affatur oculum
Te peccati principium,
Te fontem, te stimulum,
Te mortis voco nuntium.

Tu domus mea ianitor
Hosti non claudis ostium,
Familiaris proditor
Admitis aduersarium.
Nonne fenestra diceris
Quod mors intrat ad animam;
Nonne quod vides sequeris
Vt bos ductus ad victimam?

Saltem sordes quas ingeris,
Cur non lanas per lacrimam?
Aut quare non erueris
Mentem fermentans azymam?

Cordi respondet oculis,
Iniuste de me quereris,
Seruus sum tibi (edulus,
Exequor quicquid iusseris.

Nonne tu mihi precipis,
Sicut & membris cateris?
Non ego, iuste decipis,
Nuntius sum quò tu miseris.

Cur damnatur apertio?
Corpori necessaria,
Sine cuius obsequio,
Cuncta languent officia.

Quo si fiat ereptio,
Cum sim fenestra peruia,
Si quod recepi nuntio,
Quae putatur iniuria?

Adde quòd nullo puluere
Quem immitto pollueris,
Nullum malum te ledere
Potest, nisi consenseris.

De cordo mala procedunt,

*Nihil inuitum pateris,
Virtutes non intereunt,
Nisi culpam commiseris.*

*Dum sic userq; disputas
Solutio pacis osculo:*

Ratio litem amputat

Diffinitio calculo.

Virumq; reum reputas

Sed non pari periculo,

Nam cordi causam imputat,

Occasionem oculo.

Dan Elingham, a Monke of Linton of Saint Benedicts order, comming to the White-friers in Nottingham, found there Iohn Baptist painted in a white Friers weed, whereat maruailing, hee coled out these rymes vpon the wall neere to the picture.

Christi Baptista, vestis non te decet ista,

Qui te vestiuit fratrem, maledictus abinit.

Nunquam Messias frater fuerat, nec Helias,

Non stat plebs leta, dum sit pro fratre propheta.

Si fratrem Ionam fingis, Geezi tibi ponam:

Ac Iehuseum, ne iungas his Heliæum.

But a white Frier there answered Elingham, with these following in the person of Iohn Baptist.

Elingham mentiris, metris fatuis quoq; miris,

Atq; ea que nescis, sic astruis vt ea qua scis,

Nam Deus est testis, decet hac me candida vestis,

Plusquàm te vestis pulla, siue nigra cuculla.

Sum Carmelita merito, sed tu Geezita.

Ac frater fideus Benedicti, non benedictus.

Hewhich made this when King Edward the first, and the Pope concurred in exacting a paiment from the Cleargie, should haue smartered, had he beene knowne.

Ecclesie nanis titubat, regni quia clauis

Errat, Rex, Papa facti sunt vnica capa,

Hoc faciunt do, des, Pilatus hic, alter Herodes.

* Salomon a Iew fell into a iax at Tewksbury vpon a Saturday,

turday, a Christian offered to pull him out, but he refused, because it was the Saboth day of the Iewes, whereupon the Christian would not suffer him to be drawn out vpon the Sondag being the Saboth of the Christians, and there he lay. This was then briefly exprest Dialogue-vvise betweene the Christian and him in these riming verses.

Tende manus Salomon, ego te de stercore tollam:

Sabbata nostra colo, de stercore surgere nolo.

Sabbata nostra quidem Salomon celebrabis ibidem.

A merry learned Lawyer which had receiued Wine for a regarde, or remembrance, from the Abbot of *Merton*, who had entertained him in a cause, sent these two verses, as standing vpon his integrity against bribes, and requiring rather good euidence, than good Wine.

Vinum transmissum nunc me facit esse remissum,

Coniunxis vina, causis tua iura propina.

The Abbot which perswaded himselfe what would moue the Lawyer, when Wine could not, returned these three distiches.

Tentauis temerè vinò te, posse mouere,

Non moui verè, sed fortè moueberis are.

Vinum non quaris, sed tinnit si sonus aris,

Et spe duceris, forsitan alter eris.

Vi mihi sis mitis, tibi misi pocula vitis,

Nec tamen illa sitis desinit, unde sitis.

King Edward the third when he first quartered the Armes of France with England, declared his claime in this kinde of verse, thus.

Rex sum regnorum binà ratione duorum,

Anglorum regno sum Rex ego iure paternò,

Matris iure quidem Francorum nuncupor idem.

Hinc est Armorum variatio facta meorum.

These following were made by his Poet, when Philip de Valoys the French King lurked in Cambray, and so well liked

liked of him, that he sware by Saint George they were valiant verses; and commanded them to be shot vpon an arrow into the Cittie, as a cartell of challenge.

Si valeas, venias Valois, depelle timorem,

Non lateas, pateas, maneat, ostende vigorem.

In the Chapter house of Yorke Minster is written this in commendation thereof:

Vt rosa flos florum, sic est domus ista domorum.

The Exchequer officers were extortours in the time of King Henry the 4. otherwise Henry Bell Collectour of the Custome, (as he stileth himselfe at that time,) would neuer haue written a riming long Satyre against them, which beginneth thus.

O Scacci Camera, locus est mirabilis ille.

Vt referam vera, tortores sunt ibi mille.

Si contingat ibi temet quid habere patrandum.

Certe discotibi catum reperire nefandum.

And concludeth in this maner.

O sic vexate tortoribus & cruciate

Non dices vere propter tales Miserere.

But this is good aduise, which he giueth to such as haue to deale with the officers of the Receipt.

Qui tallas scribunt, cum murmure sæpè loquuntur.

Summas quig, solent in magnâ scribere pelle.

Scribere valde dolent, dum non sit soluere belle.

Escas manè datas propter ictacula pones,

Costas assatas, pisces, pinguesq, capones,

Illos conforta pariter per fortia vna,

Westminster porta, pro talibus est medicina.

Now for the Fleet then, he writeth thus.

Cum sis in Fleta, patieris mille molesta,

Illic dona dabis, si sanus vis fore puncto,

Nam custos Fleta bona de prisonibus vnit,

Ni soluant letè mox hos per vincula punit :

Illis qui baculos portant, ostendere debes,

Valde pios oculos, & ludere præbeo, præbes.

In the time of King Henry the 4. when inleauying of a Subsidie,

Subsidie, the rich would not, & the poore could not pay, so they of the meaner sort bare the burthen: a skilfull dicer, and no vnskilfull rimer wrote these verses.

Dews As *non possunt*, & Sife Sinke *soluere nolunt*.

Est igitur notum, Cater Tre soluere notum.

Of the decay of gentry one made these rimes.

Ex quo nobilitas seruilia capit amare,

Nobilitas capit cum seruis degenerare.

Many more and of great varietie of meters in this kinde I could present you withall, for these rimers haue as curious obseruations in their *Arte Rithmizandi*, as the Italian makers, in their *Stanzas*, *Quartetts*, *Tercetts*, *Ottaves*: but now they are counted long eared which delight in them.

Beside these, our Poets hath their knacks as young Schollers call them, as *Ecchos*, *Achrostiches*, *Serpentine verses*, *Recurrents*, *Numeralls*, &c, yea and our prose Authours could vse *Achrostiches*, for Ranulph of Chester began the first Chapter of his *Polychronicon* with P. the 2. with R, the 3. with E. the 4. with S. the fift with N. and so forth, as if you would spell the first Chapters of his Booke, you, shall find, *Presentem Chronicam compilauit Ranulphus Monachus Cestrensis*. And why not as well as *Agapetus* the Greeke, who did the like in his admonitions to *Iustinian* the Emperour.

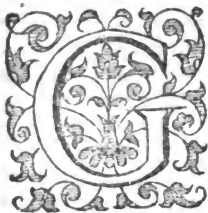
But I will end with this of *Odo*, houlding Maister Doctors Mule, and *Anne* with her table-cloth: which cost the maker much foolish labour, for it is a perfect verse, and euery word is the very same, both backward and forward.

Odo tenet mulum, madidam mappam tenet Anna.

Anna tenet mappam madidam, mulum tenet Odo.



Epitaphes.



R E A T hath beene the care of buriall euen since the first times, as you may see by the examples of Abraham, Iacob, Ioseph, Iosua, the old Prophet in Bethel, and Tobie; and also by that in holy Scriptures: *Mortuone deneges gratiam*. The Iewes annointed the dead bodies, wrapped the in linden, layed them

in couered sepulchers hewed out of stone: The Egyptians embalmed and filled them with odoriferous spices, reseruing them in glasse or coffins: the Assyrians in wax and hony, the Scythians caried about the cleansed carcases to the friends of the deceased for 40. daies with solemne banquets. And that we may not particulate, the Romaines so far exceeded in funerall honours, and ceremonies, with oyntments, images, bonfires of most precious woods, sacrifices, and banquets, burning their dead bodies vntill about the time of *Theodosius*, that lawes were enacted to restraine the excelsse. Neither haue any neglected buriall, but some sauage nations, as Bactrians, (which cast the dead to their doggs) some varlet Philosophers, as *Diogenes* which desired to bee deuoured of fishes; some dissolute courtiers as *Mecenas*, who was wont to say:

Non tumulum curo, sepelit natura relictos.

As an other said:

De terra in terram, & quensis terra sepulchrum.

Yea some of especiall note amongst vs neglecting the last duty either vpon a sparing or a precise humor, are content

to

Macrobius.

to commit to the earth their parents, wiues, & the nearest vnto them *in tenebris* with little better than *Sepulchra asinorum*. As for those which philosophically dislike monuments and memorials after their death, and those that affect them; I thinke as *Plinie* did, speaking of *Virginus*, and *Apronius*: that both of them do ambitiously march with like paces toward glory, but by diuerse wayes, these openly, in that they desire their due titles, those other couertly, in that they would seeme carelesly to contemne them.

Plin. lib. 6. ep.
10. & lib 9.
epist. 19.

But among all funerall honours, Epitaphes haue alwaies beene most respectiue, for in them loue was shewed to the deceased, memory was continued to posterity, friends were comforted, and the reader put in minde of humane frailty.

The inuention of them proceeded from the presage or foreseeing of immortality implanted in all men naturally, and is referred to the Schollers of *Linus*, who first bewailed their Maister when he was slaine, in doleful verses then called of him *Ælinum*, afterward *Epitaphia*, for that they were first song at Burialls, after engraued vpon the sepulchers.

It were needlesse to set downe heere the lawes of *Plato*, that an *Epitaph* should be comprised in foure verses; or of the *Lacedemonians*, who reserued this honor onely to Martiall men, and chaste women: or how the most ancient, (especially *Greeke*) were written in *Elegiac* verse, after in prose:

How monuments were erected most vsually along the high waye side, to put passengers in minde that they are, as those were mortall.

How such as violated sepulchers were punished with death, banishment, condemnation to the mines, losse of members, according to circumstance of fact and person, and how sacred they were accompted.

In which regard I cannot but giue you the words out of the *Nonella leges Valentiniani Augusti: De Sepulchris titulo*. which are worth reading. *Scimus, nec vana fides* &c.

X x 2

solutas

solutas membris animas habere sensum, & in originem suam spiritum redire caelestem. Hoc libris veteris sapientia, hoc religionis, quam veneramur & colimus, declaratur arcanis. Et licet occasus necessitatem mens diuina non sentiat, amant tamen anima sedem corporum relictorum, & nescio qua sorte rationis occultae sepulchri honore latentur: cuius tanta permaneat cura temporibus, ut videamus in hos usus sumptu nimio pretiosa monumentum metalla transferri, operosaeque moles censu laborante componi. Quod prudentium certe intelligemia recusaret, si nihil crederet esse post mortem. Nimis barbara est & vesana crudelitas, munus extremum luce carentibus inuidere, & dirutis per inexpiabile crimen sepulchris, monstrare calo eorum reliquias humatorum. Against which I cannot without grieve remember, how barbarously, and vnchristianly some not long since haue offended, yea some *Mingendo* in patrios cineres, which yet we haue seene strangely reuenged.

I could here also call to your remembrance how the place of buriall was called by *S. Paul* *Seminatio*, in the respect of the assured hope of resurrection, of the Greekes *Camiterion*, as a sleeping place vntill the resurrection, and of the Hebrews *The house of the living* in the same respect, as the Germanes call *Churchyardes* vntill this day *Gods aker*, or *Gods field*. And in the like sence tombes were named *Requitoria*, *Ossuaria*, *Cineraria*, *Domus aeternae*, &c. As you may see in old inscriptions at *Rome*, and elsewhere. Which *Lucian* scoffingly termed *Campes* and *Cottages* of *Carkases*.

Notorious it is to all, how the same *Lucian* bringeth in *Diogenes* laughing and outlaughing King *Manolus* for that he was so pitifully pressed and crushed with an huge heape of stones vnder his stately monument *Mansoleum*, for the magnificence accompted among the worlds wonders: But monuments answerable to mens worth, states, and places, haue alwaies bene allowed, yet stately sepulchers for base fellows haue alwayes lyen open to bitter iests, as that marble one of *Lucius* the barber, which
one

one by way of comparison thus derided, with a doubt thereon, whether God regarded men of worth.

Marmoreo Licinus tumulo iacet, at Cato parus,

Pompeius nullo. Credimus esse Deos?

Whereunto another replied with an assurance that God doth regard worthy men.

Saxa premunt Licinum, vehit altum fama Catonem,

Pompeium tituli, Cedimus esse Deos,

As for such as bury themselves liuing, and say they liue to themselves, when they liue neither to themselves, nor to other, but to their belly, ease, and pleasure, well worthy are they to haue while they liue, that Epitaph which *Seneca* deuised for *Vatia* their fellow, to be inscribed vpon his house, *Hic situs est Vatia*. and no memoriall at all when they are dead.

It is not impertinent to note in one word as the ancient Romanes began Epitaphes with *D. M.* for *Dis Manibus*. *D. M. S. i. Dis Manibus sacrum*. *Hic situs est. Hospes*, as speaking to the reader. So we and other Christians began them with *Hic deponitur*, *Hic iacet*, *Hic requiescit*, *Hic tumultatur*, in French *Icy gist*. *Here lieth*. and in latter time according to the doctrine of the time *Ora pro. &c. Of your charity, &c.* And now after the auncient manner *D. O. M.* for *Deo. Optimo. Maximo. Posteritati Sacrum. Memoria Sacrum. Deo & Posteris. Virtuti & Honori Sacrum, &c.*

Likewise as our Epitaphes were concluded with *On whose soule God haue mercy. Cuius anime propitiatur Deus*. God send him a ioyfull resurrection, &c. So theirs with, *Hoc Monumentum posuit vel fecit*, in these letters: *M. P. M. F.* in the behalfe of him that made the Monument. With *Vale, Vale, & Salue anima, nos eo ordine quo natura iusserit sequemur*. With *H. M. H. N. S.* for *Hoc monumentum haeredes non sequitur*. When they would not haue their heires entombed therein; with *Rogo per Deos superos inferosq; ossa nostra ne violes*. And most commonly with *Sit tibi terra leuis*, in these notes, *S. T. T. L.* And sometime with *Quietem posteris non inuideant*.

But omitting this discourse, I will offer vnto your view a number of choise Epitaphes of our nation for matter and conceit, some good, some bad, that you may see how learning ebbed and flowed: most of them recovered from the iniury of time by writers. And wil begin with that at Rome as most auncient erected to the memory of a Britane; who after the manner of the time, tooke a *Romane* name.

M.VLP IO IVSTO. Q.SIG.AVG.MILITAVIT. AN.XXV. VIXIT.XLV.NATIONE BRITTO.FEC.

M.VLSIVS RESPECTVS VEH.AVG.AMICO OPTIMO DE SE BENE MERENTI.

Arthur the valorous vpholder of the ruinous state of Britaine against the Saxons about the yeare 500. was buried secretly at Glastenberie, lest the enemy should offer indignity to the dead body, and about 700.yeres after when a graue was to be made in the Churchyard there, a stone was found betweene two *Pyramides* deepe in the ground with a crosse of lead infixed into the lower part thereof, and inscribed in the inner side of the crosse in rude Characters, which the Italians now call Gotish letters.

HIC IACET SEPULTVS INCLYTVS REX ARTVRIVS IN INSVLA AVALONIA,

Vnder which in a trough of Oke were found his bones which the Monkes translated into the Church, and honoured them with a tombe, but dishonoured him with these hornepipe verses.

Hic iacet Arturus flos regum, gloria regni,

Quem morum probitas commendat laude perenni.

Augustine the first Archbishop of Canterbury, who first preached Christ to the English nation, conuerted the Kentishmen, and reuiued Chritianity in this Isle, which flourished among the Britaines, many yeares before his coming, was buried at *Canterburie* in *S. Peters* Porch, with this Epitaph:

Hic requiescit dominus. Augustinus Dorobernensis Archiepiscopus primus, qui olim huc a beato Gregorio Romane urbis pontifice

tifice directus, & a Deo operatione miraculorum suffultus Æthelbertum regem, ac gentem illius ab idolorum cultu ad Christi fidem perduxit, & completis in pace diebus officii sui, defunctus est septimo Kalendas Iunias, eodem rege regnante.

In the same place were interred the sixe succeeding Archbishops, for whome and *Augustine* making the seauenth, were these verses, as comon to them al, written on the wall with this title: as I finde them in *Gervasius Dorobernensis*.

*Septem prima ecclesia Anglorum
columna.*

*Augustinus, Laurentius, Mellitus, Iustus, Honorius,
Deus dedit, Theodorus.*

*Septem sunt Anglis primates & protopatres,
Septem rectores, calo septemq; triones,
Septem cisterna vite, septemq; lucernæ,
Et septem palma regni, septemq; coronæ
Septem sunt stella quas hæc tenet arca cella :*

But *Theodore* the last of the 7. which first taught *Greece* in *England*, and died in the yeare 713. had this seuerally inscribed vpon his tombe.

*Scandens alma noua scilicet consortia vite
Cinibus Angelicis iunctus in arce poli.*

Cedwall King of the *West Saxons*, went to *Rome* in the yeare 689. and there being Baptized, renounced the world, ended his life, and was buried with this Epitaph.

*Culmen, opes, sobolem, pollentia regna, triumphos
Exuvias, procures, mania, castra, lares:
Quæq; patrum virtus, & que congesserat ipse,
Cædral armipotens liquit amore Dei.*

With some more, which you may see in *Paulus Diaconus*, and *Beda*.

King *Eadgar* surnamed the *Peaceable*, the great patron and fauourer of Monkes, deserued well for his foundation of so many Abbayes this Epitaph:

*Autor opum, vindex scelerum, largitor honorum,
Sceptriger Eadgarus regna superna petit.*

Hic

Hic alter Salomon, legum pater, orbita pacis,

Quod caruit bellis, clarnit inde magis.

Templa Deo, templis monachos, monachis dedit agros:

Nequitie lapsum, iustitiæq; locum.

Novit enim regno verum perquirere falso:

Immensum modico, perpetuumq; breui.

To the honour of King *Alfred*, a godly, wise, and warlike prince, and an especial aduancer of learning, was made this better then that time commonly afforded:

Nobilitas innata tibi, probitatis honorem

Armipotens Alfredæ dedit, probitasq; laborem,

Perpetuumq; labor nomen: cui mixta dolori

Gaudia semper erant: spes semper mixta timori.

Si modo victor eras ad crastina bella paucas

Si modi victus eras in crastina bella parabas.

Cui vestes sudore iungi, cui sica crure

Tincta iungi, quantum sit onus regnare probarunt.

Non fuit immensi quisquam per climata mundi

Cui tot in aduersis vel respirare liceret:

Nec tamen aut ferro contritus ponere ferrum,

Aut gladio potuit vitæ finire labores.

Iam post transactos vitæ regniq; labores

Christus ei sit vera quies, & vitæ perennis.

It is meruailous how immediately after this time learning decayed in this Kingdome, for *Iohn Erigena*, alias *Scotus*, fauoured of *Charles the Bald* King of France, and the fore-said King *Alfred* for his learning, when he was stabbed by his schollers at *Malmesbury* was buried with this rude, rough, and vnlearned verse:

Clauditur in tumultu Sanctus Sophista Iohannes.

Qui ditatus erat, iam viuens dogmate miro.

Martyrio tandem Christi conscendere regnum

Quo meritis, regnant sancti per secula cuncti.

And from this time learning so lowe ebbd in England that between Thames & Trent, there was scant one found which could vnderstand Latin: and that you may perceiue, when as *Hugolin* Treasurer to King *Edward the Confessor*, had

had these most sillie verses ingrauen vpon his monument in the old Chapter house of Westminster.

*Qui ruis iniussè capit hic Hugoline locuste,
Laude pia clares, quia martyribus nec clares:*

But shortly after the Conquest learning reuiued, as appeareth by these that follow, which were cast in a more learned mould than the former.

King *William* surnamed the *Conqueror* for his conquest of *England*, was buried at *Caen* in *Normandie*, with this Epitaph, discovered in the late ciuill warres of *France*, but mentioned in *Gemeticensis*.

*Qui rexit rigidos Normannos, atq; Brittanos
Andacter vicit, fortiter obinuit:*

Et Cenomanenses virtute contudit enses,

Imperiūq; sui legibus applicuit:

Rex magnus parua iacet hic Gulielmus in urna:

Sufficit & magno parua domus domino.

Ter septem gradibus se voluerat atq; duobus,

Virginis in gremio Phæbus, et hic obiit.

Vpon *Stigand* Archbishop of *Canterbury* degraded for his intrusion and corruption, I finde this most viperous Epitaph in an olde Manuscript, which seemed to proceed from the malice of the *Normans* against him.

Hic iacet Herodes Herode ferocior, huius

Inquinat infernum spiritus, ossa solum.

William the Valiant, Earle of *Flaunders*, grandchild to this King *William* the Conquerour, sonne to *Robert*, who vnhappy in his state, losing the hope of his Kingdome of *England*, and dying of a wound in his hand, was not altogether vnhappy in his poet, which made him this Epitaph.

Vnicus ille ruit, cuius non terga sagittam,

Cuius nosse pedes non potuere fugam.

Nil nisi fulmen erat, quoties res ipsa mouebat,

Et si non fulmen, fulminis instar erat:

King *Henry* the first, for his learning surnamed *Beauclere*, had this flattering Epitaph, as Poets could flatter in all ages.

*Rex Henricus obit, decus olim, nunc dolor orbis,
Numina sient numen deperiisse suum.*

*Mercurius minor eloquio, vi mentis Apollo,
Iupiter imperio; Marsq; vigore gemunt.
Anglia qua curâ, qua sceptro Principis huius,
Ardua splenduerat, iam tenebrosa ruit.*

*Hæc cum rege suo, Normania cum Duce marcet,
Nutrit hæc puerum, perdidit illa virum.*

Whereas this dead King was so diuided, that his heart and braines were buried in Normandie, and his bodie in England, these verses were made by Arnulph of Lisieux.

*Henrici, cuius celebrat vox publica nomen,
Hoc pro parte iacent membra sepulta loco.
Quem neque viuentem capiebat terra, nec vnus
Defunctum potuit consepelire locus.*

*In tria partitius, sua intra quibusq; resignat
Partibus, illustrans sic tria regna tribus.*

*Spiritus calum: cordi ceret roq; dicata est,
Neustria: quod dederat Anglia, corpus habet.*

Of him also another composed these in respect of his peaceable gouernment, and the troubles which ensued vnder King Stephen, both in England and Normandie.

*Anglia lugeat hinc, Normannica gens fleat illinc.
Occidit Henricus modo lux, nunc luctus vtriq;.*

Vpon William sonne of King Henry the first, and heire apparant of this Realme, drowned vpon the coast of Normandy, I haue found this Epitaph.

*Abstulit hunc terra mari maris unda nouerca,
Proh dolor? occubuit Sol Anglicus, Anglia plora:
Queq; prius fueras gemino radiata nitore,
Exincto nato viuas contenta parente.*

But well it was with England in that he was so preuented, which threatned to make the English draw the Plough as Oxen. (*Hypodigma.*)

Mawd daughter to the foresaid King, wife to Henry the fourth Emperour, mother to King Henry the second, who intituled her selfe Empreisse and Augusta, for that shee was
thrice

thrice solemnly crowned at Rome, as R. de Diceto testifieth, and *Anglorum Domina*, because she was heire apparant to the crowne of England, was very happy in her Poet, who in these two feuerall verses, contained her princely parentage, match, and issue.

Magna ortu, maiorq; viro, sed maxima partu,

Hic iacet Henrici filia sponsa, parens.

Alberic Vere grandfather to the first Earle of Oxford, and his sonne *Whitram* were buried together Anno 1088. with this Epitaph at Colne, where he was founder and afterward Monke, as it is in the Annales of Abingdon Abbay.

En puer, en senior, pater alter, filius alter,

Legem, fortunam, terram venere sub unam :

Which is not vnlike to that of *Conrad* the Emperour at Spires in Germany.

Filius hic, pater hic, auus hic, proauus iacet istic.

Thomas Becket Arch-bishop of Canterbury slaine in Christs Church at Canterbury at Christmasse, had these Epitaphes expressing the cause, the time, & place of his death, made by his especiall fauourer.

Pro Christi sponsa, Christi sub tempore, Christi

In templo, Christi verus amator obit.

Quinta dies natalis erat, slos orbis ab orbe

Carpitur, & fructus incipit esse poli.

Quis moritur? p[re]sul. cur? pro grege. qualiter? ense :

Quando? natali. quis locus? ara Dei.

For *Theobald* of Bloys Earle of Champaine, nephew to King Henry the first, *Giraldus Cambrensis* Bishop of S. *Danids* in Wales made this.

Ille comes, Comes ille pius Theobaldus eras, quem

Gaudet habere polus, terra carere dolet.

Non hominem possum, non audeo dicere numen :

Mors probat hunc hominem, vita fuisse Deum.

Trans homin m, citraq; Deum, plus hoc, minus istud,

Nescio quis, neuter, inter utrumq; fuit :

Y y 2

Vitalis

Vitalis Abbot of Westminster which died in the time of the Conquerour, had this Epitaph :

Qui nomen traxit à vita, morte vocante

Abbas Vitalis transiit, hicq; iacet :

And for *Lawrence* Abbot of the same place which died 1176. was made this alluding to his name :

Pro meritis vita dedit isti Laurea nomen,

Detur ei vita laurea pro meritis.

These two happily, may find as much fauour with some if one word do not preiudice, as that auncient one of *Flavridus* so highly commended.

Quod vixi flos est, seruat lapis hic mihi nomen,

Nolo Deos manes, flos mihi pro titulo.

Gernays de Bloys bafe sonne to King *Stephen*, and Abbot also of the same church was buried with the foresaid in the cloyster with this.

De Regum genere pater hic Gernasus ecce

Monstrat desunctus, mors rapit omne genus.

William de Albeney Earle of *Arundel*, & Butler to the King, was buried at *Wimondham* which he founded with this.

Hanc Pincerna locum fundauit, & hic iacet illa

Quae dedit huic domui, iam sine fine tenet.

That mightie Monarch King *Henry* the second, which by his owne right adioyned *Anioy*, *Maine* and *Tourain*, by his wife *Aquitain*, *Poyctou*, and by conquest *Ireland* to the Crowne of England, and commanded from the *Pyrene* mountaines to the *Orcades*, was honoured with this Distich while hee liued containing his Princely praises.

Nec laudem, nec munus amat, nec honore superbit,

Nec lesus ledit, nec dominando premit.

And after his death with this Epitaph.

Rex Henricus eram, mihi plurima regna subegi,

Multiplaciq; modo, Duxq; Comesq; fui.

Cui satis ad votum non essent omnia terre

Climata, terra modo sufficit octo pedum.

Qui legis hac pensa discrimina mortis, & in me

Humana speculum conditionis habe.

Sufficit

Sufficit hic tumulus, cui non suffecerat orbis.

Res brevis ampla mihi, cui fuit ampla brevis.

Rosamond the faire his paramour, daughter to *Walter Lord Clifford*, and mother to *William Longspee* the first, Earle of *Sarisbury* æternised by master *Daniels Muse*, had this nothing answerable to her beauty :

Hæc iacet in tumba rosa mundi non Rosamunda,

Non redolet, sed olet quæ redolere solet.

William Longspee Earle of *Sarum*, base sonne to King *Henry* the second by this Lady, had an Epitaph not vnlike to that of his mother.

Flos comitum Willielmus cognominus Longus,

Ensis vaginam capit habere breuem.

* For *Rhees ap Gruffyth ap Rhees ap Theodor*, Prince of *South-wales* renowned in his time, these funerall verses were made amongst others :

Nobile Cambrensis cecidit diadema decoris,

Hoc est, Rhesus obit: Cambria tota gemit.

Subtrahitur sed non moritur, quia semper habetur.

Ipsius egregium nomen in orbe novum.

Hic tegitur sed detegitur, quia fama perennis

Non sinit illustrem voce latere ducem:

Excessit probitate modum, sensu probitatem,

Eloquio sensum, moribus eloquium.

The glory of that magnanimous & lionlike Prince king *Richard* the first, renowned for his conquest of *Cyprus*: the king whereof he tooke and kept in fetters of siluer, and for his great exployts in the holy land; stirred vp the wits of the best Poets in that age, to honour him, with these Epitaphes which follow, when hee was slaine in viewing the Castle of *Chaluz* in *Limosin*.

Hic Richarde iaces, sed mors si cederet armis

Victa timore tui, cederet ipsa tuis.

Another also wit of him.

Istius in morte perimit formica leonem:

Probi dolor; in tanti funere, mundus obit.

An English poet imitating the epitaph made of *Pompey* & his children, whose bodies were buried in diuerse countries, made these following of the glory of this one king deuided in three places by his funerall.

Viscera Carccolum, corpus fons seruat Ebrandi,

Et cor Rothomagum magne Richardæ tum.

Intra diuiditur vnus, qui plus fuit vno:

Non vno iaceat gloria tanta loco.

At *Font Euerard* where his body was enterred with a gilt image, were these sixe excellent verses written in golden letters, containning his greatest & most glorious atchieuements: as his victory against the *Sicilians*, his conquering of *Cyprus*, the sinking of the great *Galeasse* of the *Saracens*, the taking of their Conuoie, which in the East parts is called a *Caruana*, and the defending of *Ioppe* in the holy land against them:

Scribitur hoc tumulo Rex aureæ, laus tua, tota

Aurea, materia conueniente notâ.

Laus tua prima fuit Siculi, Cyprus altera, Dromo

Tertia, Caruana quarta, suprema Iope.

Suppressi Siculi, Cyprus pessundata, Dromo

Merfus, Caruana capta, retenta Iope.

But sharpe and satyricall was that one verse, which by aluding, noted his taking the Chalice from Churches for his ransome, & place of his death which was called *Chaluz*.

Christe tui calicis prado, sit prada Caluzis.

Sauaricus Bishop of Bath and Wells a stirring prelate, which laboured most for the redeeming King *Richard*, when he was captiue in *Austria*, and is famous in the decre-talls (*lib. 3. tit. 9. o. Nouit ille*) had this Epitaph, for that hee was alwayes gadding vp and downe the world, and had little rest.

Hospes erat mundo per mundum semper eundo,

Sic suprema dies. fit sibi prima quies.

And the like in late yeares was engrauen vpon the monument of *Iacobus Triulcio* a military man of the same metall, as *Lodonic Guicciardin* reporteth.

HIC

HIC MORTVVS REQVIESCIT SEMEL,
QVI VIVVS REQVIEVIT NVNQVAM.

But *Similis* Captaine of the guard to *Adrian* the Empe-
ror, when he had passed a most toyle some life, after he had
retired himselfe from seruice, and liued priuatly 7. yeares
in the countrie, acknowledged that he had liued onely
them 7. yeares, as he caused to be inscribed vpon his mo-
nument thus.

*Hic iacet Similis cuius etas multorum annorum
fuit, ipse septem duntaxat
annos vixit.*

It may be doubted whether *Wulgrine* the Organist was so
good a Musician, as *Hugh* Archdeacon of *Yorke* was a
Poet, which made this Epitaph for him.

*Te Wulgrine cadente cadunt vox, organa, cantus,
Et quicquid gratum gratia vocis habet.
Vocē, lyra, modulus, Syrenes, Orphea, Phœbum
Vnus tres poteras equiparare tribus.
Si tamen illorum non fallit fama locorum,
Quod fueras nobis, hoc eris Eliis.
Cantor eris, qui cantor eras, hic charus & illic.
Orpheus alter eras, Orpheus alter eris.*

Vpon one *Peter* a religious man of this age I found
this.

*Petra capit Petri cineres, animam Petra Christus.
Sic sibi diuisit utraq; petra Petrum.*

Vpon the death of *Morgan* base sonne of King *Henry*
the 2. was made this Epitaph, alluding to his name in that
alluding age.

*Larga, benigna, decens iacet hic stirps regia, morum
Organa Morgano fracta iacente, silent.*

* King *Iohn* a great Prince, but unhappie, had these Epi- King Iohn.
taphes bewraying the hatred of the Clergy toward him:

*Hoc in sarcophago sepelitur Regis imago
Qui moriens multum sedauit in orbe tumultum,
Et cui connexa dum vixit probra manebant.
Hunc mala post mortem timor est ne fata sequantur.*

Qui

Qui legis hæc metuens dum cernis te moriturum,

Discito quid rerum pariat tibi meta dierum.

* But this was most malicious, and proceeded from a viperous minde.

Anglia sicut adhuc sordet factore Iohannis,

Sordida fixatur, sedante Iohanne, gehenna.

In the time of King Henry the third they began to make Epitaphs, as they call it now out of *Propria quæ maribus*, as some doe in our age, but among them this was short and good for William Earle of Pembroke and Marshall of England, buried in the Temple Church.

Sum quem Saturnum sibi sensit Hibernia, Solem

Anglia, Mercurium Normannia, Gallia Martem.

And this was not bad for Richard de Clare, Earle of Gloucester and Hertford which died, Anno 1262.

Hic pudor hippoliti, Paridis gena, sensus Vlyssis,

Aeneas pietas, Hectoris ira sacet.

I doubt not but this rime of Simon Montfort Earle of Leicester, slaine at Evesham, found fauour in that age, as the Earle himselfe who was so followed by the people, that he durst confront his soueraigne King Henry the 3. and as the Epitaph doth implic, was the peerlesse man of that time, for valour, personage, and wisdom.

Nunc dantur fato, casuq, cadunt iterato,

Simone sublato, Mars, Paris, atque Cato.

Vpon a Gentleman as some thinke named None, buried at Wimondham, who gaue nothing to the religious there, was made this.

Hic situs est Nullus, quia nullonullior iste;

Et quia nullus erat, de nullo nil tibi Christe.

Excellent is this (which I foond in the booke of Wimondham) for Pope Lucius borne at Luca, Bishop of Ostia, Pope of Rome, and dying at Verona.

Luca dedit lucem tibi Luci, Pontificatum

Ostia, Papatum Roma, Verona mori.

Imo Verona dedit tibi verè viuere, Roma

Exilium, curas Ostia, Luca mori.

If you

If you will see an olde Deane named *Hamo Sol*, resembled to the twelue sonnes of old father *Annu*, which had euey one (as *Cleobulus* was wont to call them) thirty daughters, some faire, some foule, all dying and neuer dying, read this Epitaph.

*Participat mensis dotes cuiuslibet Hamo:
Circumspectus erat ut Ianus, crimina purgans
Ut Februus, veterana nouans ut Martius ipse,
Seminaproducens ut Aprilis, flore coruscans
Ut Mauius, facie plaudens ut Iunius, intus
Feruens ut Iulius, frugis maturus adulta
Messor ut Augustus, fecundans horrea more
Septembris, replens vino cellaria more
Octobris, pastor pecudum sed spiritualis,
More Nouembris, epulator dapilis instar
Omne Decembris habet, hiemali peste quiescens.*

Another playing vpō the name *Hamon* made this for him.

*Olim piscator hominum, quasi piscis ab hamo
Mortis Captus hamo, celebrat conuiuia vita.*

But witty was this, whereas he died in a Leape yeare vpon the leape day accounted so vnhappy a day of the Romans that *Valentinian* the Emperour durst not peepe out in that day:

*Hamo Decane iaces, toto fugit exul ab anno
Interitum Solis, ausa videre dies.*

Verily he was a man of some good note in that time, for I finde another of him alluding also to this leape day.

*Nulla dies anni nisi bisextilis, & anni
Iudicio damnata sui, nec subdita mensi
Sed noctis lux instar erat, lux nescia lucis
Et lux existens inter lucas, quasi bubo
Inter aues, huius poterat concludere vitam
Solis, & humanum genus hac priuare lucerna.*

Alexander Nechama a great learned man of his age, as appeareth by his bookes *De diuine sapientie laudibus*, was buried in the Cloister at Worcester with this, but deserued a better.

*Eclipsam patitur sapientia : Sol sepelitur ;
 Qui dum vivebat studii genus omne vigeat :
 Soluitur in cineres Neccham, cui si foret heres
 In terris vnus, minus esset flebile finus.*

A merry mad maker as they call Poets now, was he, which in the time of K. Henry the 3. made this for *Iohn Calf*.

*O Deus omnipotens vituli miserere Ioannis,
 Quem mors praeueniens noluit esse bouem.*

Which in our time was thus paraphrased by the translator.

*All Christian men in my behalfe,
 Pray for the soule of Sir Iohn Calse.
 O cruell death, as sutable as a fox,
 Who would not let this Calf liue till he had bene an Oxe.
 That he might haue eaten both brambles and thornes,
 And when he came to his fathers yeares might haue worne
 hornes.*

Robert de Courtney was buried at Ford, as appeareth by the register of that place 1242. vnder a stately Piramis, who whether he was descended from the Earles of *Edeffa*, or from Peter the sonne of *Lewis* the Grosse, King of France, had but this bad inscription which I insert more for the honour of the name, then the worth of the verse.

*Hic iacet ingenui de Courtney gleba Roberti,
 Militis egregii, virtutum laude referti.
 Quem genuit strenuus Reginaldus Courteniensis,
 Qui procer eximius fuerat tunc Deuonienfis.*

A Monke of Duresme busied his braine in nicking out these nice verses vpon the death of *W. de La-march* Chauncellour of England vnder King *Iohn*.

<i>Culmina quis cupi</i>	} tis }	<i>Laudes pompasq; sibi</i>	} tis }
<i>Est sedata si</i>		<i>Si me pensare veli</i>	
<i>Qui populos regi</i>		<i>memores super omnia si</i>	
<i>Quod mors immuni</i>		<i>non parcat honore poti</i>	
<i>Vobis preposi</i>		<i>similis fueram bene sci</i>	
<i>Quod sum vos eri</i>		<i>ad me currendo veni</i>	

William de Valentia commonly called *Valens*, Earle of *Pembroke*, and halfe brother to King *Henry* the 3 from whom,
 the

the Earles of Shrewsbury, Kent and others are descended,
is intombed at Westminster, with these ranke rimes.

*Anglia tota doles, moritur quia regia proles,
Qua florere soles, quam continet infima moles:
Guilelmus nomen insigne Valentia præbet
Celsum cognomen, nam tale dari sibi debet
Qui valuit validus, vincens virtute valore,
Et placuit placido sensu, morumq; vigore.*

Robert Grossetest commonly called Robin Grosbead Bishop of
Lincolne, a most learned prelate, reported by Matthew
Paris to be a seuerer reproouer of the Pope, a fauourer of
learning, a searcher of Scriptures, a Preacher of the word,
and generally a man of great worth commanded this on-
ly to be engrauen ouer his Tombe.

*Quis sim nosse cupis? caro putrida, nil nisi vermis;
Quisquis es, hoc de me sit tibi scire satis.*

But vpon his death this was written,

*Rex dolet, ac regnum gemit, & flet Anglia tota,
Plebs plangit, gemitus ingeminare iuuat,
Quippe Grossetus speculum virtutis, asyllum
Iustitia, Regis anchora morte iacet.
Non poterit tamen ille mori, cui fama perorat,
Laus loquitur, redolet fructus, abundat honor:
Vnde dolens tristatur homo, canit Angelus inde,
Vnde serenantur sidera, pallet humus.*

King Henry the third a Prince more pious than prudent, K. Henry 3.
lyeth buried in Westminster Church which he newly re-
builted, in a faire monument erected by the Monkes and
inscribed with these Monkish rimes:

*Tertius Henricus iacet hic pietatis amicus,
Ecclesiam istam strauit, quam post renouauit
Reddet ei munus qui regnat trinus & vnus.*

Vpon the tombe of D. Iohn Bekingale sometime Bishop of
Chichester this is engrauen, which I set here for rare cor-
respondency of the rime.

*Tu modo qualis eris? quid mundi queris honores?
Crimina deplores, in me nunc te speculeris:*

L L L

En

The famous King Edward the third, which had so great King Edward victories ouer the French, to the greater glory, then good the third. of England, as some say, is entombed at *Westminster* with this, when he had raigned fifty yeares :

Hic decus Anglorum, flos regum prateritorum,

Fama futurorum, rex clemens pax populorum

Tertius Eduardus regum complens Iubilaeum:

* King Richard the second his grandchilde, and successor King Richard who was deposed of his kingdome by Henry the fourth, had the second, for his kingdome a tombe erected at *Westminster* by King Henry the fifth, with this rude glosing Epitaph :

Prudens & mundus Richardus iure secundus,

Per fatum victus, iacet hic sub marmore pictus.

Verax sermone fuit, & plenus ratione :

Corpore procerus, animo prudens ut Homerus.

Ecclesia fanit, elatos suppeditauit,

Quemvis prostrauit regalia qui violauit,

Obruit hereticos, & eorum strauit amicos :

O clemens Christe, tibi deuotus fuit iste,

Votis Baptista salues quem protulit iste.

In his time Robert Hawley a valiant Esquire, was murthered in *Westminster* Church in seruice time, where hee had taken sanctuary, and is there buried in the place, where he was first assaulted with these verses :

Me dolus, ira, furor, multorum militis atq;

In hoc gladio celebri pietatis asflo,

Dum Leuita Dei sermones legit ad aram

Proh dolor, ipse meo Monachorum sanguine vultu

Aspersi moriens, chorus est mihi testis in aenum,

Et me nunc retinet sacer hic locus Hawle Robertum,

Hic quia pestiferos male sensi primitus hostes.

Famous is *L. Siccinius Dentatus*, who serued in an hundred & twentie battailes. And glorious is Henry the fourth Emperour, who fought 52. battailes; and likewise honourable should the memory be of Sir Matthew Gournay our Countiman, of whose house Sir H. Newton is descended, which

commanded in battailes, and was buried at *Stoke Hamden* in *Sommerfetshire*, with this *French* memoriall now defaced.

Icy gist le noble & valient Cheualir, Mabeu de Gurnay iadis seneschall de landes & Capitayn du Chastell d' Aqués pro nostre Signior le Roy en la Duché de Guien, qui in sa vie fu a la bataille de Benamazin, & a la pres a la siege de Alger sur le Sarazines & auxia les battayles de Selse, de Cressy, de Ingensse, de Poyters, de Nazara, &c. Obist 96. anis, 26. Septemb. 1406.

* King *Henry the fifth*, who as *Thomas Walsingham* testifieth of him, was godly in heart, sober in speech, sparing of words, resolute in deedes, provident in counsell, prudent in iudgement, modest in countenance, magnanimous in action, constant in vnder-taking, a great almes-giuer, deuout to Godward, a renowned souldier, fortunate in field, from whence he neuer returned without victorie; was buried at *Westminster*, and his picture was couered with siluer plate, which was sacrilegiously stollen away, and his Epitaph defaced, which was but these two silly verses:

*Dux Normanorum, verus Conquestor eorum,
Heres Francorum decessit, & Hector eorum.*

* He that madethis sillie one for *Sir Iohn Woodcock* Mercer & Maior of *London*, 1405. buried in *S. Albans* in *Wood-streete*, thought he obserued both rime and reason:

*Hic iacet in requie Woodcock Iohn Vir generosus,
Maior Londonie, Mercerus valde morosus.*

*Hic iacet Tom Shorthose
Sine Tomb, sine Sheets, sine Riches
Qui vixit sine Gown,
Sine Cloake, sine Shirt, sine Breeches.*

Henry Chicheley although hee was founder of *All Soules Colledge* in *Oxford*, and an especiall furtherer of learning, was but little honoured by this vnlearned Epitaph, 1443.

*Pauper eram natus, post Primas hic releuatus
Iam sum prostratus, & vermibus esca paratus,
Ecce meum tumulum:*

His

His next succellour, one *John Kempe*, happened vpon a better Poet, who in one verse comprehended all his dignities which were great.

Thomas Kempe.

Bis Primas, ser præsulerat, bis cardine functus.

For hee was Bishop of *Rocheſter*, *Chicheſter*, and *London*, Archbiſhop of *Yorke*, and then *Canterbury*, and Cardinall, firſt Deacon, than Prielt.

This that followeth is engrauen about a faire tombe in a goodly Chappell adioyning to the Quire of Saint *Maries* Church in *Warwick*, beeing a worthy monument of ſo noble a perſon, ſince whoſe time although but late, you may obſerue a great change both of the heires of his houſe, and the uſe of words in this Epitaph:

Pray deuoutly for the ſoule, whome God aſſoile, of one of the moſt worſhipfull Knights in his daies of manhood and cunning, Richard Beauchampe late Earle of Warwicke, Lord Deſpenſer of Bergeuenny, and of many other great Lordſhips, whoſe body reſteth here vnder this tombe in a full faire vault of ſtone, ſet in the bare roche. The which viſited with long ſickeſſe, in the caſtle of Rohan, therein deceaſed full Chriſtianly the laſt day of Aprill, in the yeare of our Lord God 1439. he beeing at that time Lienetenant generall of France, and of the Duchie of Normandie, by ſufficient authority of our Soueraigne Lord King Henry the ſixt. The which body by great deliberation and worſhipfull conduct, by ſea & by land, was brought to Warwick the fourth of October, the yeare aboue ſaid, and was laid with full ſolemne exequies in a faire Cheſt made of ſtone, in the Weſt doore of this Chappell, according to his laſt Will and Teſtament, wherein to reſt, till this Chappell by him deuifed in his life were made, the which Chappell founded on the Roche, and all the members thereof his executors did fully make, and appaile, by the authority of his ſaid laſt Will and Teſtament. And thereafter by the ſaid authority, they did tranſlate worſhipfully the ſaid body into the vault aforeſaid: Honoured be God therefore.

His

His daughter the Countesse of *Shrewsbury* was buried in Saint *Faithes* vnder *S. Pauls* at London, with this :

Here before the image of Ihesu lyeth the Worshipfull and right noble Lady, Margaret Countesse of Shrowsbury, late wife of the true and victorious Knight, and redoubted Warriour Iohn Talbot, Earle of Shrowsbury, which worshipfully died in Gien for the right of this land, the first daughter and one of the heires of the right famous and renowned Knight Richard Beauchampe, late Earle of Warwick which died in Roane, and of dame Elizabeth his wife, the which Elizabeth was daughter and heire to Thomas late Lord Berkely, on his side, and of her mothers side Lady Lisle, and Ties; which Countesse passed from this world the xiiii. day of Iune, the yeare of our Lord, 1468. On whose soule the Lord haue mercy.

For that valorous Earle her husband the terror of *France*, I haue elsewhere noted his Epitaph, and now in stead thereof, I will giue you to vnderstand, that not long since his sword was found in the riuier of *Dordon*, and solde by a peasant to an Armourour of *Burdeaux*, with this inscription, but pardon the Latine, for it was not his, but his Camping Chaplain.

SVM TALBOTI M. IIII. C. XLIII.
PRO VINCERE INIMICO MEO.

This inscription following is in the Cathedrall Church at *Rouen* in *Normandie*, for *Iohn Duke of Bedford*, and Gouvernour of *Normandie*, sonne to King *Henry* the fourth, buried in a faire plaine monument; which when a *French Gentleman* aduised *Charles* the eight *French King* to deface, as beeing a monument of the *English* victories, hee said: Let him rest in peace now he is dead, whom we feared while he liued.

Cy gist feu de noble memoire haut & puissant, prince Iean en son vivant regent du Royaume de France, Duc de Bethfort, pour

pour lequel est fondee une Messe estre par chacun iour perpetuellement celebree en cest autel par le College des Clementins incontinent apres prime: & trespassa le 13. Septembre 1435. An quel 13. iour semblablement est fondee pour luy un obit en ceste eglise. Dieu face pardon a son ame.

Vpon an auncient Knight Sir Iernegan buried Crosselegd at Somerly in Suffolke some hundred yeares since, is written:

Iesus Christ both God and man,

Save thy seruant Iernegan.

Happy and prudent King Henry the 7. who stopped the King Henry
streames of ciuill blood, which so long ouerflowed Eng- the 7.
land, and left a most peaceable state to his posteritie, hath
his magnificall monument at Westminster, inscribed thus:

Septimus hic situs est Henricus, gloria regum

Cunctorum illius qui tempestate fuerunt,

Ingenio atq; opibus gestarum nomine rerum:

Accessere quibus natura dona benigne,

Frontis honos, facies angusta, heroica forma:

Iunctaq; ei suauis coniunx, perpulchra, pudica

Et facunda fuit, felices prole parentes,

Henricum quibus octauum terra Anglia debes.

*Hic iacet Henricus, huius nominis VII. Anglia quondam Rex,
Edmundi Richmundie Comitis filius, qui die 22. Aug. Rex
creatus, statim post apud Westmonasterium 30. Octob. corona-
tur, anno Domini. 1485. moritur deinde xxi. April. anno eta-
tis Liii. Regnavit annos xxii, menses viii. minus uno die.*

This following I will note out of Hackney Church, that
you may see that the Clergie were not alwaies anticipa-
ting and griping many livings, by this worthy man, which
relinquished great dignities, and refused greater.

*Christopherus Vrsuicus Regis Henrici Septimi Elemosinarius,
vir sua etate clarus, summatis atq; infimatis iuxta cha-
rus. Ad exteros reges undecies pro patria legatus. Decanatum
Eboracensem, Archidiaconatum Richmundie, Decanatum
Windsoria habitos viuens reliquit. Episcopatum Norwicensem
oblatum recusauit. Magnos honores tota vita spreuit, frugali*

vita contentus, hic vivere, hic mori voluit. Plenus annorum obiit, ab omnibus desideratus. Funeris pompam etiam testamento vetuit. Hic sepultus carnis resurrectionem in adventum Christi expectat :

Obiit anno Christi incarnati 1521. Die 23

Martii. Anno etatis sue 74.

This testamentarie Epitaph I have read in an old Manuscript.

Terram terra tegit, Damon peccata resumat,

Res habeat Mundus, spiritus altapetat.

The name of the defunct is as it were enigmatically expressed in this old Epitaph.

Bis fuit hic natus, puer & bis, bis inuensis,

Bis vir, bisq; senex, bis doctor, bisq; sacerdos.

In the Cathedrall church of S. Pauls in London, a stone is inscribed thus without name.

Non hominem aspiciam

ultra.

OBLIVIO.

This man yet would not willingly have beene forgotten, when he adioyned his Armes to continue his memory, not vnlike to Philosophers which prefixed their names before their Treatises of contemning glory.

Another likewise suppressing his name, for his Epitaph did set downe this goodly admonition.

Looke man before thee how thy death hasteth,

Looke man behind thee, how thy life wasteth :

Looke on thy right side how death thee desireth,

Looke on thy left side how sinne thee beguileth :

Looke man aboue thee, ioyes that euer shall last,

Looke man beneath thee, the paines without rest.

The Abbot of S. Albanes which lyeth buried there in the high Quire, suppressed his name as modestly as any other, in this.

Hic quidem terra tegitur

Peccato soluens debitum,

Cuius

*Cuius nomen non impostum,
In libro vite sit inscriptum :*

In the Cloister on the north side of S. Pauls now ruinated, one had this inscription vpon his Graue, without name.

VIXI, PECCAVI, PÆNITVIX,
NATVRÆ CESSI.

Which is as Christian, as that was profane of the Romanes:

AMICI,
DVM VIVIMVS
VIVAMVS.

King Henry the 8. who subuerted so many Churches monuments and tombes, lyeth inglorious at Windsor, and neuer had the honour either of the tombe which he had prepared, or of any Epitaph that I now remember.

But his brother in law King James the fourth of Scotland slaine at Floddon, though the place of his buriall is vknowne, yet had this honourable Epitaph.

Fama orbem replet, mortem sors occulit: at tu

Desine scrutari quod tegat ossa solum.

Si mihi dent animo non impar fata sepulchrum,

Augusta est tumulo terra Britanna meo.

Queene Iane who died in Child-birth of King Edward the sixt, and vsed for her deuice a Phanix being her paternal Crest, had this thereunto alluding for her Epitaph.

Phenix Iana iacet, nato Phenice, dolendum

Secula Phenices nullatuisse duos.

The noble Henry Earle of Surrey, father to Thomas late Duke of Norfolk, and the right honourable and nobly learned late Earle of Northampton, in the time of King Henry the eight, first refined our homely English Poesie; among many other, made this Epitaph comparable with the best, for Thomas Clerc Esquire, his friend and follower buried at Lambeth, 1545.

Norfolk sprang thee, Lambeth holds thee dead,

Clerc of the Countie of Cleremont though high,

Aa 2

With-

Within the wombe of Ormondes race thou bred,
 And sawest thy cosin crowned in thy sight;
 Shelton for love, Surrey for Lord thou chase,
 Aye me, while life did last, that league was tender:
 Tracing whose steps thou sawest Kelsall blaze,
 Laundersey burnt, and battered Bullen render.
 At Muttrell gates hopelesse of all recure,
 Thine Earle halfe dead gave in thy hand his will:
 Which cause did thee this pining death procure,
 Ere summers seaven times seaven, thou couldst fulfill.

*Ah, Clere, if love had boot ed, care, or cost;
 Heauen had not wonne, nor earth so timely lost.*

The Duke of Suffolke and his brother, sonnes of Charles Brandon, which died of the sweat at Bugden, were buried together with this.

*Vna fides viuos coniunxit, religio vna;
 Ardor & in studiis vnus, & vnus amor.
 Abstulit hos simul vna dies: duo corpora iungit
 Vna urna, ac mentes vnus Olympus habet.*

King Edward the 6. * King Edward the sixt although he had his fathers fate: in hauing no sepulchre, yet he had the honour of a learned Elegie composed by Sir Iohn Cheek, too long to be here inserted, and this Distich.

*Rex, Regis natus, regum decus, vnica regni
 Spesq; salusque sui, conditur hoc tumulo.*

The Earle of Deuonshire Edward Courtney honourably descended, from one of the daughters of King Edward the fourth, is buried at Saint Anthoniss in Padua with this which I set downe more for his honour, then the elegancie of the verse.

*Anglia quem genuit, fueratque habitur a patrum,
 Cortenecum celsa hac continet arca Ducem:
 Credita causa necis, regni affectata cupido,
 Regine optatum tunc quoq; connubium.
 Qui regni procures non consensere, Philippo
 Reginam Regi iungere posse rati.*

Europam unde fuit inveni peragrarè neceſſe

Ex quo mors miſero contigit ante diem.

Anglia ſi plorat deſuncto principe tanto,

Nil mirum, Domino deſicit illa pio.

Sed iam Corteneus calo fruiturq; beatis,

Cum doleant Angli, cum ſine fine gemant :

Cortenei probitas igitur, præſtantia, nomen,

Dum ſtabit hoc templum, viuida ſemper erunt.

Angliaq; hinc etiam ſtabit, ſtabuntque Britanni,

Conuſſi optati fama perennis erit.

Improba nature leges Libitina reſcindens,

Ex æquo iuuenes præcipitatque ſenes.

Walter Milles, who died for the profeſſion of his faith,
as ſome ſay, made this Epitaph for himſelfe.

Non praua impietas, aut acta crimina vite

Armarunt hoſtes in mea fata truces.

Sola fides Chriſti ſacris ſignata libellis,

Qua vita cauſa eſt, eſt mihi cauſa necis.

This man was not ſo godly, as hee was impious (as it
ſeemeth,) who was buried in the night without any cere-
mony vnder the name of Menalcas, with this.

Here lyeth Menalcas as dead as a logge,

That lined like a dinell and died like a dogge :

Here doth he lye ſaid I? then ſay I lyes

For from this place, he parted by and by.

But here he made his deſcent into hell,

Without either booke, candell, or bell.

This may ſeeme too ſharpe, but happely it proceeded
from ſome exulcerated minde, as that of Don Petro of
Toledo Viceroy of Naples, wickedly detorted out of the
Scriptures.

Hic eſt,

Qui propter nos & noſtram ſalutem, deſcendit ad inferos.

A merry and wealthy Goldſmith of London in his life
time prepared this for his Graueſtone, which is ſeene at
S. Leonards neere Foſter-lane.

*When the Bells be merrily rung,
And the Masse deuoutly sung,
And the meate merrily eaten :
Then is Robert Traps, his wife and children quite
Wherefore Ihesu that of Mary sprong, (forgetten,
Set their soules the Saints among ;
Though it be undeserued on their side,
Let them euermore thy mercy abide,*

Doctor Caius a learned Physition of Cambridge, and a co-founder of *Gunnwell* and *Caius* Colledge, hath onely on his monument there :

FVI CAIVS.

Which is as good as that of that great learned man of his profession, *Julius Scaliger*.

SCALIGERI QVOD RELIQVVM.

But that which Cardinall *Poole* appointed for himselfe, is better then both, as sauoring of Christian antiquity.

Depositu Poli Cardinalis.

This ensuing for Sir *Nicholas Bacon* Lord Keeper of the great Seale, is worthy to be read, both for the honor of the person who was a most wise Councillour, and the rarenesse of *Iambig*, verses in Epitaphes (albeit this our age doth delight iambig.) But as he saith, *Malos Iambus enecat, beat bonos.*

*Hic Nicolaum ne Baconum conditum
Existima illum, tam diu Britannici
Regni secundum columen ; exitium malis.*

*Bonis asyllum, caca quem non extulit,
Ad hunc honorem fors ; sed equitas, fides,
Doctrina, pietas, unica & prudentia.*

*Non morte raptum crede, qui unica
Vita perennes emerit duas : agit
Vitam secundam calites inter animos.*

*Fama implet orbem, vita que illi tertia est
Hac positum in arca est corpus, olim animi domus :
Ara dicata sempiterna memorie.*

The

The excellent Poet *George Buchanan*, who is thought to haue made this, bestowed these 4. verses also vpon *M. Roger Ascham* sometime reader to *Queene Elizabeth*, and hir Secretary for the Latin tongue, one of the first refiners of the Latin puritie amongst vs.

*Aschamum extinctum patrie, Graeq; Camene,
Et Latiae vera cum pietate dolent.*

*Principibus vixit carus, iucundus amicis,
Re modica, in mores dicere fama nequit.*

He also composed this to the memory of that worthy Prælate, and Champion of our Church *Iohn Iewell* Bishop of Sarisbury.

*Iuella, mater quem tulit Denonia,
Nutrixq; fouit erudita Oxonia;
Quam Maria ferro & igne patria expulit,
Virtus reduxit, Præsulem fecit parens
Elizabetha docta doctarum artium.
Puluis pusillus te sepulchri hic contegit.*

Quàm parua tellus nomen ingens oculis?

W. Lambe, a man which deserued well of the citie of London by diuerse charitable deeds, framed this for himselfe.

As I was so be yee,

As I am yee shall bee:

That I gaue, that I haue,

That I spent, that I had:

Thus I end all my cost,

That I left, that I lost.

All which *Claudius Secundus* a *Romane* contained in these foure words:

HIC MECVM HABEO OMNIA.

Shorte and yet a sufficient commendation of *M. Sandes* was this.

Margareta Sandes,

Digna hac luce diuturniore,

Nisi quod luce meliore digna.

And answerable thereunto is this, for a Gentleman of the same name.

Who

*Who would live in others breath?
 Fame deceaves the dead mans trust:
 When our names do change by death:
 Sands I was, and now am dust.*

Sir Philip Sidney (to whose honour I will say no more but that which *Maro* saide of *Marcellus* nephew of *Augustus*, *Ostendunt terris hunc tantum fata, nec ultra esse sinunt*, which also was answered by the Oracle to *Claudius* the 2. Emperour, of his brother *Quintilius*) hath this most happily imitated out of the French of *Mons. Bonivet*, made by *Ioach. du Bellay*, as it was noted by Sir *George Buc* in his *Poetica*.

*England, Netherland, the Heavens, and the Arts,
 The Souldiers, and the World hath made six parts,
 Of noble Sidney; for who will suppose,
 That a small heape of stones, can Sidney enclose?*

*England had his body, for she it fed,
 Netherland his blond in her defence shed:
 The Heavens haue his soule, the Arts haue his fame,
 The Souldiers the griefe, the World his good name.*

Vpon the golden Lion rampant in *Gueles* of the house of *Albenye*, which the late Earle *H. Fitz-Alan* bare in his Armes as receauing the Earledome of *Arundel* from the house of *Albenye*, one composed this Epitaph.

Aureus ille leo (reliqui trepidate leones)

Non in sanguineo nunc stat vt ante solo.

Nam leo de Iuda vicit, victoq; pepercit,

Et secum patris duxit ad vsque domos.

Sic cadit vt surgat, sic villus vincit, & illum,

Quem modo terra tulit, nunc Paradisus habet.

In the Cloyster of *New Colledge* in *Oxford*; this following is written with a coale, for one *Woodgate* who bequeathed 200. pound to one, who would not bestow a plate for his memorial:

*Hecus Peripatetice,
Conde tibi tumultum, nec fide heredis amori:*

Epitaphiumq; compara,

Mortuus est, nec emit libris hac verba ducentis.

WOODGATVS HIC SEPVLTVS EST.

Therefore the counsaile of *Diego de de Valles* is good, who made his owne tombe at *Rome*, with this inscription.

Certa dies nulli est, mors certa, incerta sequentium

Cura, locat tumultum qui sapit, ante sibi.

A Gentleman falling off his horse, brake his necke, which suddaine hap gaue occasion of much speech of his former life, and some in this iudging world, iudged the worst. In which respect a good friend made this good Epitaph, remembering that of *S. Augustine*, *Miser cordia Domini inter pontem, & fontem.*

My friend iudge not me,

Thou seest I iudge not thee:

Betwixt the stirrop and the ground,

Mercy I aske, mercy I found.

To the honour of *Sir Henry Goodyer of Polesworth*, a knight memorable for his vertues: an affectionate friend of his, framed this *Tetrasich*.

An ill yeare of a Goodyer vs bereft,

Who gon to God, much lacke of him here left:

Full of good gifts, of body and of minde,

Wise, comely, learned, eloquent, and kinde.

Short and sufficient is this of a most worthy Knight, who for his Epitaph hath a whole Colledge in *Cambridge*, and commaunded no more to be inscribed than this:

Virtute non vi.

Mors mihi lucrum.

Hic iacet Gualterus Mildmay Miles, & uxoreius.

Ipse obiit ultimo die Maii, 1589.

Ipsa decimo sexto Martii, 1576.

Reliquerunt duos filios & tres filias.

Fundauit Collegium Emanuelis Cantabrigie.

B b b

Moritur

*Moritur Cancellarius & subthesaurarius Scaccarii, &
Regia Maiestati a consiliis.*

Vpon a young man of great hope, a student in Oxford was made this :

*Short was thy life,
yet liu'st thou euer :
Death hath his due,
yet diest thou neuer.*

* Hitherto I haue presented to you amongst others, al the Epitaphes of the Princes of this Realme which I haue found ; and iustly blame-worthy might I be, if I should not doe the same honour to the Princes of our time.

* Queene Elizabeth, a Prince admirable aboute her sexe for her princely virtues, happy gouernment, and long continuance in the same, by which shee yet suruiueth, and so shall, indeared in the memory not only of all that knew her, but also of succeeding posterities, ended this transitorie life at Richmond, the 24. of March, 1602. the 45. yeare of her Raigne, and seauenty of her age.

Vpon the remooue of her body to the pallace of Whitehall by water, were written then these passionate dolefull Lines :

** The Queene was brought by water to White-hall,
At euery stroake the oares teares let fall:
More clung about the Barge, fish vnder water
Wept out their eyes of pearle, and swome blinde after.
I thinke the Barge-men might with easer thighes
Haue rowed her thither in her peoples eyes.
For how so ere, thus much my thoughts haue scand,
Sha'd come by water, had shee com: by land.*

* Another at that time honoured her with this :

*Weepe greatest Isle, and for thy mistress death
Swim in a double sea of brackish water :
Weepe little world for great Elizabeth.
Daughter of warre, for Mars himselfe begat her.
Mother of peace ; for shee brought forth the later.*

H. Holland.

Shee

Shee was and is, what can there more be said?

On earth the chiefe, in heaven the second Maide.

* Another contrived this Distich of her:

Spaines rod, Romes ruine, Netherlands reliefe;

Earths ioy, Englands gemme, worlds wonder. Natures chiefe.

* But vpon the stately Monument which King James erected to her memorie, these inscriptions are annexed. At her feete,

MEMORIAE SACRVM.

* *Religione ad primam sinceritatem restaurata, pace fundata, Monea ad iustum valorem reducta, rebellione domestica vindicata, Gallia malis intestinis precipiti, subleuata, Belgio sustentato, Hispanica classe profligata, Hibernia pulsis Hispanis, & rebellibus ad deditionem coactis, pacata; Reditibus virisq; Academie lege annonaria plurimum adauctis, tota deniq; Anglia diutata, prudentissimēq; Annos XLV. administrata, Elizabetha Regina viduatrix, triumphatrix, pietatis studiosissima, felicissima, placida morte septuagenaria soluta, mortales reliquias dum Christo inbente resurgant immortales, in hac ecclesia celsiberrima ab ipsa conseruata, & denuo fundata, deposuit.*

At her head, this:

MEMORIAE AETERNAE.

* *Elizabetha Anglie, Francie, & Hibernia Regina, R. Henrici VIII. filia, R. Henrici VII. nepti, R. Eduardi IIII. pronepti, patrie parenti, Religionis & bonarum artium altrici; plurimarum linguarum peritia, praeclaris tum animi, tum corporis dotibus, Regisq; virtutibus supra sexum*

Principi Incomparabili,

Iacobus Magne Britanniae, Francie & Hibernie

Rex, virtutum, & Regnorum heres, bene merenti

piae posuit.

* Her nearest cosyn *Mary* Queene of Scots, Dowager of France, a Princess also incomparable for her princely endowments, after her lamentable death was thus described:

B b b 2

Regibus

Regibus orta, auxi Reges, Reginaq; vixi:

Ter nupta, & tribus orba viris, tria regna reliqui.

Gallus opes, Scotus cunas, habet Angla sepulchrum.

* But the magnificent monument which the King erected when he translated her body from Peterborough to Westminster is thus inscribed.

D. O. M.

Bona Memoria &

Spei aeterna.

Mariae Stuartae Scotorum Reginae, Francie Dotariae, Jacobi V. Scotorum Regis filiae & haeredis unica, Henrici VII. Ang. Regis ex Margareta maiori natu filia (Iacobo III. Regi Scotorum matrimonio copulata) proneptis, Edwardi IIII. Angliae Regis ex Elizabetha filiarum natu maxima abneptis. Francisci II. Gallorum Regis coniugis, Corona Angliae, dum vixit certa & indubitata haeredis, & Iacobi Magnae Britanniae Monarchae potentissimi matris.

Stirpe verè regia & antiquissima prognata erat, maximis totius Europae Principibus agnatione & cognatione coniuncta, & exquisitissimis animi & corporis dotibus & ornamentis cumulatissima. Verum ut sunt variae rerum humanarum vices, postquam annos plus minus viginti in custodia detenta fortiter & strenue (sed frustra) cum malenolorum obtrectationibus, timidorum suspicionibus, & inimicorum capitalium insidiis consuetata esset, tandem inaudito & infesto Regibus exemplo securi percutitur.

Et contempto mundo, deuicta morte, lassato carnifice, Christo servatori animae salutem, Iacobo filio spem regni & posteritatis, & univ ersis cadis infauste spectantibus exemplum patientiae commendans pie, patienter, interpidè cernicem Regiam securi maledicta subiecit, & vita caduca sortem cum caelestis regni perennitate commutavit.

VI. Idus Februarii

Anno Christi MDLXXXVII.

Aetatis, XXXXVI.

*Obruta frugifero sensim sic cespite surgunt,
Semina, per multos quae laetare dies.*

Sanguine

*Sanguine sancivit fadus cum plebe Iehoua,
Sanguine placabant mamma sancta patres:
Sanguine conspersi quos preterit ira Penates;
Sanguine signata est qua modo cedit humus.
Parce Deus, satis est, infandos siste dolores,
Inter funestos peruolet illa dies.
Sit Reges mactare nefas, ut sanguine posthac
Purpureo nunquam terra Britanna suat.
Exemplum pereat casa cum vulnere Christe;
Inq, malum præcepit author, & actor eat.*

*Si meliore sui post mortem parte triumphet,
Carnifices sileant, stormina, claustra, cruceos.
Quem dederant cursum superi Regina peregit:
Tempora leta Deus, tempora dura dedit.
Edidit eximium fato properante Iacobum,
Quem Pallas, Musæ, Delia fata colunt.
Magna viro, maior natu, sed maxima partu
Conditur hic regum filia, sponsa, parens.
Det Deus ut nati & qui nascentur ab illa
Æternos videant hinc sine nube dies.*

H. N. gemens P.

* For Prince Henry her grandchild, of whose worth
England seemed vnworthy, many excellent Epitaphs
were composed euey where extant, but this haue I sele-
cted.

*Reader, wonder thinke it none
Though I speake and am a stone.
Here is forinde celestiaall dust,
And I keepe it but in trust.
Should I not my Treasure tell,
Wonder then you might as well,
How this stone could choose but breake,
If it had not learnt to speake.
Hence amazed, and aske not mee,
Whose these sacred ashes bee.*

Bbb 3

Præ-

*Purposely it is conceald,
For if that should be renewd,
All that reade would by and by,
Melt themselves to teares, and dy.*

*Within this marble casket lies,
A matchlesse iewell of rich prize,
Whom Nature in the worlds disdaind,
But shewd, and then put up againe.*

But I feare now I haue ouercharged the Readers minde,
with dolefull, dumpish, and vncomfortable lines. I will
therefore for his recomfort, end this part with a few con-
ceited, merry, and laughing Epitaphes, the most of them
composed by Master Iohn Hoskines when he was young,
and will begin with the Bellowes maker of Oxford.

*Heere lyeth Iohn Cruker a maker of Bellowes.
His craftes-master and King of good-fellowes;
Yet when he came to the howre of his death,
He that made Bellowes, could not make breath.*

Thomas Elderton, who did arme himselfe with Ale (as old
Father Ennius did with Wine) when he ballated, had this,
in that respect made to his memorie.

*Hic situs est sitiens atque ebrinus Eldertonus,
Quid dico, hic situs est? hic potius sitis est.*

Of him also was made this.

*Here is Elderton lying in dust,
Or lying Elderton, chuse which you lust.
Here he lyes dead, I doe him no wrong,
For who knew him standing, all his life long?*

Some wise man was he, and so reputed for whom this was
composed.

*Here lyeth Thom Nicks bodie
Who liued a foole and dyed a no ty:
As for his soule aske them that can tell,
Whether fooles soules go to heauen, or to hell.*

Neither

Neither may this offend any, For that of *Durandus* the old Priest is little better.

*Hic est Durandus positus sub marmore duro,
An sit saluandus ego nescio, nec ego curo.*

* And this following of an vsurer is of the same straine.

*Here lyeth ten in the hundred
In the ground fast ramd.
T'is an hundred to ten,
But his soule is damnd.*

Miserable was *Hermion*, who, when he had onely dreamed that he had disbursed money, died for woe; likewise *Pheidon* who wept not for that he should dye, but that his buriall would cost 4. shillings. But most miserable was that pinchpenie *Hermocrates*, that in his last will and testament made himselfe his owne sole heire and executor of all he had, and yet refused to liue when he might, because he would not be at charge of a purgation. And our countyman ould *Sparges* might seeme to be of his tribe, for whom was made.

*Here lyeth father Sparges
That died to saue charges.*

Maister Wills Doctor of Phisick who died lately at *Vienna* would often say that he would haue this verse only for his Epitaph.

Here lyeth Willing Wills.

But a friend of his that knew him to be Caprichious, wished him to adde one verse more to make vp rime after the manner; but when he said, he had nothing he might adde more, one extempore sayed it might be wel made vp thus.

*Here lyeth willing Wills
With his head full of Windrills.*

For one that had continuall new encounters in his owne minde

minde; and crammed his head with contrary discontents,
I haue heard this.

Here lyeth he,

Which with himselfe could neuer agree.

And for an other contentious companion was made this.

Here lies the man who in life,

Wish euery man had Lawe and strife.

But now he is dead, and lay in grane,

His bones no quiet rest can haue.

For lay your care vnto this stone,

And you shall heare how euery bone

Doth knock and beate against each other,

Pray for his Soules health gentle brother.

You shall haue this out of the Cathedrall Church of Nor-
wich, whatsoeuer you account of it.

Vnder this stone

Lies Iohn Knapton,

Who died in st.

The xxviii of August

M. D. X C. and one.

Of this Church Peti-Canon.

Vpon merry Tarlton, I haue heard this.

Hic situs est cuius vox, vultus, actio passit

Ex Heraclio reddere Democritum.

Here lyeth Richard a Preen;

One thousand, five hundred, eighty nine,

Of March the xx. day.

And he that will die after him may.

Here lieth he, who was borne and cried,

Told threescore yeares, fell sick, and died.

Here lyes the man whose horse did gaine,
The Bellin race on Salisbury plaine:
Reader, I know not whether needs it,
You or your horse rather to reade it.

Here lyes the man that madly slaine,
In earnest madnesse did complaine
On nature, that she did not giue,
One life to loose, another to liue.

Here lies, the Lord haue mercy vpon her,
One of her Maiesties maides of honour:
Shee was both young, slender, and pretty,
Shee died a maide, the more the pittie.

Here lyes a gallant, a gentleman of note,
Who liuing could neuer change a groat.

Here lies Tom. D. she that notable Raylour.
That in his life nere paid Shoemaker, nor Taylour.

One stone sufficeith (loe what death can doe)
Her that in life was not content with two.

Here lyeth C. vnder ground,
As wise as Lethou, and pound.
He neuer refused the Wine of his friend,
Drinke was his life, and drinke was his end.

Here lyeth N. a man of fame,
The first of his house and last of his name.

At Irlam on the west marches toward Scotland, ne
North Castle.

John Bell broken-brow
Lays under this stean;
Foure of mine een sonnes
Laidet on my wean.
I was a man of my meate,
Master of my wife;
I lived on myn own land
Without micle strife.

For old Th. Churchyard the poore Court-Poet thus
now commonly curseth.

Come, Alecto and I will see thy torch,
To finde a Church-yard in the Church porch;
Poetry, and Poetry this tombe doth enlose,
Therefore Gentlemen be merry in Prose.

With these memorials of the dead which give a
living breath to the dead (for as he saith, *Mortuorum
in memoria vivorum posita est*) I conclude:

*Ex veniam pro laude peto, laudatus abinde
Non fastidius si tibi Lector ero.*

FINIS.

